

NO. 52

SEPTEMBER 1982

U.S./Canada Edition: \$2.50  
International Edition: \$2.95  
United Kingdom Edition: £1.80

# MICRO™

THE 6502/6809 JOURNAL

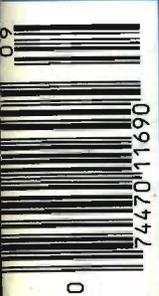


## 68000 Feature

A/D Conversion on the Atari

Superimposing TV Pictures with the PET

Apple Program Compressor



# WHY THE MICROSOFT RAMCARD™ MAKES OUR SOFTCARD™ AN EVEN BETTER IDEA.

Memory — you never seem to have quite enough of it.

But if you're one of the thousands of Apple owners using the SoftCard, there's an economical new way to expand your memory dramatically.

## 16K ON A PLUG-IN CARD.

Microsoft's new RAMCard simply plugs into your Apple II,® and adds 16k bytes of dependable, buffered read/write storage.

Together with the SoftCard, the RAMCard gives you a 56k CP/M® system that's big enough to take on all kinds of chores that would never fit before (until now, the only way to get this much memory was to have an Apple Language Card installed).

## GREAT SOFTWARE: YOURS, OURS, OR THEIRS.

With the RAMCard and SoftCard, you can tackle large-scale business and scientific computing with our COBOL and FORTRAN languages. Or greatly increase the capability of CP/M

applications like the Peachtree Software accounting systems. VisiCalc™ and other Apple software packages can take advantage of RAMCard too.

And RAMCard gives you the extra capacity to develop advanced programs of your own, using the SoftCard and CP/M. *Even with the RAMCard in place, you can still access your ROM BASIC and monitor routines.*

## JOIN THE SOFTCARD FAMILY.

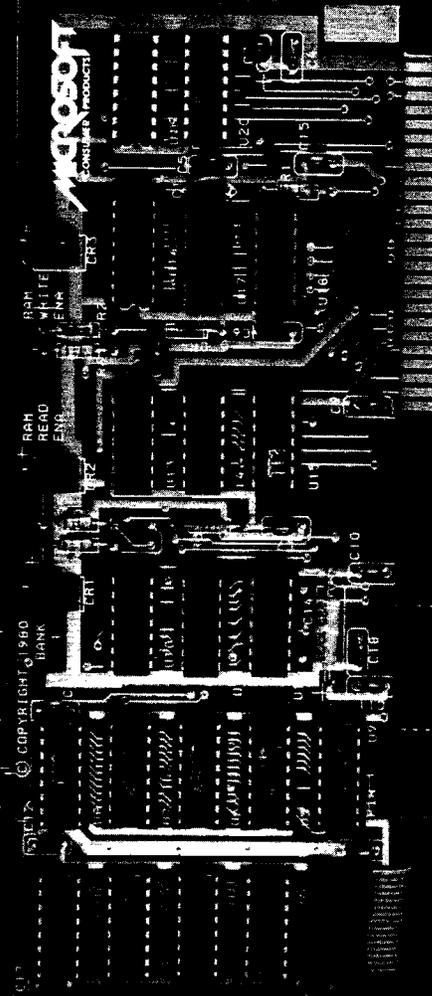
The RAMCard is just the latest addition to the SoftCard family — a comprehensive system of hardware and software that can make your Apple more versatile and powerful than you ever imagined.

Your Microsoft dealer has all the exciting details. Visit him soon, and discover a great idea that keeps getting better.

**Microsoft Consumer Products**  
10700 Northup Way  
Bellevue, WA 98004  
206-828-8080

SoftCard, RAMCard and Microsoft are trademarks of Microsoft, Inc. Apple II is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc. Z80 is a registered trademark of Zilog, Inc. CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc. VisiCalc is a registered trademark of Personal Software, Inc. Microsoft Consumer Products is a division of Microsoft, Inc.

# 16k



# MICROSOFT™



# 2MHZ 6809 SYSTEMS

*GIMIX offers you a variety to choose from!*

## **38 MB WINCHESTER SYSTEM . . . . . \$17,498.99**

### **HARDWARE FEATURES:**

- ★ 2MHz 6809 CPU
- ★ 512KB Static RAM
- ★ 8 RS232C Serial Ports
- ★ 2 Parallel Ports
- ★ DMA Double Density Floppy Disk Controller
- ★ Dual 8" DSDD Floppy Disk System
- ★ Dual Winchester Subsystem with Two 19 MB 5 1/4" Winchester Drives

### **SOFTWARE FEATURES:**

- ★ OS-9 LEVEL TWO Multi-User Operating System
- ★ OS-9 Debugger
- ★ OS-9 Text Editor
- ★ OS-9 Assembler

## **19 MB WINCHESTER SYSTEM . . . . . \$8998.09**

### **HARDWARE FEATURES:**

- ★ 128K Static Ram
- ★ 2MHz 6809 CPU
- ★ 19 MB 5 1/4" Winchester DMA Subsystem
- ★ 4 RS232C Serial Ports
- ★ 1 MB 5 1/4" Floppy Disk Drive
- ★ DMA Double Density Floppy Disk Controller

### **SOFTWARE FEATURES:**

- ★ OS-9 LEVEL TWO Multi-User Operating System
- ★ OS-9 Text Editor
- ★ OS-9 Debugger
- ★ OS-9 Assembler

## **128KB MULTI-USER SYSTEM . . . . . \$6997.39**

### **HARDWARE FEATURES:**

- ★ 2MHz 6809 CPU
- ★ DMA Double Density Floppy Disk Controller
- ★ 128KB Static Ram
- ★ 2 RS232C Serial Ports
- ★ Dual 8" DSDD Floppy Disk System

**SOFTWARE FEATURES:** Your choice of either UniFLEX or OS-9 LEVEL TWO. Both are Unix-like Multi-User/Multi-Tasking Operating Systems.

## **56KB FLEX / OS-9 "SWITCHING" SYSTEM . . . . . \$4148.49**

### **HARDWARE FEATURES:**

- ★ 2MHz 6809 CPU
- ★ 56K Static Ram
- ★ 2 RS232C Serial Ports
- ★ DMA Double Density Floppy Disk Controller
- ★ 2 Built-in 5 1/4" 40tr DSDD Disk Drives (80 Track DSDD Drive Option . . add \$400.00)

### **SOFTWARE FEATURES:**

- ★ GMXBUG monitor — FLEX Disk Operating System
- ★ OS-9 LEVEL ONE Multi-tasking operating system for up to 56K of memory

## **WINCHESTER SUBSYSTEMS**

Winchester packages are available for upgrading current GIMIX 6809 systems equipped with DMA controllers, at least one floppy disk drive, and running FLEX, OS-9 LEVEL ONE or OS-9 LEVEL TWO. The packages include one or two 19MB (unformatted) Winchester drives, DMA Hard Disk Interface, and the appropriate software drivers. The Interface can handle two 5 1/4" Winchester Drives, providing Automatic Data Error Detection and Correction: up to 22 bit burst error detection and 11 bit burst error correction.

Dual drives can be used together to provide over 30 MBytes of on line storage -- or use one for back-up of the other. (More convenient and reliable than tape backup systems.)

- #90 includes one 19MB Drive, Interface, and Software . . . . . \$4288.90
- #91 includes two 19MB Drives, Interface, and Software . . . . . \$6688.91

**Contact GIMIX for systems customized to your needs or for more information.**

50 HZ Export Versions Available

GIMIX Inc. reserves the right to change pricing and product specifications at any time without further notice.

1337 WEST 37th PLACE  
CHICAGO, ILLINOIS 60609

(312) 927-5510

TWX 910-221-4055



1982 GIMIX Inc.

GIMIX® and GHOST® are registered trademarks of GIMIX Inc.  
FLEX and UniFLEX are trademarks of Technical Systems Consultants Inc.  
OS-9 is a trademark of Microware Inc.

# THE CHIEFTAIN™ 5¼-INCH WINCHESTER HARD DISK COMPUTER



SO ADVANCED IN SO MANY WAYS . . .  
AND SO COST-EFFECTIVE . . .  
IT OBSOLETES MOST OTHER SYSTEMS  
AVAILABLE TODAY AT ANY PRICE.

## ● HARD DISK SYSTEM CAPACITY

The Chieftain series includes 5¼- and 8-inch Winchesters that range from 4- to 60-megabyte capacity, and higher as technology advances. All hard disk Chieftains include 64-k memory with two serial ports and DOS69D disk operating system.

## ● LIGHTNING ACCESS TIME

Average access time for 5¼-inch Winchesters is 70-msec, comparable to far more costly hard disk systems. That means data transfer *ten-times faster* than floppy disk systems.

## The Chieftain Computer Systems:

Here are the Chieftain 6809-based hard disk computers that are destined to change data processing . . .

- CHIEFTAIN 95W4**  
4-megabyte, 5¼-inch Winchester with a 360-k floppy disk drive (pictured).
- CHIEFTAIN 95XW4**  
4-megabyte, 5¼-inch Winchester with a 750-k octo-density floppy disk drive.
- CHIEFTAIN 98W15**  
15-megabyte, 5¼-inch Winchester with a 1-megabyte 8-inch floppy disk drive.
- CHIEFTAIN 9W15T20**  
15-megabyte, 5¼-inch Winchester with a 20-megabyte tape streamer.

## ● 2-MHZ OPERATION

All Chieftains operate at 2-MHz, regardless of disk storage type or operating system used. Compare this to other hard disk systems, no matter *how* much they cost!

## ● DMA DATA TRANSFER

DMA data transfer to-and-from tape and disk is provided for optimum speed. A special design technique eliminates the necessity of halting the processor to wait for data which normally transfers at a slower speed, determined by the rotational velocity of the disk.

## ● RUNS UNDER DOS OR OS-9

No matter which Chieftain you select . . . 5¼- or 8-inch floppy, or 5¼- or 8-inch

Winchester with tape or floppy back-up . . . they *all* run under DOS or OS-9 with *no need* to modify hardware or software.

## ● UNBOUNDED FLEXIBILITY

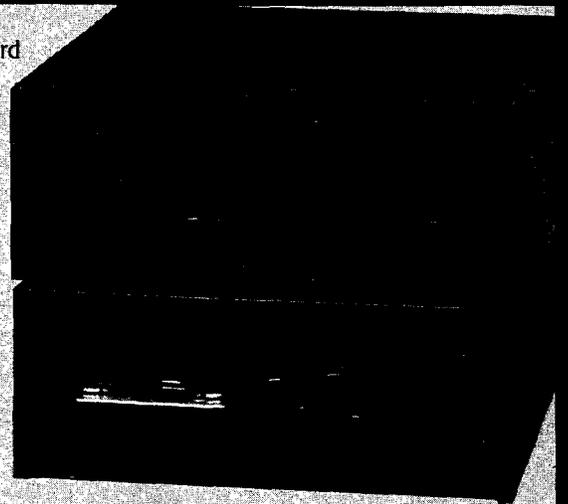
You'll probably never use it, but any Chieftain hard disk system can drive up to 20 other Winchesters, and four tape drives, with a single DMA interface board!

## ● SMOKE SIGNAL'S HERITAGE OF EXCELLENCE

This new-generation computer is accompanied by the same *Endurance-Certified* quality Dealers and end-users all over the world have come to expect from Smoke Signal. And support, software selection and extremely competitive pricing are very much a part of that enviable reputation.

## 20-Megabyte Tape Streamer Back-Up Option

Available with all Chieftain hard disk configurations. This cartridge tape capability provides full 20-megabyte disk back-up in less than five minutes with just one command, or copy command for individual file transfers. Transfers data tape-to-disk or disk-to-tape. Floppy back-up is also available in a variety of configurations.



**Write or call today for details (including the low prices) on the Chieftain Series . . . and on dealership opportunities**



**SMOKE SIGNAL BROADCASTING®**

31336 VIA COLINAS  
WESTLAKE VILLAGE, CA 91362  
TEL (213) 889-9340

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Company \_\_\_\_\_  
Address \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_  
Telephone (        ) \_\_\_\_\_

# September Highlights

## 68000 Feature

Once again the microcomputer industry has a new and exciting product to offer users: the 68000 microprocessor. Dozens of companies have already built computers around this chip, or developed compatible software and peripherals. The big news about the 68000 is that it can be used as a powerful add-on to your 6502.

Laurence Kepple, in "The 68000 and the Personal Computer" (p. 27), discusses the 68000 as a 6502 add-on. He offers some insights on the manufacturers and their products. If you're interested in adding a 68000 to your present system, take a look at this article.

We're providing a very useful and detailed series on the 68000 microprocessor itself, authored by Joe Hootman, a Professor of Electrical Engineering at the University of North Dakota. The first part (p. 41) contains a brief introduction to the 68000 and detailed treatment of the data movement commands. Future installments will offer tables on the 68000's instruction set.

Tom Whiteside and Joe Jelemensky of Motorola, manufacturer of the 68000, describe the registers, instruction set, and addressing modes of this microprocessor (p. 32).

Our data sheet this month will serve as a handy reference to 68000 programmers.

## 6809

Hal Clark presents an article (p. 57) for 6809-based machines to give a Pascal-like structure to your machine-language programs. This makes the program easier to read and debug while maintaining the execution speed and memory efficiency of assembly language.

A BASIC program to calculate market projections on industry and company sales, by Len Suckle, is presented for the Color Computer (p. 67). It could be translated to other BASICs fairly easily and is well documented so you could customize for a specific application.

## Apple

For Apple users, Barton Bauers has written an extremely useful machine-language utility to reduce the length of Applesoft BASIC programs and increase the speed of loading and execution (p. 89). It allows you to fully document your program with remarks and single line statements for legibility, and then remove the remarks and concatenate all non-referenced lines for a streamlined version.

This month's "Apple Slices" column (p. 47) by Tim Osborn, presents a quick random-access technique called "hashing." If you want to speed up access to your file programs that do a lot of random accessing, here is the solution.

We welcome Dr. Richard C. Vile, Jr., as an Apple contributing editor. Richard will be working with our in-house Apple specialist, Phil Daley, to expand our Apple coverage.

## Commodore

There are two articles of special interest to PET/CBM owners. Peter Hiscocks (p. 11) describes a hardware technique to simultaneously display on the PET's screen the computer's output and the image from a closed-circuit TV camera. Although the PET does not have access to the image, it can be programmed to display fancy captions or to point out certain features. The picture could also be used to enhance an otherwise dull computer run.

"Auto SAVE for the PET" by Louis Sander (p. 83) is a BASIC subroutine you attach to your programs during development. It ensures that you make copies of your program at regular intervals, thereby giving you more protection from unanticipated disasters.

Loren Wright's "PET Vet" column (p. 78) discusses Eastern House Software's MAE macro assembler and some new Commodore-oriented publications.

We would like to welcome Dave Malmberg and Jim Strasma as contributing editors in the Commodore area.

## Atari

We are happy to have Paul Swanson on board now as a contributing editor and Atari columnist. Paul's column will begin in November. He will also help us increase our base of Atari authors.

## Straightforward Garbage Collection

This program by Cornelis Bongers appeared in our August issue, page 90 (also one of the utilities on disk). A few readers missed the important note that appeared at the end of Mr. Bongers' article. Here it is again, in case you missed it too:

The machine-language program starts at \$9000 and has a length of \$260 bytes. After assembling the text file and storing it to disk, the program can be installed by : BRUN programname. This command executes an initialization routine that sets HIMEM to \$9000 and installs the & vector. If you want to BRUN the routine from within an Applesoft program, the BRUN command should be inserted at the first line of the program, and must be followed by a CLEAR command. For example:

```
10 PRINT "BRUN program name": CLEAR: REM control D behind first quotes.
```

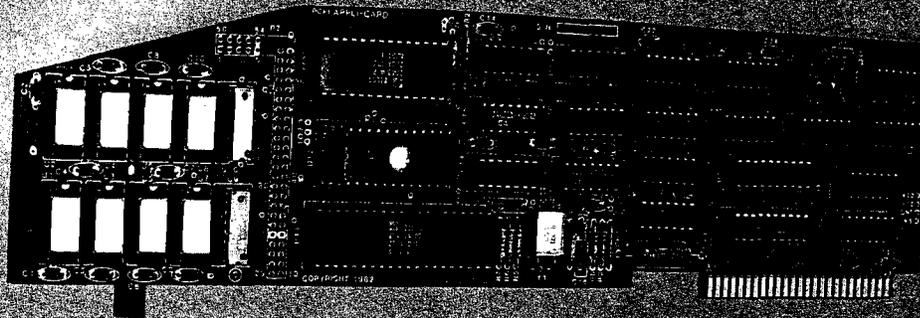
The program makes use of some Applesoft routines in ROM. If the RAM version of Applesoft is being used, the relevant subroutine calls have to be adjusted.

**MICRO**

NEW . . . For Apple® II & III  
 from PERSONAL COMPUTER PRODUCTS, INC.

# APPLI-CARD

4 or 6 mhz Z-80 and 64K ON-CARD MEMORY



THE **ONE CARD** SOLUTION TO EXECUTE CP/M® APPLICATION PROGRAMS

- Development Languages Available
- Applications Available
- Compare Our Features And Get The Best Value And Performance For Your Money

FEATURES	Z-CARD*	SoftCard*	APPLI-CARD
6 mhz Z-80 available	No	No	Yes
64K on-card memory	No	No	Yes
CP/M available	Yes	Yes	Yes
SB-80* with card	No	No	Yes
40 col. to 255 col. horizontal scroll	No	No	Yes
Choice of application	No	No	Yes
2K PROM on the card	No	No	Yes
Real time clock available on the card	No	No	Yes
Expansion interface on the card	No	No	Yes
70 col. upper & lower case	No	No	Yes
A self-contained Z-80A or Z-80B with memory	No	No	Yes
One-card Wordstar® execution	No	No	Yes
63K available for program development or execution	No	No	Yes
Menu driven set up	No	No	Yes

Call today for pricing and product information. Dealer inquiries invited.

PERSONAL COMPUTER PRODUCTS, INC.  
 18776 Bernardo Center  
 San Diego, California 92127  
 (619) 485-9411 or call your local distributor

\*Registered Trade Name: Apple II & III Apple Computer, Inc. APPLI-CARD for Apple II will be available in 1983. Z-CARD Advanced Logic Systems, SoftCard: Microchip Computer Products, CP-80: Habitat Associates, Inc.

# MICRO™

THE 6502/6809 JOURNAL

## STAFF

President/Editor-in-Chief  
ROBERT M. TRIPP

Publisher  
MARY GRACE SMITH

Senior Editor  
LAURENCE KEPPLER

Editorial Staff  
PHIL DALEY — Technical editor  
JOHN HEDDERMAN — Jr. programmer  
MARJORIE MORSE — Editor  
JOAN WITHAM — Editorial assistant  
LOREN WRIGHT — Technical editor

Graphics Department  
HELEN BETZ — Director  
PAULA M. KRAMER — Production mgr.  
EMMALYN H. BENTLEY — Typesetter

Sales and Marketing  
CATHI BLAND — Advertising mgr.  
CAROL A. STARK — Circulation mgr.  
LINDA HENS DILL — Dealer Sales  
MAUREEN DUBE — Promotion

Accounting Department  
DONNA M. TRIPP — Comptroller  
KAY COLLINS — Bookkeeper  
EILEEN ENOS — Bookkeeper

Contributing Editors  
DAVE MALMBERG  
JIM STRASMA  
PAUL SWANSON  
RICHARD VILE

Advertising Sales Representatives  
See Page 127

Subscription/Dealer inquiries  
(617) 256-5515

## DEPARTMENTS

- 3 September Highlights
- 7 Editorial
- 8 Letters/Updates
- 45 MICRO News
- 87 New Publications
- 100 Book Reviews
- 103 Reviews in Brief
- 108 6502 Bibliography
- 110 6809 Bibliography
- 111 Software Catalog
- 117 Hardware Catalog
- 123 Tech Data Sheet
- 127 Advertiser's Index
- 128 Next Month in MICRO

## 68000 FEATURE

- 27 The 68000 and the Personal Computer ..... *Laurence Kepple*  
The 68000 as an add-on to 6502-based systems
- 32 An MC68000 Overview ..... *Tom Whiteside and Joe Jelemensky*  
A description of the 68000's registers, instruction set, and addressing modes
- 41 68000 Instruction Set ..... *Joe Hootman*  
Part I in a series on the 68000, including a detailed table of Data Movements

## HARDWARE

- 11 Superimposing TV Pictures on PET Video ..... *Peter D. Hiscocks*  
Modify the PET to superimpose a television camera picture on the PET video display
- 14 A/D Conversion Using a 555 Timer IC ..... *Mike Dougherty*  
This simple 555 timer yields a high dynamic range inexpensively
- 23 Delayed Reset and Autoboot for the OSI ..... *Ugo V. Re*  
Add both a time delay to the BREAK key, and an automatic disk system bootup

## LANGUAGE AIDS

- 51 AMPER-POS for the APPLE ..... *Philippe Francois*  
A machine-language utility that extends APPLESOFT to include a POSition function
- 57 6809 Macros for Structured Programming ..... *Hal Clark*  
Use assembler macros for structured assembly-language programming

## APPLICATIONS

- 67 Market Projection Program  
for the Color Computer ..... *Leonard I. Suckle*  
A sophisticated business program to project industry and company sales
- 80 Double-Entry Formatting for your Checkbook  
on the C1P ..... *Leo Jankowski*  
A simple checkbook balancing program

## UTILITIES

- 83 Auto SAVE for the PET ..... *Louis F. Sander*  
A routine for automatic cassette backup
- 89 COMPRESS — An APPLESOFT Optimizer ..... *Barton M. Bauers*  
Reduce APPLESOFT program memory requirements by up to 30%

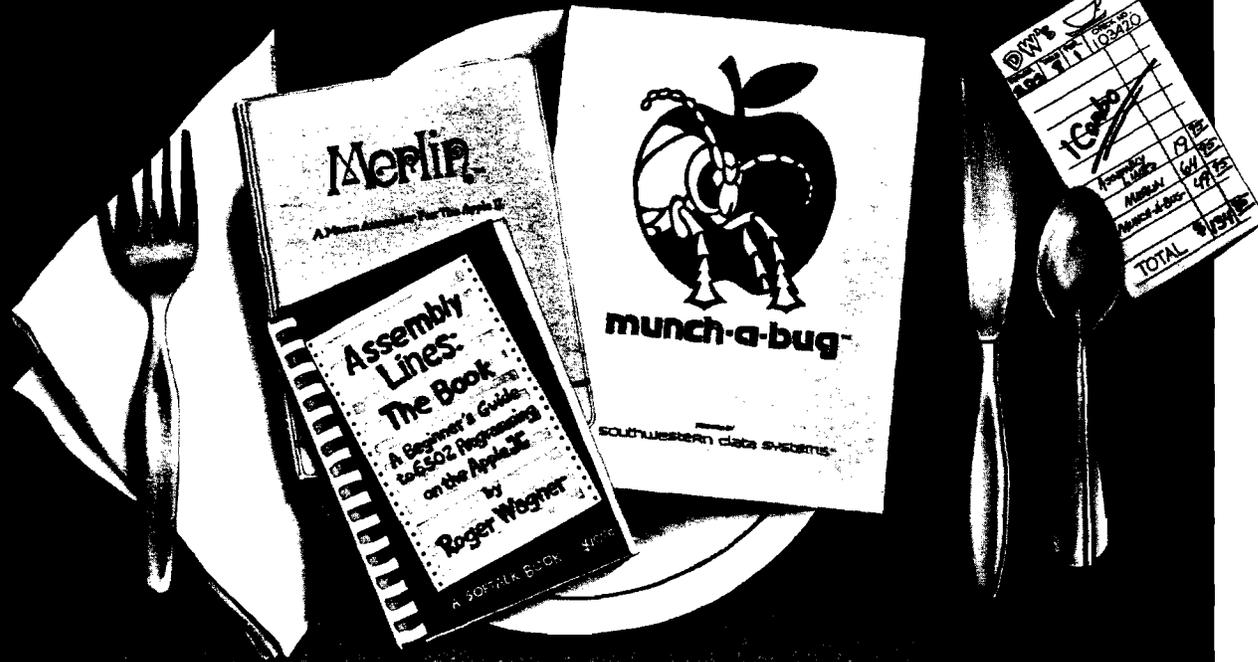
## COLUMNS

- 47 Apple Slices ..... *Tim Osborn*  
"Hashing"...A quick random-access technique
- 78 PET Vet ..... *Loren Wright*  
The MAE assembler and new Commodore-oriented publications

SOUTHWESTERN DATA SYSTEMS

PROUDLY INTRODUCES ONE OF THE TASTIEST MACHINE LANGUAGE DEVELOPMENT SYSTEMS AVAILABLE...

# "THE S·D·S COMBO!"



## Assembly Lines: The Book

A BEGINNER'S GUIDE TO 6502 PROGRAMMING ON THE APPLE II

For beginners, ASSEMBLY LINES: THE BOOK provides a clear and non-technical introduction to machine language programming on the Apple II. Drawn from the highly column in Softalk Magazine, and expanded to provide even more information, ASSEMBLY LINES: THE BOOK has already received critical acclaim as the best tutorial on machine language programming available.

Example programs include paddles, sound, disk files and more, all presented with the novice programmer in mind. The book also includes an excellent reference section listing each machine language command, and a sample listing illustrating its most common uses in actual source listing.

SUGGESTED RETAIL PRICE: \$19.95

## Merlin

By Glen Bredorf

A 6502 MACRO ASSEMBLER

For programmers of all skill levels, we think you'll find that MERLIN is the most powerful 6502 assembler available for the Apple, while at the same time being the easiest to use.

**IN FACT, WE'RE SO CONFIDENT OF THIS CLAIM THAT IF YOU CAN FIND A BETTER ASSEMBLER WITHIN 30 DAYS OF PURCHASE, SIMPLY RETURN THE COMPLETE MERLIN PACKAGE FOR A FULL REFUND!**

A full featured macro assembler with optional assembly to disk, and use of 'include' files, Merlin's editor has word processor-like power with such options as global search/replace, a powerful line editor, and more. The package also includes SOURCECOR, a utility to generate labeled pseudo source code from raw binary files, and also SOURCECOR\_PP, a fully labeled and commented source listing of Applesoft BASIC!

SUGGESTED RETAIL PRICE: \$64.95

## munch-a-bug

By Mark Lechner

A 6502 MACRO ASSEMBLER

To speed up the development of programs, MERLIN ASSEMBLER is the most powerful 6502 assembler available for the Apple. It's easy to use, and it's fast. It's also the most powerful 6502 assembler available for the Apple. It's also the most powerful 6502 assembler available for the Apple. It's also the most powerful 6502 assembler available for the Apple.

More than a simple assembler and trace utility, MUNCH-A-BUG includes its own mini-assembler, supports labels, and even conditional trace flags. This means M.A.B. can be put in a "dummy" mode which will later pick up in the trace mode, and when certain conditions are met. This routine within fully operational programs can be tested right at run-time.

SUGGESTED RETAIL PRICE: \$49.95

## SPECIAL LIMITED TIME COMBINATION PRICE: \$119.95

THIS OFFER VALID THROUGH OCTOBER 31, 1982. \* CALIFORNIA RESIDENTS ADD 6% SALES TAX.

Please ask your local Apple dealer for more details, or write SDS for a sample list of MERLIN's commands and a complete product guide of over 20 other outstanding programs!

\* MERLIN is the assembler of choice of these leading software companies: ARTIST, INC. - BRODERBUND SOFTWARE, INC. - GEBELLI SOFTWARE, INC. - PROMETHEUS PRODUCTS, INC. - SIRIUS SOFTWARE, INC. - SYNERGISTIC SOFTWARE.

# southwestern data systems™

P.O. BOX 582 • SANTEE, CALIFORNIA 92071 • TELEPHONE: 714/562-3670

## About the Cover

VIA Train #11 June 1982

DP	Calgary	1030
DP	Barrif	1215
DP	Lake Louise	1320
RR	Field BC (NIT)	1440
DP	Field BC (FT)	1555
DP	Golden	1505
RR	Rawlston	1805
DP	Rawlston	1835
RR	Sicamous	1945
RR	Kamloops	2230
DP	Kamloops	2245
RR	North Bend	0230
DP	North Bend	0245
RR	Vancouver	0600

VIA Train Number 1, "The Canadian," makes its way westward across the continental divide. Nearly three days ago it left Montreal and tomorrow morning it will be in Vancouver, British Columbia.

Computers are used by travel agencies to keep transportation schedules, such as this one, readily accessible. A microcomputer could be installed on board the train and tied into a radio communications network with other, larger computers. The Canadian Pacific Railroad (whose tracks VIA is using) runs long sulfur, coal, and grain trains with computer-controlled "robot" locomotives midway through the train. Every change in speed or gear made by the crew at the head of the train is duplicated by the robot locomotives.

Photo by Loren Wright, MICRO Editor

**MICRO** is published monthly by:  
MICRO INK, Chelmsford, MA 01824  
Second Class postage paid at:  
Chelmsford, MA 01824 and additional  
mailing offices  
USPS Publication Number: 483470  
ISSN: 0271-9002

Send subscriptions, change of address, USPS Form 3579, requests for back issues and all other fulfillment questions to

MICRO INK  
34 Chelmsford Street  
P.O. Box 6502  
Chelmsford, MA 01824  
or call  
617/256-5515  
Telex: 955329 TLX SRVC  
800-227-1617

Subscription Rates	Per Year
U.S.	\$24.00
	2 yr. / \$42.00
Foreign surface mail	\$27.00
Air mail:	
Europe	\$42.00
Mexico, Central America, Middle East, North Africa, Central Africa	\$48.00
South America, South Africa, Far East, Australasia, New Zealand	\$72.00

Copyright © 1982 by MICRO INK  
All Rights Reserved

TM

# Editorial

## When Worlds Collide

The 68000 microprocessor is one of a number of new chips that are making it increasingly difficult for minicomputer manufacturers to justify their existence as an enterprise distinct from the world of microcomputing. More than market share and terminology are at stake. The critical issue is: what role does the individual user play as part of a computer system? In a microcomputer system, the computer and the user are on equal terms, one-on-one partners in a problem-solving endeavor. In a minicomputer, multiuser environment, the individual user is simply less important. Many users must compete for the attention of the CPU. Waiting in line has never been popular, and some people are asking why, in this era of ever cheaper hardware, there are those who say we should go on waiting. For example Hal Hardenbergh, in his newsletter *DTACK Grounded*, speaks up for the individual user with some vigor: "Refusing to give each user his or her own individual, undivided processor chip is prima-facie evidence of utter contempt for the customer. And utter contempt is all that a minicomputer type has for us personal computer types!"

"Utter contempt"? Surely Mr. Hardenbergh goes too far. However, consider the following observation from Ms. Andrea Lewis in a recent issue of *Computer Design*: "Putting a minicomputer operating system on a toy computer will not result in a cheap minicomputer." By "toy computer," Ms. Lewis means to indicate "microcomputer." She goes on, "To support multiple users in a true timesharing environment, reliable memory protection must be provided to keep one errant user from disrupting the other users' work on the system." A "true timesharing environment"? Is there something intrinsically valuable about timesharing? Useful when hardware was fabulously expensive, timesharing still requires costly overhead, such as the "reliable memory protection" to which Ms. Lewis refers.

Other costs of timesharing are more subtle. For example, VisiCalc, a program that was conceived especially for "toy computers," does not work well in a timesharing environment. As

Tracy Licklider, Vice President of Software Arts, noted recently, "VisiCalc is a screen-intensive, highly interactive program. Timesharing systems simply cannot process VisiCalc's frequent demands for screen refreshes. In a minicomputer, multiuser environment, VisiCalc gets bogged down." Thus, one of the most powerful programs in history succeeded in part because its designers were thinking in terms of a one-on-one relationship between the computer and its user.

Interactivity is the key, because interactivity means maximum user involvement. What minicomputer manufacturers have yet to understand is that the more involvement users have in a computer system, the more powerful the computer system becomes. As Hal Hardenbergh puts it: "To a minicomputer type, a minicomputer which has seventeen applications programs available for it is described as 'heavily supported.' You tell the owner of a PET, Apple, or [TRS] 80 that a particular personal computer has a *thousand* application programs available and they will reply, 'Oh? What's wrong with it? Isn't it a popular machine?' " The fantastic support available for a micro like the Apple is a direct result of user involvement.

Even those with a minicomputer orientation are beginning to think in terms of "one person, one processor." *Computer Business News* recently quoted Motorola Inc.'s Tom Starnes as saying that, though everyone does not need distributed processing capabilities in their applications now, almost everyone will "run out of gas" in terms of processing capability using a single system bus. "Which is why applications are turning more frequently to distributed processing where a number of different processors each performs their own isolated programs," he contended. As for timesharing systems, Starnes said, "It is not much more expensive to have a [16-bit chip] and memory for user programs in the workstation itself. The benefit is the user has a high-performance processor all to himself." To which we at MICRO say, "Amen."

Laurence Kepple

# Letters/Updates

## Atari DOS Bug

Dear Editor:

There is a bug in the Atari DOS (or BASIC's disk I/O) that can clobber up to half of RAM page 6, the "safe" ram. Since the operation of this bug isn't obvious, it can cause incredible amounts of trouble; I spent two days going over a USR subroutine to try to find the bug, before I discovered that my routine had nothing to do with it.

A bug in either DOS (DOS I, DOS 2.0's, and OS/A tested), the BASIC cartridge, or the 10K OS ROM (Version A tested), causes the location of the disks' I/O buffer to move from around location 7000-8000 (decimal) to location 1408, which is only 128 bytes below location 1536, the beginning of page six.

This means that an input or output of more than 128 bytes will destroy some or all of the first 127 bytes of page six!

David H. Simmons  
P.O. Box 7000-140  
Redondo Beach, CA 90277

## Othello Update

*Phil Daley, MICRO's Technical Editor for the Apple, offers this update:*

In the program Othello (*MICRO on the Apple*, Vol. 3), Charles Taylor presents a two-person game with the computer keeping track of the board position and legality of moves. With the minor modifications presented here, the computer will play a level 1 game of Othello for those who need an opponent. This would be especially useful in learning how to play the game.

Lines 16-135 contain adjustments to the Taylor program corresponding lines. Lines 173-183 are new material. There was a minor bug in the program as published. The only way the program knew that the game ended was when all 64 blocks were filled. It is possible to not have any moves left

## Atari Bug Demo

TESTING INSTRUCTIONS:

A: Type in program.  
B: SAVE to disk as "D:BUGTEST.BAS".  
C: Type "RUN".

```
0100 REM :          BUG-DEMO
0110 REM : BY DAVID H. SIMMONS
0120 DIM IN$(256)
0130 OPEN #1,4,0,"D:BUGTEST.BAS"
0140 REM (OR OTHER 'TEXT RECORD' FILE)
0150 ? "IOCB BUFFER ADDRESS: ";PEEK(852)+256*PEEK(853)
0160 REM : *(IOCB #1 ICBAL/ICBAH)*
0170 INPUT #1;IN$:INPUT #1;IN$
0180 ? "AFTER INPUT: ";PEEK(852)+256*PEEK(853)
0190 ? " +128= 1536, START OF PAGE SIX!":? "I/O Of more than
128 bytes WIPES OUT anything in page six!"
0200 CLOSE #1:END
```

when there are still unfilled spaces. Line 135 allows a player to enter "DONE" when this condition occurs and thereby end the game.

If you wish to design a level 2 game, a subroutine to examine how many "captures" could occur on each possible move would improve the computer's chances.

## Fan Improvement

Dear Editor:

I recently purchased a System Saver fan by Kensington Software. Although the fan works as advertised, I have

made two improvements that your readers might be interested in.

First I covered the vent slots on the right side of my Apple with a section of air-conditioning filter. This prevents dust from being drawn across the inside of the computer. The filter was attached with duct tape to the outside of the computer.

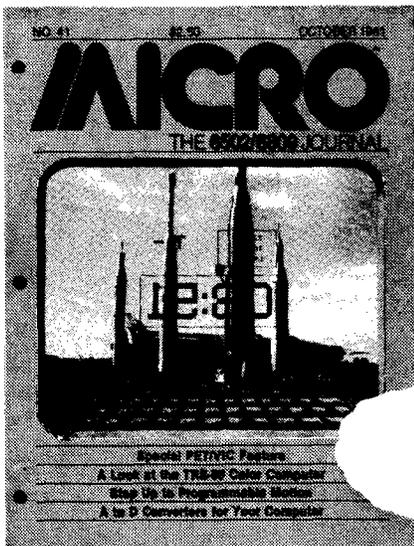
The second improvement was to place 1/8-inch thick foam rubber between the part of the fan case and computer that come in contact with each other. This minimizes vibration.

Robert Gershowitz  
76-51 169 Street  
Flushing, NY 11366

## Listing for Othello Line Changes

```
16 DIM BOARD(9,9): DIM COMPUTERMoves(61)
34 FOR I = 1 TO 8: READ DY(I): NEXT I: FOR I = 1 TO 61: READ CO$(I): NEXT
56 TURN = 2: GOSUB 181
60 COLOR= CC(TURN):ZZ = 0
62 IF NOT Z OR TURN = 1 THEN PRINT PROMPT$(TURN)
133 IF Z AND TURN = 2 THEN ZZ = ZZ + 1:MOVES = CO$(ZZ): GOTO 135: REM
SUBR GETMOVE
135 PASS = 0: IF MOVES = "DONE" THEN PASS = 1:Q = 100: RETURN
173 DATA A1,A8,H1,H8,B1,B8,G1,G8
174 DATA A2,A7,H2,H7,C1,C8,F1,F8
175 DATA A3,A6,H3,H6,D1,D8,E1,E8
176 DATA A4,A5,H4,H5,C4,C5,F4,F5
177 DATA D3,D6,E3,E6,C3,C6,F3,F6
178 DATA D2,D7,E2,E7,B4,B5,G4,G5
179 DATA B3,B6,C2,C7,F2,F7,G3,G6
180 DATA B2,B7,G2,G7,P
181 HOME : PRINT "DO YOU WISH TO PLAY THE COMPUTER?"
182 INPUT Z$: IF LEFT$(Z$,1) = "Y" THEN Z = 1
183 RETURN
```

**MICRO**



# Take a Bigger Byte of MICRO

*Special Introductory Offer*

*Subscribe Now and Save 33%*

*(Off Newsstand Price)*

**(First Time Subscribers Only)**

MICRO brings you information-packed pages every month.

Each issue delivered to your door opens doors to computing mastery!

**Subscribe to MICRO** and learn how to extend your computing knowledge to get the most out of your computer and expand its capabilities.

**Subscribe to MICRO** and develop your microcomputing skill. Keep up with the latest technology—Don't be left behind!

**Subscribe to MICRO Today** and find, each month at your door, a world of computing power you could only dream of yesterday.

All for Only  
**\$19.95**  
1 YEAR  
SUBSCRIPTION

**MICRO**  
for the  
**SERIOUS**  
**COMPUTERIST**

**YES! I'm Serious**

Send me a 1 Year Introductory Subscription for only **\$19.95** (Foreign—surface mail—**\$22.95**)

*For fast service call toll free 1-800-345-8112 (In PA 1-800-662-2444)*

**MICRO BOOKS**

Quan	Title	Price	s/h	Total
_____	Micro on the Apple Vol. 1	\$24.95	\$2.00	_____
_____	Micro on the Apple Vol. 2	24.95	2.00	_____
_____	Micro on the Apple Vol. 3	24.95	2.00	_____
_____	What's Where in the Apple...Plus... the All New Guide to What's Where	24.95	2.00	_____
_____	THE GUIDE to WWA	9.95	2.00	_____
(MA residents add 5% sales tax)				Total _____

**MICRO**  
THE 6502/6809 JOURNAL

PAYMENT ENCLOSED  
(Checks payable to MICRO)

VISA     Master Card

Act.# \_\_\_\_\_

Expires \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_

State/Prov. \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Country \_\_\_\_\_

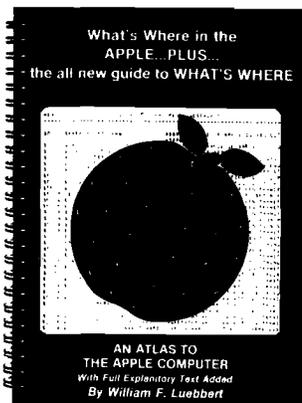
# Get The Most Out Of Your APPLE

With The Most Important Book  
Ever Published on the APPLE!

## What's Where in the APPLE... Plus...the All New Guide to What's Where

*Revised Edition of the famous Apple Atlas*

- Guides you — with a numerical Atlas and an alphabetical Gazetteer — to over 2,000 memory locations of PEEKs, POKEs, and CALLS.
- Gives names and locations of various Monitor, DOS, Integer BASIC, and Applesoft routines — and tells you how they're used.
- Enables you to move easily between BASIC and Machine Language
- Guides you through the inner workings and hidden mechanisms of the Apple.



All Apple users will find this book helpful in understanding their machine, and essential for mastering it!

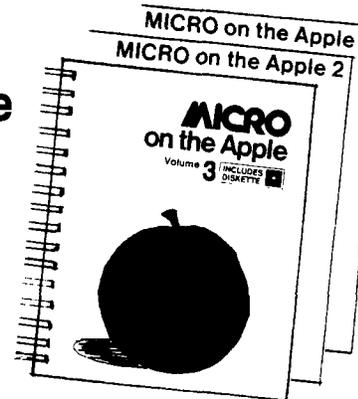
The Atlas and THE ALL NEW GUIDE are available in one, 256-page Wire-O-Bound book for only **\$24.95**

If you own the original *What's Where in the Apple?* you will want THE GUIDE to complement your edition. This 128-page Wire-O-Bound version contains all new material to be used with the memory map and atlas for **\$9.95**.

## With MICRO on the APPLE Series

Complete with  
Diskette

No need to type in  
hundreds of lines of code.



### Vol. 1

- Allows you to:
- Round and format numbers accurately
  - Get lowercase letters and punctuation into Applesoft strings
  - Play the big game "Spelunker"

### Vol. 2

- Lets you:
- Speed up machine language programming using 5 powerful machine language aids
  - Add additional editing and I/O features
  - Play the intriguing game "GalactiCube"

### Vol. 3.

- Just Released!**  
Gives you more:
- Machine language aids
  - I/O enhancements
  - Graphics and games

## ...and much, much more!

Together Volumes 1, 2, and 3 provide more than 110 programs on diskette for less than \$1.00 each.

Volumes 1 and 2: 13 sector DOS 3.2 format.  
Volume 3: 16 sector DOS 3.3 format.

Micro on the Apple, Volumes 1, 2, and 3  
(Complete with Diskette)

**\$24.95 each**



BUSINESS REPLY CARD

FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 60, CHELMSFORD, MA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**MICRO**  
34 Chelmsford Street  
P.O. Box 6502  
Chelmsford, MA 01824

NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES



Use Coupon  
On Reverse  
Side to Order  
and  
Mail TODAY!

# ROCKWELL Microcomputers from Excert, Inc.

## THE AIM 65/40 Single Board or Smorgasbord



- A full size terminal style keyboard w/8 special function keys
- A smart, 40 character display with its own microprocessor
- A 40 column printer w/text and graphic output
- Up to 64K of on-board RAM and ROM
- On-board interfaces include RS232, dual audio cassette and 2 user I/O R6522 devices
- Firmware includes interactive monitor and text editor w/options of Assembler, BASIC, FORTH and PL/65

## THE AIM 65 Take-Out Order



- A full size terminal style keyboard w/3 special function keys
- A 20 character display
- A 20 column printer w/text and graphic output capability
- Up to 4K RAM and 20K ROM on-board
- On-board interfaces include 20MA TTY, dual audio cassette and 1 user I/O R6522 device
- Firmware includes interactive monitor and text editor w/options of Assembler, BASIC, FORTH, PASCAL, & PL/65

**And if the above isn't enough,  
Try the RM65 — a product line filled with embellishments including:**

32K DRAM Board  
CRT Controller  
Floppy Disk Controller  
PROM Programmer

ACIA Board  
IEEE-488Board  
CPU/SBC Board  
4-16 Slot Card Cages

Prototype cards  
Adaptor Buffer Modules  
General Purpose I/O Board  
PROM/ROM Board

### NEW LOWER PRICES AND A CASH DISCOUNT\* TO BOOT!

A65/40-16 (16K RAM) .....	\$1225.
A65/40-32 (32K RAM) .....	\$1295
A65/40-A (Assembler) .....	\$ 85
A65/40-B (BASIC) .....	\$ 65

A65-1 (1K RAM) .....	\$420
A65-4 (4K RAM) .....	\$445
A65-4B (4K RAM w/BASIC) .....	\$495
A65-PS (PASCAL) .....	\$100
A65-F (FORTH) .....	\$ 65
A65-A (Assembler) .....	\$ 35

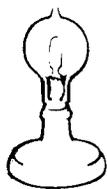
Mail Order to:

### Educational Computer Division EXCERT INCORPORATED

- SALES
- SERVICE
- INSTALLATION
- CONSULTING

P.O Box 8600  
White Bear Lake, MN 55110  
(612) 426-4114

Higher quantities quoted upon request, COD's accepted, shipping will be added. \*Deduct 5% cash discount on prepaid orders. Minnesota residents add 5% sales tax. Prices subject to change without notice.



# Skyles Electric Works

## Epson-PET/CBM Graphic ROM Pack

### For PET/CBM Owners Who Want:

**Complete Program Listing Printouts**

**Complete Screen Graphic Printouts**

**Graphic Printouts From Programs**

**on your Epson Printer**

Order the Skyles Electric Works EPSON-PET GRAPHIC ROM Package. The ROM when installed in an EPSON MX80, MX80FT, or MX100 with Graftrax Plus printer will reproduce most of the PET/CBM graphics characters. Most importantly when using the accompanying high speed machine language program, the Epson-PET Graphic ROM pack gives a complete program listing with all screen controls shown (cursor, home, clear, etc.). This high speed machine language program for program listing, screen image printout (screen dumps) and BASIC program controlled printing (i.e. PRINT) automatically translates the PET-ASCII characters to the EPSON-GRAPHIC ROM characters. A BASIC sample program and PRINT subroutine, that may be incorporated into any existing BASIC program, completes this "complete solution" package.

EPSON MODEL

ROM MODEL

MX70	Not Available
MX80 (serial no. to 359999)	EPG80 (EPG82, 3 ROM Version)
MX80 (serial no. after 360000)	EPG81 (EPG83, 3 ROM Version)
MX80FT	EPG8F
MX80 Graftrax	Not Available
MX80 Graftrax Plus	EPG8G+
MX80FT Graftrax Plus	EPG8G+
MX100	Not Available
MX100 Graftrax Plus	EPG10G+

The Epson-PET Graphics ROM Pack has been designed to furnish you with PET/CBM graphics printing in the easiest way possible. This is done by furnishing a high speed machine language program that is "hidden" at the top of your PET/CBM memory.

The machine language program serves 3 major functions.

- 1: Translates PET-ASCII code to ASCII code for program listing.
- 2: Translates screen code to ASCII code for screen image printouts.
- 3: Translates PET-ASCII code strings to ASCII strings for normal program printout. This feature may also be used for making ASCII files for your disk or tape recorder.

**INSTALLATION:** Installs into your Epson printer

**PRICE:** Epson-PET Graphics ROM Pack EPG80, EPG81, EPG8F.....\$75.00

Please specify your Epson printer model type and serial number when ordering.

For all PET/CBM's BASIC 2.0/Revision 3, or BASIC 4.0

**AVAILABILITY:** Immediately from your LOCAL DEALER

or

VISA, MASTERCARGE ORDERS CALL (800) 227-9998 (except California residents)  
CALIFORNIA ORDERS PLEASE CALL (415) 965-1735



# Skyles Electric Works

231 E South Whisman Road  
Mountain View, CA 94041  
(415) 965-1735

# Superimposing TV Pictures on PET Video

by Peter D. Hiscocks

**The Commodore PET may be modified to superimpose the picture from a television camera on the PET video display. The resultant combined picture (PET video and television image) may also be fed to a remote monitor or video tape recorder.**

I had to superimpose the picture from a television camera on the PET video display as part of an airborne camera control unit (see reference). The same concept could be useful in a variety of situations. For example, the composite video signal — television picture plus PET graphics and alphanumerics — could be fed to an extension monitor or video tape recorder and the PET would become a very sophisticated video titling system. In another situation, the signal from a microscope-mounted television camera could be fed to the PET and the area of cells determined by tracing with a light pen.

Note that the television picture is not available to the PET; it is simply overlaid on the display, and the PET doesn't know of its existence. A block diagram of the system is shown in figure 1.

A first requirement of the system is that the television camera scan rate be synchronized to that of the PET display. Fortunately, the vertical and horizontal sync signals are available at the PET User Port. These are modified to a suitable form by the sync circuits shown in figure 2, and fed to the television camera. The television camera must be able to accept and lock on these signals, but this is a common requirement of cameras that are used in studio situations. I used the Sanyo 1620 X camera.

The next requirement of the system is that the display be able to show a continuous grey scale from full dark to

full brightness (or greenness, in the case of the new PETs). The PET display, of course, only has to deal with the two extremes of brightness. The grey scale is dealt with by the video amplifier (figure 4) and the modifications to the PET video display (figure 3).

In the existing PET display circuitry, the video amplifier switches the cathode of the CRT between 35 volts (dark level) and ground (white level).

The added video amplifier controls the power supply rail of the existing amplifier, thereby setting the maximum dark level and creating a continuous grey scale in response to the video signal. PET characters (white) are visible as long as the video picture is not completely white.

Modifying the PET video display is not for the faint-hearted or the novice electronic tinkerer. There are high

Figure 1: Block Diagram

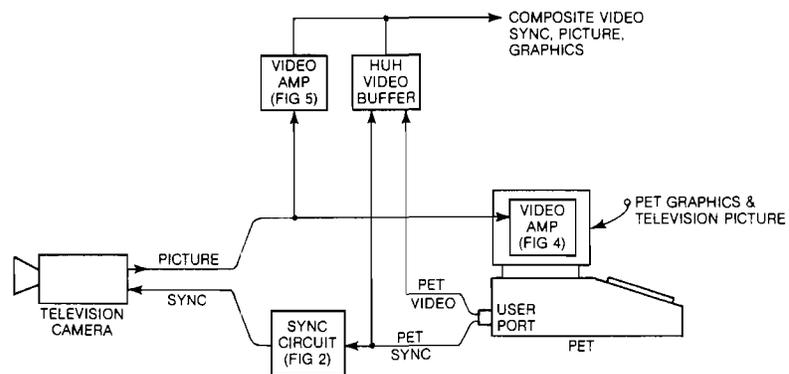
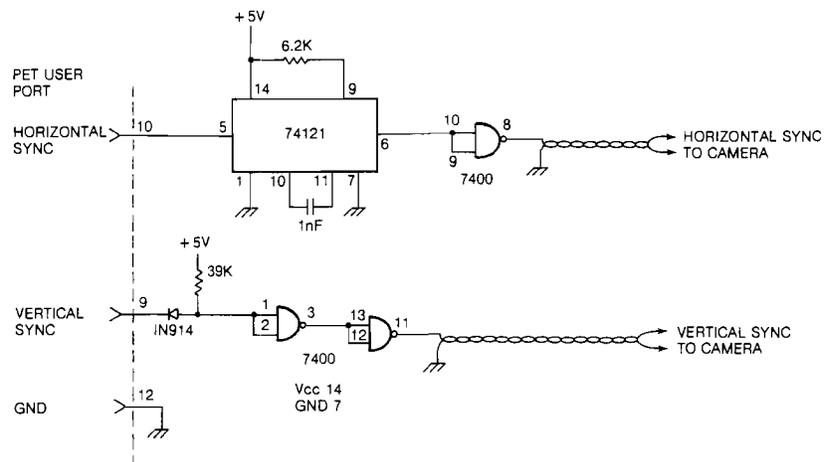
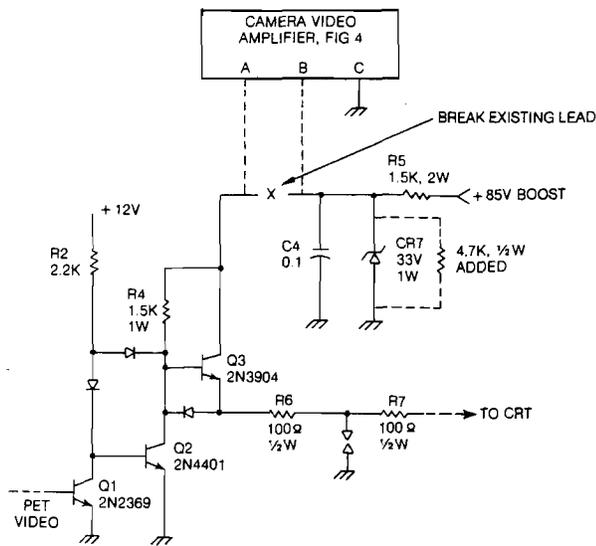


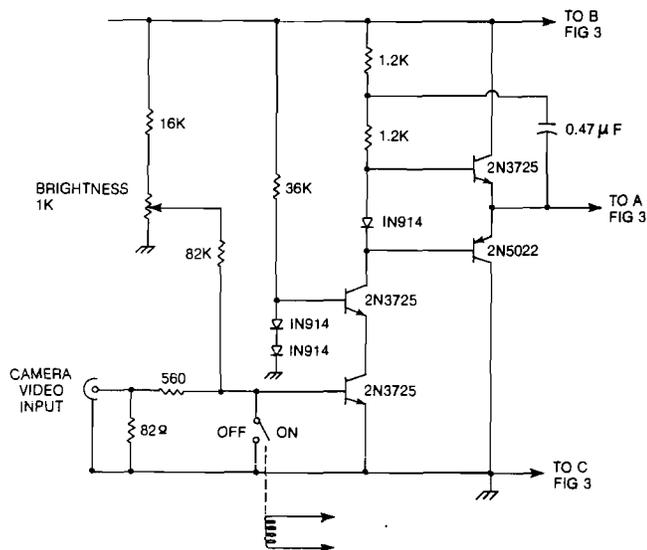
Figure 2: Sync Circuits



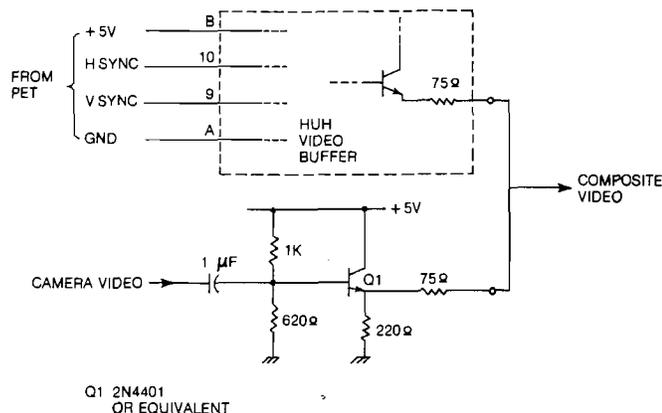
**Figure 3: PET Video Amplifier Modifications**



**Figure 4: Camera Video Amplifier**



**Figure 5: Video Amplifier**



voltages inside the display, and a mistake could fry you and/or your PET. The circuit details that I show in figure 3 apply to the early PETs and you'd be wise to confirm the circuitry if you have a newer version.

The circuitry of the added video amplifier should be copied fairly closely especially in the choice of transistor: (the bandwidth requirement for the amplifier is in the order of 3.5 MHz). I made up the circuit on Veroboard and mounted it inside the case of the PET display. In my installation, I used a relay to kill the television picture so the toggle switch could be placed on the front panel, without having to run signal-carrying leads up to the front panel. Leads from the added video amplifier to the existing video amplifier should be kept as short as possible and well away from the display flyback transformer area.

In figure 3, the addition of the 4.7 Kohm resistor prevents excessive power dissipation in the 33-volt zener diode.

Figure 1 also shows how the combined picture and graphics image may be sent to some external device such as an external video display or video tape recorder. The video amplifier of figure 5 buffers the video signal from the television camera and the HUH Video Buffer (HUH Electronics, 1429 San Mateo, CA 94402) develops a composite sync signal from the PET sync signals. An alternative suitable circuit for the latter is given in *The PET Revealed*, by Nick Hampshire, page 86.

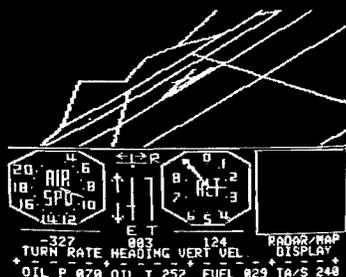
**Reference**

"A Computer-Based Camera Control System," by A. Roberts and P. Hiscocks, *Photogrammetric Engineering and Remote Sensing*, Vol. 47, No. 1, Jan. 1981, pp. 53-57.

Peter Hiscocks is an instructor at Ryerson Polytechnical Institute, where he teaches courses in Electrical and Theatre technology. He is a columnist for Audio/Video Canada, builds computer interfaces on a freelance basis, and is currently working on a computer-controlled sound system for the reproduction of insect sounds at the Royal Ontario Museum. He may be contacted at Electrical Dept., Ryerson Polytechnical Institute, 50 Gould St., Toronto, Canada M5B 1E8.



# from SubLOGIC... quality software for your Apple II.



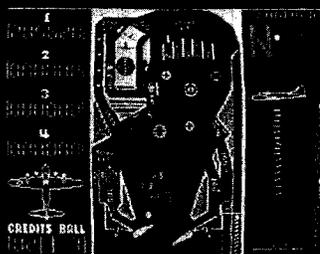
A2-FS1

## FLIGHT SIMULATOR

Combines superior flight simulation with the best animated 3D graphics available. Practice take-offs and landing, other aerial maneuvers, declare war on the enemy. 16K cassette, \$25.00. 32K disk, \$33.50.

A2-PB1

**PINBALL** – The ultimate arcade simulation program, an exciting pinball game with the ball and flipper precision to make increased skill pay off. Includes 10 different play modes and 100 user-adjustable modes. 48K disk, \$29.95.



A2-SG1

**ESCAPE!** – The simple game of captive pursuit. A gem for game purists . . . A classic for your game collection. 48K disk, \$29.95.

*See them today  
at your dealer . . .*

or for direct orders add \$1.50 and specify UPS or first class mail. Illinois residents add 5% sales tax. VISA and MasterCard accepted. Descriptive brochures of most products listed here are available on request.

"Apple" is the registered trademark of Apple Computer Inc.

# subLOGIC

Communications Corp.  
713 Edgebrook Drive  
Champaign, IL 61820  
(217) 359-8482  
Telex: 206995

# A/D Conversion Using a 555 Timer IC

by Mike Dougherty

**For applications not requiring high-speed analog to digital conversion, this simple 555 Timer circuit yields a high dynamic range for very low cost. Although demonstrated with an Atari 800, this 555 A/D converter may be used by any computer system with one unused bit on an input port.**

These programs require:

Atari 800  
555 Timer IC  
and other electronic components

The Atari 800 already contains hardware capable of digitizing a resistive sensor, such as a thermistor or photo-resistor, through a game controller jack. During each video scan, the resistance of each paddle is measured by a custom-designed LSI chip called POKEY. At the end of a video scan, the Atari Operating System reads the POKEY registers and places the digitized values in the paddle shadow registers in memory. These values are accessed through the PADDLE( ) function of BASIC.

Since the POKEY digitization is done by hardware and the shadow registers are maintained by the operating system, this analog to digital conversion method is easy to use. Simply replace the paddle controller with the desired resistive sensor and obtain the digitized result via the proper PADDLE( ) function. The actual A/D conversion will be performed automatically by the hardware and updated by the operating system every 1/60th of a second.

As straightforward as this approach seems, there are two major disadvantages. First, the Atari 800 hardware was designed for the 1MΩ potentiometer used in the paddle controller. To fully utilize the Atari hardware, the variable

resistance to be measured should cover this range. Often it is difficult for the hobbyist to find a resistive sensor with this full range. Secondly, even if such a resistive sensor is found, the Atari hardware can only resolve one part in 228. This yields an effective A/D conversion of  $\text{LOG}_2[228] = 7.8$  bits. There are many applications which could use finer resolution or greater dynamic range.

This article discusses the use of an inexpensive 555 Timer circuit, the software required to digitize the 555 output, and software designed to display the 555 Timer waveform on the Atari 800. Although the Atari 800 is used to demonstrate the 555 Timer circuit, the general principles may be applied to any 6502-based computer.

## Hardware

The 555 Timer is available from Radio Shack in an eight-pin DIP package for approximately \$1 (Radio Shack part number 276-1723). This application uses the 555 as a free-running astable multivibrator, shown in the circuit of figure 1. In this mode of operation, the 555 outputs a TTL-compatible pulse stream on pin 3. The waveform of the pulse stream is determined by the external resistors,  $R_1$  and  $R_2$ , and the

capacitor,  $C_1$ . For each single pulse, pin 3 remains at a low voltage for a time,  $t_L$ , proportional to  $R_1$ . Pin 3 remains at a high voltage for a time,  $t_H$ , proportional to  $R_1 + R_2$ . Specifically, these times are defined:

$$t_H = 0.693 (R_1 + R_2) (C_1) \text{ seconds}$$

$$t_L = 0.693 (R_1) (C_1) \text{ seconds}$$

Thus, as the resistive sensor  $R_2$  varies, the time that the pulse is high also varies.

By attaching 555 pin 3 to an input pin on a parallel port, the length of time that the pulse is high may be measured by computer clock speed. In the astable mode, only a single input line is required to digitize  $R_2$ .

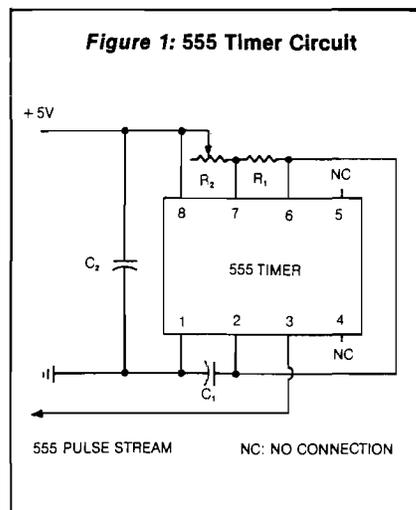
The circuit of figure 1 was powered through the joystick #4 controller jack. Pin 7 of joystick #4 supplies the +5 volt source, while pin 8 is the Atari ground. With the Atari 800 providing the +5V power source through the controller jack, a random variability up to 10% was observed. This error was eliminated with the addition of a filtering capacitor,  $C_2$ , across the +5V source and ground.

## Software

One simple approach to measuring the high portion of the pulse is outlined by the "pseudocode" in listing 1.

The first two DOWHILE loops allow the pseudocode to synchronize with the free-running 555 pulse stream. In the worst case, this synchronization will take  $0.693(2R_1 + R_2)(C_1)$  seconds. Because of this relationship,  $R_2$  was chosen as the resistive sensor and  $R_1$  was made as small as possible. Thus the time that a pulse is low is kept constant by  $R_1$  and is only long enough for the first and third DOWHILE loops to recognize the zero level of the 555 output.

The time represented by each count is determined by the length of the third



DOWHILE loop and the specific delay utilized. Typically, the exact length of the third DOWHILE loop is not important since most applications will require a series of calibrations to map the digitized counts onto the physical quantity being measured. In practice, the third DOWHILE loop is written to execute as fast as possible. If this is not fast enough, then the value of capacitor  $C_1$  is increased. By controlling both the measuring loop and the capacitor value of  $C_1$ , a wide range of resistive sensors may be utilized.

As an example, the 6502 assembler subroutine in listing 2 demonstrates a 19-cycle timing loop. With a 1 MHz clock, this loop will sample the input line, bit 0 of PORT, every 19 microseconds. Assume that  $C_1$  is  $0.1 \mu\text{F}$ ,  $R_1$  is fixed at  $2\text{K}\Omega$ , and the resistive sensor covers the range from  $2\text{K}\Omega$  to  $700\text{K}\Omega$  (the practical range of the paddle game controllers). Then  $t_H$  will vary from  $0.2777 \text{ ms}$  at  $2\text{K}\Omega$  to  $48.6 \text{ ms}$  at  $700\text{K}\Omega$  with the digitized count varying from  $\text{COUNT} = 15$  to  $\text{COUNT} = 2558$ , a range of 2543 counts. The worst case time to synchronize and take the sample at the maximum resistance is  $2t_H + t_L = 97.5 \text{ ms}$ , or approximately  $1/10\text{th}$  of a second.

If a longer delay may be tolerated, then  $C_1$  may be increased to  $1 \mu\text{F}$ . In this case,  $t_H$  will vary from  $2.77 \text{ ms}$  to  $486 \text{ ms}$  with the digitized count varying from 146 to 25579, a range of 25433 counts. Thus the  $0.1 \mu\text{F}$  capacitor gives a digitized dynamic range of  $\text{LOG}_2(2543) = 11.3$  bits; the  $1.0 \mu\text{F}$  capacitor gives a dynamic range of  $\text{LOG}_2(25433) = 14.6$  bits. If time is not a critical factor, the 555 approach allows high dynamic range for very low cost.

## Atari 800 Considerations

The approach outlined in the previous sections may be implemented on the Atari after dealing with two operating system problems. Although these problems are specific to the Atari, other computer systems may have similar difficulties.

The Atari computer system drives the video display through direct memory access (DMA). A sophisticated approach utilizing the custom-designed LSI chips, called ANTIC and CTIA, provides the graphics versatility of the Atari. To optimize the video performance, the Atari has a basic clock speed of  $1.79 \text{ MHz}$  rather than the more common  $1 \text{ MHz}$ . However, the actual speed of program execution depends

### Listing 1: Pseudocode A/D Conversion

```
BEGIN Pulse;
  initialize COUNT to zero;
  DOWHILE line is not equal to zero;
    read I/O port;
    logically "AND" with MASK to isolate 555 line;
  ENDWHILE;
  DOWHILE line is equal to zero;
    read I/O port;
    logically "AND" with MASK to isolate 555 line;
  ENDWHILE;
  DOWHILE line is not equal to zero;
    increment COUNT by one;
    delay;
    read I/O port;
    logically "AND" with mask to isolate 555 line;
  ENDWHILE;
END Pulse.
```

### Listing 2: Sample 6502 A/D Conversion Subroutine

```
0100 ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
0110 ;
0120 ; LISTING # 2
0130 ;
0140 ; SAMPLE 6502 SUBROUTINE TO COUNT
0150 ; THE NUMBER OF LOOPS THAT BIT0 OF
0160 ; I/O PORT IS HIGH. THE RESULT IS
0170 ; LEFT IN ZERO PAGE MEMORY. THE
0180 ; COUNTING LOOP CONTAINS "DELAY"
0190 ; INSTRUCTIONS TO MAKE THE LOOP
0200 ; EXECUTION TIME 19 CYCLES.
0210 ;
0220 ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
0230 ;
0240 ;
0301 0250 PORT = $D301 PORTS OF ATARI
0004 0260 COUNT = $D4 ZERO PAGE RESULT BUFFER
0270 ;
0000 0280 *= $0600 ATARI FREE MEMORY
0290 ;
0600 A900 0300 PULSE LDA ##00 INIT Y,X AS COUNT
0602 AA 0310 TAX THIS IS FASTER
0603 AB 0320 TAY THAN MEMORY
0330 ;
0340 ; SYNCHRONIZE WITH 555 PULSE STREAM
0350 ;
0604 AD01D3 0360 SYNCHI LDA PORT INPUT ALL 8 LINES
0607 2901 0370 AND ##01 MASK TO ONLY BIT0
0609 D0F9 0380 BNE SYNCHI STILL HIGH, WAIT TILL LOW
0390 ;
0608 AD01D3 0400 SYNCLD LDA PORT INPUT ALL 8 LINES
060E 2901 0410 AND ##01 MASK TO ONLY BIT0
0610 F0F9 0420 BEQ SYNCLD STILL LOW, WAIT TILL HIGH
0430 ;
0440 ; COUNT # LOOPS PULSE IS HIGH
0450 ;
0612 EB 0460 CNTLP INX COUNT THIS TIME IN LOOP
0613 D00C 0470 BNE NOCARY NO CARRY TO MSB
0615 CB 0480 INY ADD CARRY TO MSB
0616 EA 0490 NOP DELAY FOR 4 CYCLES
0617 EA 0500 NOP
0618 AD01D3 0510 LDA PORT INPUT I/O PORT
061E 2901 0520 AND ##01 ISOLATE BIT0
061D D0F3 0530 BNE CNTLP STILL HIGH -- COUNT ON
061F F00A 0540 BEQ RETURN WRAP IT UP
0550 ;
0621 EA 0560 NOCARY NOP DELAY FOR 5 CYCLES
0622 A5FF 0570 LDA $FF
0624 AD01D3 0580 LDA PORT INPUT I/O PORT
0627 2901 0590 AND ##01 ISOLATE BIT0
0629 D0E7 0600 BNE CNTLP STILL HIGH -- COUNT ON
0610 ;
0620 ; RESULT IN Y,X REGISTER PAIR
0630 ;
062E B6D4 0640 RETURN STX COUNT SAVE IN ZERO PAGE
062D B4D5 0650 STY COUNT+1
062F 60 0660 RTS
0630 0670 .END
```

upon the amount of "cycle stealing" DMA activity required to run the video screen. As the graphics mode uses more memory to define the video screen, more DMA data transfers are required to refresh the screen. Thus a program will execute slower under GRAPHICS 8 mode than under GRAPHICS 0 mode. In addition, for graphics modes combined with text (e.g. GRAPHICS 8), the DMA rate will differ between displaying the graphics portion and the text portion of the screen. This variable rate DMA affects the effective speed of the counting loop used to measure the 555 pulse width.

Fortunately, there is a simple solution to the DMA problem — turn the DMA off. You can disable the DMA by writing a zero in the DMA shadow register, SDMCTL, located at \$022F in memory. This value is transferred to the DMA controller register by the operating system during the VBLANK interrupt routine, every 1/60th of a second. (VBLANK is the interrupt routine executed after every complete video scan. The Atari Operating System uses VBLANK to update the system time, input the game controller registers, transfer shadow registers to and from hardware, and other housekeeping tasks.) Thus to turn off the DMA, simply POKE a zero into memory location \$022F and wait for the system clock to change (low order byte at \$0014). Since VBLANK updates the clock, the change in the system clock value indicates that VBLANK has executed and the DMA shadow register has been transferred to the DMA hardware. To restore the DMA, POKE a \$22 (decimal 34) to the DMA shadow register at memory location \$022F.

The second problem concerns the actual time taken to execute VBLANK. A typical 555 digitization time was about a tenth of a second or longer. During this digitization, VBLANK could interrupt several times. Since processor time would be spent executing the VBLANK routine instead of counting, the digitized value would be too low. In addition, the short low period of the pulse could occur during VBLANK execution and be missed by the counting subroutine. The counting subroutine would erroneously continue until a low pulse was recognized.

The Atari designers anticipated this type of problem also. Although the VBLANK interrupt is connected to the 6502 non-maskable interrupt line, NMI, external hardware was provided to allow an Atari program to disable this NMI interrupt before it reaches the

### Listing 3: Atari USR Function A/D Conversion

```

0100 ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
0105 ;
0110 ; LISTING # 3
0115 ;
0120 ; ATARI USR FUNCTION TO COUNT THE
0125 ; LOOPS WHICH A 555 PULSE IS HIGH.
0130 ; THE STEPS PERFORMED ARE:
0135 ;
0140 ; 1) TURN OFF DMA SHADOW REGISTER
0145 ; 2) WAIT FOR VBLANK TO TRANSFER
0150 ; THE SHADOW REG TO HARDWARE
0155 ; 3) DISABLE THE VBLANK INTERRUPT
0160 ; 4) SYNCHRONIZE WITH THE 555
0165 ; PULSE STREAM WITH 2 LOOPS
0170 ; 5) COUNT THE NUMBER OF LOOPS
0175 ; THE PULSE IS HIGH
0180 ; 6) SAVE THE RESULTS IN THE ZERO
0185 ; PAGE USR RETURN LOCATIONS,
0190 ; RESET VBLANK AND DMA
0195 ;
0200 ;
0205 ; USAGE: COUNT=USR(1696,LINE)
0210 ;
0215 ; WHERE LINE IS THE MASK TO
0220 ; ISOLATE THE BIT CONNECTED
0225 ; TO THE 555 PULSE STREAM.
0230 ; UPON RETURN, COUNT WILL
0235 ; CONTAIN THE DIGITIZED VALUE.
0240 ;
0245 ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
0250 ;
0255 ;
022F 0260 DMASR = $022F DMA SHADOW REGISTER
D40E 0265 NMIEEN = $D40E NMI ENABLE REGISTER
D301 0270 PORT = $D301 PORTE -- JOYSTICK #3,#4
0014 0275 RTC = $0014 LSB OF REAL TIME CLOCK
00D4 0280 USRRET = $00D4 USR RETURN ADDR
00D1 0285 LINE = $00D1 STORAGE FOR LINE MASK
0290 ;
0295 ;
0000 0300 *= $06A0 FREE MEMORY IN PAGE 6
0305 ;
06A0 68 0310 ATOD PLA # OF USR ARGUMENTS
06A1 68 0315 PLA HIGH ORDER OF LINE
06A2 68 0320 PLA LOW ORDER OF LINE
06A3 85D1 0325 STA LINE SAVE 8 BIT LINE MASK
0330 ;
0335 ; TURN OFF DMA SHADOW REGISTER
0340 ;
06A5 A900 0345 LDA #$00
06A7 8D2F02 0350 STA DMASR CLEAR SHADOW REGISTER
06AA AA 0355 TAX INITIALIZE REGS FOR COUNT
06AB AB 0360 TAY
0365 ;
0370 ; WAIT FOR VBLANK INTERRUPT
0375 ;
06AC A514 0380 LDA RTC CURRENT LSB OF RTC
06AE C514 0385 RTCWAT CMP RTC SEE IF RTC HAS CHANGED
06B0 F0FC 0390 BEQ RTCWAT NOT YET, WAIT
0395 ;
0400 ; DISABLE VBLANK INTERRUPT
0405 ;
0410 ;
06B2 A920 0410 LDA #$20
06B4 8D0ED4 0415 STA NMIEEN CLEAR BIT6 OF NMIEEN
0420 ;
0425 ; SYNCHRONIZE TO 555 PULSE STREAM
0430 ;
06B7 AD01D3 0435 SYNCHI LDA PORT INPUT ALL 8 LINES
06BA 25D1 0440 AND LINE ISOLATE 555 BIT
06BC D0F9 0445 BNE SYNCHI STILL HIGH, WAIT
0450 ;
06BE AD01D3 0455 SYNCLO LDA PORT INPUT ALL 8 LINES
06C1 25D1 0460 AND LINE ISOLATE 555 BIT
06C3 F0F9 0465 BEQ SYNCLO STILL LOW, WAIT
0470 ;
0475 ; DIGITIZE TIME THAT PULSE IS HIGH
0480 ;
06C5 E8 0485 CNTLP INX COUNT THIS TIME IN LOOP
06C6 D00C 0490 BNE NOCARY NO CARRY TO MSB OF COUNT
06C8 C8 0495 INY CARRY TO MSB OF COUNT
06C9 A5FF 0500 LDA #$FF DELAY 3 CYCLES

```

(Continued)

**Listing 3 (Continued)**

```

06CE AD01D3 0505 LDA PORT INPUT I/O PORT
06CE 25D1 0510 AND LINE ISOLATE 555 BIT
06D0 D0F3 0515 BNE CNTLP STILL HIGH -- COUNT ON
06D2 F009 0520 BEQ RETURN LOW, WRAP IT UP
0525 ;
06D4 EA 0530 NOCARY NOP DELAY 4 CYCLES
06D5 EA 0535 NOP
06D6 AD01D3 0540 LDA PORT INPUT I/O PORT
06D9 25D1 0545 AND LINE ISOLATE 555 BIT
06DE D0E8 0550 BNE CNTLP STILL HIGH -- COUNT ON
0555 ;
0560 ; SAVE RESULTS, RESTORE HARDWARE
0565 ;
06DD 86D4 0570 RETURN STX USRRET USR RESULT BUFFER
06DF 84D5 0575 STY USRRET+1
06E1 A960 0580 LDA #$60 SET BIT6 OF NMIEN
06E3 8D0ED4 0585 STA NMIEN TO ENABLE VBLANK AGAIN
06E6 A922 0590 LDA #$22
06E8 8D2F02 0595 STA DMASR ENABLE DMA THRU VBLANK
06EB 60 0600 RTS BACK TO BASIC
06EC 0605 .END
    
```

**Listing 4: USR Function to Trace Atari Port B**

```

0100 ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
0105 ;
0110 ; LISTING # 4
0115 ;
0120 ; ATARI USR FUNCTION TO SAMPLE
0125 ; AND STORE THE VALUE OF PORTB,
0130 ; JOYSTICK #3 AND #4. THE STEPS
0135 ; PERFORMED ARE:
0140 ;
0145 ; 1) INITIALIZE
0150 ; 2) DISABLE DMA AND VBLANK
0155 ; 3) IN 256 BYTE BLOCKS, SAMPLE
0160 ; AND STORE PORTB
0165 ; 4) RESTORE VBLANK AND DMA
0170 ;
0175 ;
0180 ; USAGE: X=USR(1536,ADR(DATA*))
0185 ;
0190 ; WHERE DATA$ IS A STRING VARIABLE
0195 ; DIMENSIONED TO BE 1024 BYTES
0200 ; IN SIZE TO HOLD THE ACTUAL
0205 ; PORTB VALUES.
0210 ;
0215 ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
0220 ;
0225 ;
00CE 0230 ADDR = $00CE STORAGE FOR DATA ADDR
D301 0235 PORT = $D301 ATARI PORTE
0014 0240 RTC = $0014 LSB OF REAL TIME CLOCK
022F 0245 DMASR = $022F DMA SHADOW REGISTER
D40E 0250 NMIEN = $D40E NMI ENABLE REGISTER
0255 ;
0260 ;
0000 0265 *= $0600 FREE ATARI RAM
0270 ;
0275 ; INITIALIZE TRACE
0280 ;
0600 68 0285 TRACE PLA # OF USR ARGUMENTS
0601 68 0290 PLA 16 BIT DATA BUFFER ADDR
0602 85CC 0295 STA ADDR+1 MSB OF DATA$
0604 68 0300 PLA
0605 85CB 0305 STA ADDR LSB OF DATA$
0607 A000 0310 LDY #$00 INDIRECT INDEXED POINTER
0609 A204 0315 LDX #$04 FOUR BLOCKS OF 256 SAMPLES
0320 ;
0325 ; DISABLE DMA AND VBLANK
0330 ;
060E A900 0335 LDA #$00
060D 8D2F02 0340 STA DMASR TURN OFF SHADOW REGISTER
0610 A514 0345 LDA RTC WAIT UNTIL VBLANK INTERRUPT
0612 C514 0350 RTCHAT CMP RTC NEW RTC VALUE ?
0614 F0FC 0355 BEQ RTCHAT NOT YET, WAIT
0616 A920 0360 LDA #$20 YES, DISABLE VBLANK
0618 8D0ED4 0365 STA NMIEN CLEAR BIT6 OF NMIEN
0370 ;
0375 ; TAKE TRACE IN 256 BYTE BLOCKS
0380 ;
    
```

(Continued)

**Table 1: Atari 800 PORTB Pinouts**

PORTB Bit	Joystick	Pin#	Mask
0	#3	1	1
1	#3	2	2
2	#3	3	4
3	#3	4	8
4	#4	1	16
5	#4	2	32
6	#4	3	64
7	#4	4	128

6502 chip. This interrupt line is controlled by bit 6 of the hardware register NMIEN at location \$D40E. Clearing bit 6 of NMIEN disables the VBLANK interrupt; setting bit 6 of NMIEN enables the VBLANK interrupt. A word of caution: this register also controls other interrupts. To disable the VBLANK interrupt, POKE a \$20 into NMIEN; to enable the VBLANK interrupt, POKE a \$60 into NMIEN.

A BASIC callable USR function to sample an input pin of PORTB, joystick #3 and #4, is given in listing 3. The USR argument is used to mask the 8-bit I/O port to the single I/O line attached to the 555 pulse stream of pin 3. The pinouts for PORTB and associated masks are outlined in table 1.

**TRACE**

To test the 555 circuit, a simple program was written to trace the PORTB input lines and store the results in memory to be later plotted on the screen. This program, TRACE, takes a trace of 1024 samples and plots the results in GRAPHICS 8 mode via the two USR functions in listings 4 and 5. TRACE also uses the USR function of listing 3 to allow the pulse stream to be digitized. The BASIC program is presented in listing 6.

TRACE allows any input pin of PORTB to be sampled and plotted. The specific line is determined by the value of the bit mask variable, LINEMASK. Refer to table 1 for the PORTB pinouts and corresponding mask values.

The loops used to perform the A/D conversion and to trace the waveform take 19 cycles. However, TRACE does contain one timing error. The trace function breaks the 1024 samples into four blocks of 256 single byte samples. This is because the 6502 indirect indexed addressing mode handles 256-byte blocks quickly and conveniently. The extra clock cycles between each 256-byte block were preferred over slowing down the basic loop simply to sample all trace points at equal time intervals.

The plot of the trace is done by a USR function simply to make TRACE more convenient to use. The short marks displayed to the left of each 256-byte trace segment indicate logic 1 and 0.

These techniques form the basis for measuring physical quantities through resistive sensors inexpensively. With very simple circuits much of the world may be sensed by your computer.

### References

1. Lancaster, Don, "TTL Cookbook," Howard W. Sams & Co., Inc., Indianapolis, Indiana. Copyright 1978.
2. Mims III, Forrest M., "Engineer's Notebook, Integrated Circuit Applications," Radio Shack, USA. Copyright 1979.

Mike Dougherty currently works at Martin Marietta Aerospace in Denver, Colorado. His home-based system presently consists of an Atari 800 with 24K bytes of memory, the Atari 410 recorder, and the Atari 850 Interface Module for future communication with single board computers. Address correspondence to 7659 West Fremont Ave., Littleton, CO 80123.

### Interesting Software

presents

OSI C4P-MF SOFTWARE



THE MOST EXTENSIVE D&D ADVENTURE/FANTASY FOR THE OSI! YOU MUST TRAVEL THROUGH THE EVIL LANDS OF ISIERON, FIGHTING AND KILLING MONSTERS AND MAGIC-USERS EVERY STEP OF THE WAY! YOUR GOAL IS TO SEEK OUT CERTAIN TREASURES THAT WILL ALLOW YOU TO FREE THE LAND FROM THE EVIL CHAIN OF MAGIC CASTLES! COMPLETE WITH FULL GRAPHICS DISPLAY, COLOR AND SOUND!

INCLUDES A COMPREHENSIVE MANUAL, ALL THIS FOR ONLY.....\$29.95

SEND TO:  
INTERESTING SOFTWARE  
21101 S. HARVARD BLVD.  
TORRANCE, CA 90501

SEND \$1 FOR OUR  
CATALOG OF THE  
FINEST OSI-C4P  
MF SOFTWARE...

### Listing 4 (Continued)

```

061B EA      0385 COLLECT NOP          LOOP MUST BE 19 CYCLES
061C EA      0390          NOP          TO MATCH A/D CONVERSION
061D A001D3 0395          LDA PORT      SAMPLE PORTE
0620 91CB    0400          STA (ADDR),Y  SAVE IN DATA*
0622 C8      0405          INY          NEXT MEMORY LOCATION
0623 D0F6    0410          BNE COLLECT  FOR 256 BYTES
0625 E6CC    0415          INC ADDR+1   POINT TO NEXT MEM PAGE
0627 CA      0420          DEX          ALL FOUR BLOCKS ?
0628 D0F1    0425          BNE COLLECT  NO, SAMPLE NEXT BLOCK
                   0430 ;
                   0435 ; RESTORE ATARI VBLANK AND DMA
                   0440 ;
062A A960    0445          LDA #$60     RESET BIT6 OF NMIIEN
062C 8D0ED4 0450          STA NMIIEN  ALLOW VBLANK INTERRUPT
062F A922    0455          LDA #$22     SET DMA SHADOW REGISTER
0631 8D2F02 0460          STA DMASR   LEET VBLANK SET HARDWARE
0634 60      0465          RTS        BACK TO BASIC
0635         0470          .END

```

### Listing 5: USR Function to Plot Trace Data

```

0100 ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
0105 ;
0110 ; LISTING # 5
0115 ;
0120 ; ATARI USR FUNCTION TO PLOT A
0125 ; 256 BYTE LOGIC GRAPH FROM BIT
0130 ; NUMBER "LINE" OF THE DATA.
0135 ;
0140 ; USAGE:
0145 ; X=USR(1600,data,one,zero,line)
0150 ;
0155 ; WHERE:
0160 ; data IS THE ADDRESS OF THE 256
0165 ; BYTES OF DATA TO BE PLOTTED
0170 ; one IS THE LEFT HAND ADDRESS OF
0175 ; THE LOGIC HIGH LINE
0180 ; zero IS THE LEFT HAND ADDRESS OF
0185 ; THE LOGIC LOW LINE
0190 ; line IS THE MASK TO ISOLATE THE
0195 ; SPECIFIC BIT OF data TO BE
0200 ; PLOTTED
0205 ;
0210 ;
0215 ; THE FOLLOWING STEPS ARE PERFORMED:
0220 ;
0225 ; 1) INITIALIZE
0230 ; 2) FOR EACH BYTE OF DATA:
0235 ; ISOLATE BIT "LINE"
0240 ; IF BIT=0 THEN
0245 ; SET BIT IN ONE LINE
0250 ; ELSE
0255 ; SET BIT IN ZERO LINE
0260 ; ENDF
0265 ; ROTATE THE MASK PATTERN RIGHT
0270 ; IF ALL 8 BITS THEN
0275 ; RESET THE MASK
0280 ; INCREMENT THE GRAPH INDEX
0285 ; ENDF
0290 ;
0295 ; NOTE: DUE TO THE WAY THE GRAPHICS
0300 ; SCREEN IS ADDRESSED, THE LABELS
0305 ; ONE AND ZERO SEEM BACKWARD.
0310 ;
0315 ;
0320 ;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;;
0325 ;
0330 ;
000B 0335 DATA = $00CB FOR DATA ADDR STORAGE
000D 0340 ONE = $00CD FOR LOGIC HIGH ADDR STORAGE
000F 0345 ZERO = $00CF FOR LOGIC LOW ADDR STORAGE
0001 0350 LINE = $00D1 BIT MASK
06FF 0355 DINDEX = $06FF DATA INDEX
06FE 0360 GINDEX = $06FE GRAPH INDEX
06FD 0365 MASK = $06FD TO SET BIT IN GRAPH
0370 ;
0375 ;
0000 0380 *= $0640 FREE ATARI RAM
0385 ;
0390 ; INITIALIZE
0395 ;

```

(Continued)

**Listing 5 (Continued)**

```

0640 68      0400 PLOT   PLA          * OF USR ARGUMENTS
0641 68      0405      PLA          GET DATA ADDRESS
0642 85CC    0410      STA DATA+1  MSB
0644 68      0415      PLA
0645 85CB    0420      STA DATA    LSB
0647 68      0425      PLA          GET ONE LINE ADDRESS
0648 85CE    0430      STA ONE+1    MSB
064A 68      0435      PLA
064B 85CD    0440      STA ONE      LSB
064D 68      0445      PLA          GET ZERO LINE ADDRESS
064E 85D0    0450      STA ZERO+1  MSB
0650 68      0455      PLA
0651 85CF    0460      STA ZERO    LSB
0653 68      0465      PLA          GET PORTB LINE MASK
0654 68      0470      PLA          ONLY 8 BIT VALUE
0655 85D1    0475      STA LINE    LSB
0657 A900    0480      LDA **00
0659 8DFF06  0485      STA DINDEX  INIT DATA INDEX
065C 8DFE06  0490      STA GINDEX  INIT GRAPH INDEX
065F A901    0495      LDA **01
0661 8DFD06  0500      STA MASK    GRAPHICS BIT POSITION
                0505 ;
                0510 ; PLOT EACH BYTE OF THE 256 BYTE
                0515 ; BLOCK OF DATA
                0520 ;
0664 ACFF06  0525 PLOTLP LDY DINDEX  DATA INDEX
0667 81CB    0530      LDA (DATA),Y GET BYTE OF DATA
0669 25D1    0535      AND LINE    ISOLATE TO SINGLE BIT
066B D00C    0540      BNE NE0     PLOT 0 VALUE
                0545 ;
066D ACFE06  0550      LDY GINDEX  GRAPH INDEX
0670 ADFD06  0555      LDA MASK    CURRENT BIT POSITION
0673 11CD    0560      ORA (ONE),Y SET BIT
0675 91CD    0565      STA (ONE),Y REPLACE IN GRAPH
0677 D00A    0570      BNE NEXT    BRANCH ALWAYS
                0575 ;
0679 ACFE06  0580 NE0   LDY GINDEX  GRAPH INDEX
067C ADFD06  0585      LDA MASK    CURRENT BIT POSITION
067F 11CF    0590      ORA (ZERO),Y SET BIT
0681 91CF    0595      STA (ZERO),Y REPLACE IN GRAPH
                0600 ;
0683 18      0605 NEXT   CLC          ROTATE MASK THRU CARRY
0684 6EFD06  0610      ROR MASK    NEXT BIT IN GRAPH
0687 D004    0615      BNE SKIP
0689 6EFD06  0620      ROR MASK    ROTATE INTO BIT7
068C C8      0625      INY         PLOT TO NEXT GRAPH BYTE
068D 8CFE06  0630 SKIP   STY GINDEX  RESTORE GRAPH INDEX
0690 EEFF06  0635      INC DINDEX  NEXT BYTE OF DATA
0693 D0CF    0640      BNE PLOTLP FOR ALL 256 BYTES
0695 60      0645      RTS        RETURN TO BASIC
0696          0650      .END

```

**Listing 6: BASIC Program TRACE**

```

1 REM ----- T R A C E -----
2 REM -
3 REM - Low Resolution Logic Analyser
4 REM - and 555 Timer A/D Converter
5 REM -
6 REM - by Mike Dougherty
7 REM -
8 REM -----
9 REM
1110 DIM BYTE$(2),DATA$(1024)
1115 TRAP 2000:REM WHEN ALL USR FUNCTIONS HAVE BEEN POKED
1120 READ ADDR:REM STARTING ADDRESS OF CODE
1130 FOR CODE=0 TO 1 STEP 0
1140 READ BYTE$:REM BYTE OF CODE
1150 IF BYTE$="**" THEN SOUND 0,0,0,0:GOTO 1120:REM GET NEXT
    USR FUNCTION
1160 GOSUB 1400:REM CONVERT BYTE$->BYTE
1170 POKE ADDR,BYTE:REM PLACE IN MEMORY
1175 ADDR=ADDR+1
1180 NEXT CODE
1400 REM
1401 REM ---CONVERT BYTE$ TO BYTE
1402 REM
1410 BYTE=0
1420 V=ASC(BYTE$(1)):GOSUB 1500
1430 V=ASC(BYTE$(2)):GOSUB 1500
1440 RETURN
1500 REM

```

(Continued)

**PROFESSIONAL WORD PROCESSOR**

- Double Columns
- Right Justification
- Printer Graphics
- Variable Line Space
- Printer Control Code
- Page by Paragraph
- Line Centering
- Shorthand
- Margin Control
- Form Letters

FOR APPLE/PET/CBM  
**COPY-WRITER** by IDPC Co.  
 only \$185.00

**EXCHANGE DATA w IBM 3740**

**PEDISK II 877 FLOPPY DISK** Systems can now read and write records from IBM "Basic Data Exchange" type diskettes. FILEX software from WILSERVE does all the work! Converts EBCDIC - ASCII.

- EXCHANGE System (877/FILEX) ..... \$1295.
- PEDISK 877-1 8" Floppy for PET..... \$ 995.
- PEDISK 540-1 5" Floppy for PET..... \$ 595.
- CONTROLLER BOARD w PDOS..... \$ 229.
- PEDISK II is a high performance floppy disk system designed for the Commodore PET/CBM, Rockwell AIM and Synertek SYM. It features high performance, simple reliable design and IBM format.
- SOFTWARE FOR PEDISK II
- COPYWRITER Pro Word Processor ..... \$185.
- MAE Macro Assembler Editor by EHS ..... \$170.
- FLEXFILE II Data Base Manager ..... \$ 80.
- PAPERMATE Word Processor ..... \$ 60.
- DISK UTILITY PACK ..... \$ 25.
- FASTFILE Data Base ..... \$100.
- FILEX IBM Access Routines ..... \$245.
- MENU LOAD ..... \$ 10.
- fullFORTH+ ..... \$100.

Commodore Communicates!  
**COMPACT \$129.**

Intelligent Terminal Package including: ACIA based interface  
 DB25 cable  
 STCP software

- Remote Telemetry
- Transfer to/tr Disk
- Printer Output
- XON-XOFF Control
- User Program Cntl
- Status Line

**\$139 COLOR CHART**

AIM/SYM system video display, 64 x 16 characters, 8 colors, plugs into ROM socket, 4K RAM Multiple modes; semi graphics, alpha.

PET/CBM color graphic display, 128 x 192 pixels, generate color bar graphs on one screen with data on main screen. RS170 video color chart. 6847 based video output.

**COLOR VIDEO FOR PET/CBM/AIM/SYM**

**ROMSWITCH - 4 ROMS IN 1  
 SPACEMAKER \$39.95**

Switch 4 ROMs into the same socket. A slide switch activates one of four. Electronic controls insure no glitches and allow ROM switching under software control. ROMs can be switched from the keyboard.

**fullFORTH+ for APPLE/PET**

FULL FIG FORTH implementation plus conditional assembler, floating point, string handling, multi-dimensional arrays, and disk virtual mamory.

fullFORTH+ from IDPC Co. .... \$100.  
 Target Compiler..... \$ 50.

SEE YOUR DEALER OR:



P.O. Box 102  
 Langhorne, Pa. 19047  
 215-757-0284

**DEALER INQUIRIES INVITED**

# ELCOMP

Dealers welcome!

BOOKS  
and SOFTWARE

For ATARI-PET-OSI-APPLE II-6502-VIC-20-Sinclair-Times

## ATARI ATARI ATARI

### ATARI BASIC - Learning by Using

This new book is an "Action" Book. You do more than read it. Learn the intricacy of ATARI-BASIC through the short programs which are provided. The suggestions challenge you to change and write program routines. Yes, it's exciting - Many of the programs are appropriate for beginners as well as experienced computer users. (Screen Drawings, Special Sounds, Keys, Paddles + Joysticks, Specialized Screen Routines, Graphics and Sound, Peeks and Pokes and special stuff!).  
Order-No. 164 \$39.95

**ATARI Learning by Using** - Book + cassette or disk  
This package includes the book No. 164 plus a cassette or disk (please specify) containing a variety of the programs which are listed in the book.  
Order-No.: 7220 \$39.95

**Games for the ATARI-Computer**  
How to program your own games on the ATARI. Complete listings in BASIC and Machine Language of exciting games. Tricks and hints.  
Order-No. 162 \$7.95

**GAME PACKAGE for the ATARI**  
Book + cassette or disk  
Includes the book No. 162 plus cassette or disk (please specify) containing a variety of the programs listed in the book.  
Order No. 7221 \$39.95

**ATMONA-1**  
Machine Language Monitor for the ATARI 400/800.  
This powerful monitor provides you with the firmware support that you need to get the most out of your powerful system. ATMONA-1 comes on a bootable cassette. No cartridges required. Disassemble, Memory Dump HEX + ASCII, (Change Memory Locations, Blocktransfer, fill memory block, save and load machine language programs, start mach. Lang. Progr. (Printer optional).  
Comes with introductory article on how to program the ATARI computer in machine language. (Available also in ROM)  
Order-No. 7022 \$19.95

**ATMONA-2 Superstepper**  
A very powerful Tracer to explore the ATARI ROM/RAM area. Stop at previously selected address. Opcode or operand (cassette).  
Order-No. 7049 \$49.95

**EDITOR/ASSEMBLER for ATARI 800, 32K or 48K RAM**  
Extremely fast and powerful Editor/Assembler. (BK Sourcecode in about 5 seconds) Includes ATMONA-1.  
Order-No. 7098 \$49.95

**MACRO-Assembler for ATARI 800, 48K RAM**  
Please specify your system: RAM, disc or cassette.  
Order-No. 7099 \$89.00  
Add \$39.00 for cartridge version

**Gunfight** - For ATARI 400/800 16K RAM, needs two joysticks, animation and sound. (8K machine language).  
Order-No. 7207 \$19.95

**Birth control with the ATARI** (Knaus Ogino) Cass. or disk  
Order No. 7222 \$29.95

**Astrology and Biorhythm for ATARI (cass. or disk)**  
Order No. 7223 \$29.95

**EPROM Cartridge KIT for ATARI**  
Cartridge (bare board) with instructions (holds two 16K or two 32K EPROMs (2716,2532,2732)  
Order No. 7224 \$19.95  
Order No. 7043 complete \$29.95

**Invoice Writing** for small business with ATARI 400/800 16K RAM.  
Order-No. 7022, cass. \$29.95  
Order-No. 7200, disc. \$39.99

**Mailing-List No. 7213 \$24.95**  
**Inventory Contr. No. 7215 \$24.95**

**NEW IATEXT-1**  
This new wordprocessor in machine language (BK) for all ATARI 400/800 computers offers the best price performance ever. 23 editor control commands, 17 formatting commands, dynamic formatting. Vertical and horizontal scrolling (up to 255 char. per line) include command on disk!  
Order No. 7210 cassette \$29.95  
Order No. 7211 disk \$39.95  
Order No. 7212 cartridge \$79.00

**Learn FORTH for the ATARI 400/800, cassette or disk**  
Order No. 7063 \$19.95

**ELCOMP Publishing, Inc., 53 Redrock Lane**  
Pomona, CA 91766, Phone: (714) 623 8314  
Payment: Check, Money Order, VISA, MasterCard, Eurocheck.  
POSTPAID OR PREPAID in USA. \$5.00 handling fee for C.O.D.  
All orders outside USA: Add 15% shipping. CA add 6.5% sales tax.  
ATARI is a registered trademark of ATARI Inc. APPLE is a registered trademark of APPLE Inc. PET-VIC-20 is a trademark of Commodore.

### ELCOMP FORTH - Enhanced FIG-FORTH on disk only.

Order No. 7055 \$39.95  
How to connect your EPSON-Printer to the ATARI 400/800. Construction article with printed circuit board and software. (Screensprint and variable characters per line).  
Order-No. 7210 \$19.95

### OSI OSI OSI OSI OSI

**The First Book of Ohio Scientific**  
Introduction to OSI computers. Diagrams, hardware and software information not previously available in one compact source. 192 pages.  
Order-No. 157 \$7.95

**The Second Book of OHIO**  
Order-No. 158 \$7.95

**The Third Book of OHIO**  
Order No. 159 \$7.95

**The Fourth Book of OHIO**  
Order-No. 160 \$9.95

**VIP Package** - Above book plus a cassette with the programs.  
Order-No. 160A \$19.95

**The Fifth Book of OHIO**  
Order-No. 161 \$7.95

**Invoice Writing Program for OSI-C1PMF, C4P. Disk and Cassette, BK RAM.**  
Order-No. 8234 \$29.90

**Mailing List for C1PMF or C4PMF 24K RAM**  
250 addresses incl. phone number and parameters on one 5 1/4 disk!  
Order-No. 8240 \$29.90

**BK Microsoft BASIC Ref. Man.**  
Order-No. 151 \$9.95

**Expansion Handbook for 6502 and 6802**  
Order-No. 162 \$9.95

**Microcomputer Appl. Notes**  
Order-No. 153 \$9.95

**Complex Sound Generation**  
New revised applications manual for the Texas Instruments SN 76477 Complex Sound Generator.  
Order-No. 154 \$6.95

**Small Business Programs**  
Complete listings for the business user. Inventory, Invoice Writing, Mailing List and much more. Introduction to Business Applications.  
Order-No. 156 \$14.90

**Microcomputer Hardware Handbook (845 pages)**  
Descriptions, pinouts and specifications of the most popular microprocessors and support chips. A MUST for the hardware buff.  
Order-No. 29 \$14.95

**Care and Feeding of the Commodore PET**  
Eight chapters exploring PET hardware. Includes repair and interfacing information. Programming tricks and schematics.  
Order-No. 150 \$9.95

**Prototype-Expansion Board for VIC-20 (\$44-Bus).**  
Order-No. 4844 \$18.95

**Wordprocessor f. VIC-20, 8K RAM**  
Order No. 4870 \$19.95

**Mailing List for VIC-20, 16K RAM**  
Order No. 4883 \$14.95

**Tricks for VIC - The Victory Programs, hints and expansion information for VIC-20**  
Order No. 141 \$9.95

**TIC TAC VIC**  
Order No. 4890 \$9.95

**GAMEACK I (3 Games)**  
Order No. 4881 \$14.95

**Dual Joystick Instruction**  
Order No. 4885 \$9.95

**INPUT/OUTPUT Programming with your VIC**  
Order No. 4885 \$9.95

**16K RAM/ROM board for S44-bus. Any combination of RAM and ROM on one board. (SY212B or 2716)**  
Order-No. 613 \$39.95

**Low cost expansion boards for your APPLE II. Bare board comes with extensive description and software.**

**6522 VIA-I/O Exp.**  
Order-No. 605 \$39.00

**2716 EPROM-Burner**  
Order-No. 607 \$49.00

**8K EPROM/RAM Card**  
Order-No. 609 \$29.00

**Software for SINCLAIR ZX-81 and TIMEX 1000**  
Machine Language Monitor  
Order No. 2399 \$9.95

**Mailing List**  
Order No. 2398 \$9.95

**Programming in BASIC and machine language with the ZX-81(82) or TIMEX 1000.**  
Order No. 140 (book) \$9.95

## Listing 6 (Continued)

```

1510 IF V<58 THEN BYTE=BYTE*16+V-48
1520 IF V>57 THEN BYTE=BYTE*16+V-55
1530 SOUND 0,BYTE,10,8
1540 RETURN
1600 REM
1601 REM ---SAMPLE THE PORT EVERY 19
1602 REM ---CYCLES AND STORE INTO
1603 REM ---THE BYTE ARRAY, DATA$.
1604 REM
1605 DATA 1536
1610 DATA 68,68,85,CC,68,85,CB
1615 DATA A0,00,A2,04,A9,00,8D,2F,02
1617 DATA A5,14,C5,14,F0,FC
1625 DATA A9,20,8D,0E,D4
1630 DATA EA,EA,AD,01,D3,91,CB
1635 DATA CB,D0,F6,E6,CC,CA,D0,F1
1640 DATA A9,60,8D,0E,D4,A9,22
1645 DATA 8D,2F,02,60
1695 DATA **
1700 REM
1701 REM ---PLOT A ROW OF DATA$ ON
1702 REM ---THE SCREEN AS DEFINED
1703 REM ---BY THE ARGUMENTS.
1704 REM
1705 DATA 1600
1710 DATA 68,68,85,CC,68,85,CB
1715 DATA 68,85,CE,68,85,CD
1720 DATA 68,85,D0,68,85,CF
1721 DATA 68,68,85,D1
1722 DATA A9,00,8D,FF,06,8D,FE,06
1725 DATA A9,01,8D,FD,06
1730 DATA AC,FF,06,81,CB,25,D1
1735 DATA D0,0C,AC,FE,06,AD,FD,06
1740 DATA 11,CD,91,CD,D0,0A
1745 DATA AC,FE,06,AD,FD,06
1747 DATA 11,CF,91,CF
1750 DATA 18,6E,FD,06,D0,04
1752 DATA 6E,FD,06,C8
1755 DATA 8C,FE,06
1757 DATA EE,FF,06,D0,CF,60
1795 DATA **
1800 REM
1801 REM ---SAMPLE A BIT DEFINED BY
1802 REM ---THE ARGUMENT MASK AND
1803 REM ---MEASURE THE TIME THE
1804 REM ---PULSE IS HIGH IN 19 CYCLE
1805 REM ---TIME UNITS.
1806 REM
1810 DATA 1696
1812 DATA 68,68,68,85,D1
1815 DATA A9,00,8D,2F,02,AA,AB
1820 DATA A5,14,C5,14,F0,FC
1825 DATA A9,20,8D,0E,D4
1830 DATA AD,01,D3,25,01,D0,F9
1835 DATA AD,01,D3,25,01,F0,F9
1840 DATA EB,D0,0C,CB,AS,FF,AD,01,D3
1845 DATA 25,D1,D0,F3,F0,09
1850 DATA EA,EA,AD,01,D3,25,D1,D0,EB
1855 DATA 86,D4,84,D5,A9,60
1860 DATA 8D,0E,D4,A9,22,8D,2F,02,60
1895 DATA **
2000 REM
2001 REM -REPEAT FOREVER:
2002 REM - INPUT THE LINE MASK TO
2003 REM - CONTROL THE LINE SAMPLED;
2004 REM - SET UP SCREEN FOR TRACE;
2005 REM - DO UNTIL "ESCAPE" KEY;
2006 REM - IF KEY = "A":
2007 REM - PERFORM A/D ON LINE
2008 REM - DEFINED BY LINEMASK;
2009 REM - TURN OFF KEY;
2010 REM - ELSE IF KEY = "C":
2011 REM - PERFORM A/D ON LINE
2012 REM - DEFINED BY LINEMASK;
2013 REM - ELSE IF KEY = "T":
2014 REM - TURN OFF KEY;
2015 REM - DO A TRACE OF PORT;
2016 REM - PLOT BIT DEFINED BY
2017 REM - LINEMASK;
2018 REM - ENDIF;
2019 REM - ENDDO;
2020 REM -END REPEAT.
2021 REM
2022 REM
2110 GRAPHICS 0
    
```

(Continued)

**Listing 6 (Continued)**

```
2120 POSITION 10,10:PRINT "Line mask ";
2130 INPUT LINEMASK
2140 REM
2150 REM
2210 GRAPHICS 8:POKE 752,1
2220 SETCOLOR 1,6,14
2230 SETCOLOR 2,6,4
2240 COLOR 1
2250 REM
2260 REM
2410 FOR LOOP=0 TO 1 STEP 0
2415 PRINT " T - trace A - A/D "
2420 IF PEEK(764)=63 THEN PRINT " T - trace A - A/D ";;"A/D: ";
USR(1696,LINEMASK):POKE 764,255
2421 IF PEEK(764)=28 THEN POKE 764,255:GOTO 2000
2422 IF PEEK(764)=18 THEN PRINT " T - trace A - A/D ";;"A/D: ";
USR(1696,LINEMASK)
2423 IF PEEK(764) <> 45 THEN 2420
2424 POKE 764,255
2430 X=USR(1536,ADR(DATA$)):REM TAKE TRACE
2500 REM
2501 REM ---PLOT TRACE IN 4 SEGMENTS,
2502 REM ---256 VALUES IN EACH LINE
2503 REM ---POKE DIRECTLY INTO MEMORY
2504 REM ---WITH THE USR FUNCTION.
2505 REM ---THE ADDRESSES USED ARE
2506 REM ---COMPUTED IN BASIC AND
2507 REM ---PASSED AS USR ARGUMENTS.
2508 REM
2510 GRAPHICS 8:POKE 752,1
2520 SETCOLOR 1,6,14
2530 SETCOLOR 2,6,4
2540 COLOR 1
2610 SCREEN=PEEK(106)*256-7373:REM LEFT ADDRESS OF TOP LINE
2620 FOR LINE=0 TO 3:REM EACH 256 BYTE LINE
2630 X=USR(1600,ADR(DATA$)+LINE*256,SCREEN+LINE*1280,LINE*1280,LINEMASK)
2640 NEXT LINE
2710 FOR LINE=0 TO 3:REM ADD LOGIC LEVEL MARKS ON LEFT
2720 PLOT 20,12+LINE*32
2730 DRAWTO 20,12+LINE*32+16
2740 NEXT LINE
2810 NEXT LOOP
```

MICRO™

**Scotch®**  
**MEMOREX**  
**Verbatim**  
**maxell®**  
**BASF**  
**wabash**

Diskettes and all your media needs  
Our **REGULAR** prices are **SPECIAL**

CALL FREE (800) 421-3957

C.O.D. charge cards accepted.  
Excellent dealer program.

**Softel**

1418 West Shaw Avenue  
Fresno, CA 93711

In Cal. call (209) 221-1118

Foothill of The Sierras

**& Amper-Magic™**

**MACHINE LANGUAGE SPEED  
WHERE IT COUNTS...  
IN YOUR PROGRAM!**

Some routines on this disk are:

- Binary file info
- Delete array
- Disassemble memory
- Dump variables
- Find substring
- Get 2-byte values
- Gosub to variable
- Goto to variable
- Hex memory dump
- Input anything
- Move memory
- Multiple poke decimal
- Multiple poke hex
- Print w/o word break
- Restore special data
- Speed up Applesoft
- Speed restore
- Store 2-byte values
- Swap variables

**For the first time, Amper-Magic makes it easy for people who don't know machine language to use its power! Now you can attach slick, finished machine language routines to your Applesoft programs in seconds! And interface them by name, not by address!**

You simply give each routine a name of your choice, perform the append procedure once at about 15 seconds per routine, and the machine language becomes a permanent part of your BASIC program. (Of course, you can remove it if you want to.)

Up to 255 relocatable machine language routines can be attached to a BASIC program and then called by name. We supply some 20 routines on this disk. More can be entered from magazines. And more library disks are in the works.

These routines and more can be attached and accessed easily. For example, to allow the typing of commas and colons in a response (not normally allowed in Applesoft), you just attach the Input Anything routine and put this line in your program:

```
xxx PRINT "PLEASE ENTER THE DATE."; : & INPUT,DATES
```

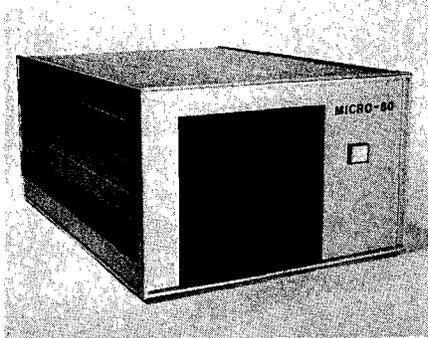
**&-MAGIC makes it Easy to be Fast & Flexible!**

PRICE: \$75

&-Magic and Amper-Magic are trademarks of Anthro-Digital, Inc.  
Applesoft is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

**Anthro - Digital Software**  
P.O. Box 1385  
Pittsfield, MA 01202  
The People - Computers Connection

# NEW FROM D & N MICRO PRODUCTS, INC.



## MICRO-80 COMPUTER

Z80A CPU with 4MHz clock and CP/M 2.2 operating system. 64K of low power static RAM. Calendar real time clock. Centronics type parallel printer interface. Serial interface for terminal communications, dip switch baud rates of 150 to 9600. 4" cooling fan with air intake on back of computer and discharge through ventilation in the bottom. No holes on computer top or side for entry of foreign object. Two 8" single or double sided floppy disk drives. IBM single density 3740 format for 243K of storage on each drive. Using double density with 1K sectors 608K of storage is available on a single sided drive or 1.2 meg on a double sided drive. Satin finish extruded

aluminum with vinyl woodgrain decorative finish. 8 slot backplane for expansion. 48 pin buss is compatible with most OS boards. Uses all standard IBM format CP/M software.

Model 80-1200	\$299 <del>5</del>
2 8" single sided drives, 1.2 meg of storage	
Model 80-2400	\$349 <del>5</del>
2 8" double sided drives, 2.4 meg of storage	
Option 001	\$ 9 <del>5</del>
Serial printer port, dip switch baud rate settings	

### Software available in IBM single density 8" format.

<b>Microsoft</b>		<b>Digital Research</b>		<b>Micropro</b>	
Basic-80	\$289	PL/1-80	\$459	Wordstar	\$299
Basic Compiler	\$329	Mac	\$ 85	Mail-Merge	\$109
Fortran-80	\$410	Sid	\$ 78	Spellstar	\$175
Cobol-80	\$574	Z-Sid	\$ 95	SuperSort I	\$195
Macro-80	\$175	C Basic-2	\$110	<b>Pascal</b>	
Edit-80	\$105	Tex	\$ 90	Pascal/MT +	\$429
Mu Simp/Mu Math	\$224	DeSpool	\$ 50	Pascal Z	\$349
Mu Lisp-80	\$174	<b>Ashton-Tate</b>		Pascal M	\$355
		dBase II	\$595		

## Convert almost any static memory OSI machine to CP/M® with the D & N-80 CPU Board.

Z80A CPU with 4MHz clock. 2716 EPROM with monitor and bootstrap loader. RS-232 serial interface for terminal communications or use as a serial printer interface in a VIDEO system. Disk controller is an Intel 8272 chip to provide single or double density disk format. 243K single density or 608K double density of disk storage on a single sided 8" drive. A double sided drive provides 1.2 meg of storage. DMA used with disk controller to unload CPU during block transfers from the disk drives. Optional Centronics type parallel printer port com-

plete with 10 ft. cable. Optional Real Time Calendar Clock may be set or read using 'CALL' function in high level languages. Power requirements are only 5 volts at 1.4 amps. Available with WORDSTAR for serial terminal systems.

D & N-80 serial	\$695
D & N-80 serial w/Wordstar	\$795
D & N-80 video	\$695
Option 001	\$ 80
parallel printer and real time calendar clock	



## D & N-80 CPU BOARD

## OTHER OSI COMPATIBLE HARDWARE

**IO-CA10X Serial Printer Port** \$125  
Compatible with OS-65U and OS-65D software

**IO-CA9 Parallel Printer Port** \$175  
Centronics standard parallel printer interface with 10 ft. flat cable

**BP-580 8 Slot Backplane** \$ 47  
Assembled 8 slot backplane for OSI 48 pin buss

**24MEM-CM9 \$380**    **24MEM-CM9F \$530**  
**16MEM-CM9 \$300**    **16MEM-CM9F \$450**  
**8MEM-CM9 \$210**    **8MEM-CM9F \$360**  
**BMEM-CM9F \$ 50**    **FL470 \$180**

24K memory/floppy controller card supports up to 24K of 2114 memory chips and an OSI type floppy disk controller. Available fully assembled and tested with 8, 16, or 24K of memory, with floppy controller (F). Controller supports 2 drives. Needs separated clock and data inputs. Available Bare (BMEM-CM9F) or controller only (FL-470). Ideal way to upgrade cassette based system

**C1P-EXP Expansion Interface** \$ 65  
Expansion for C1P 600 or 610 board to the OSI 48 pin buss. Requires one slot in backplane. Use with BP-580 backplane

**BIO-1600 Bare IO card** \$ 50  
Supports 8K of memory, 2 16 bit parallel ports may be used as printer interfaces. 5 RS-232 serial ports, with manual and Molex connectors

**DSK-SW Disk Switch** \$ 29  
Extends life of drive and media. Shuts off minifloppy spindle motor when system is not accessing the drive. Complete KIT and manual

**Disk Drives and Cables**

**8" Shugart SA801 single sided** \$395  
**8" Shugart SA851 double sided** \$585  
**FLC-66ft. cable from D & N or OSI controller to 8" disk drive** \$ 89

**5 1/4" MPI B51 with cable, power supply and cabinet** \$450

**FLC-5 1/4 ft. cable for connection to 5 1/4 drive and D & N or OSI controller, with data separator and disk switch** \$ 75

**Okidata Microline Printers**

**ML 82A Dot Matrix Printer** \$534  
120 CPS, 80/120 columns, 9.5" paper width, friction or pin feed

**ML 83A Same as 82A except** \$895  
16" paper width, 132/232 columns with tractor feed

**ML 84 Same as 82A except 200 CPS,** \$1152  
16" paper width, 132/232 columns, 2K buffer, dot addressable graphics, with tractor feed

**D & N Micro Products, Inc.**  
3684 N. Wells St.  
Fort Wayne, Ind. 46808  
(219) 485-6414



TERMS \$2.50 shipping, Foreign orders add 15%.  
Indiana residents add 4% sales tax.

# Delayed Reset and Autoboot for the OSI

by Ugo V. Re

The following two circuit modifications to an OSI computer will enhance the capabilities of your system by adding a time delay to the action of the BREAK key (System RESET) and by providing an automatic boot-up of a disk system on power-up, or after a power failure.

How often, while typing, have you hit the BREAK key when you wanted to hit the RETURN key? I've made this mistake many times, and with a disk system it becomes very annoying to re-enter BASIC without booting-up the disk.

One way to correct the problem is to relocate the BREAK key away from the keyboard. Another method is to add a time-delayed action to the BREAK (RESET) key similar to the method used by the C1P series 2 computer. I chose to add a time delay to RESET as this circuit would provide an additional benefit that then can be expanded to provide an automatic boot-up on power-up.

## Description of Delayed RESET Circuit

Figure 1a is the Delayed RESET Circuit Diagram. This circuit can be added to any OSI system including the C8P with the RESET key mounted in the computer case.

A resistor placed in series with a capacitor will control the time it takes for a capacitor to fully charge or discharge. Because the capacitor's charge changes slowly it cannot be used to directly control the RESET pin on the 6502. The 6502 requires a rapid change from low to high to RESET the chip. The signal from the capacitor can be used, however, after it has been con-

ditioned to change quickly from a low to high state.

The 7414 IC is a Hex Schmitt Trigger that will produce a rapidly changing output signal from a slowly changing (charging capacitor) input signal. The output goes negative when the input exceeds 1.7 volts, and goes positive when the input drops below 0.9 volts. Two of the six gates are wired in series to invert the signal so that a low (BREAK key depressed) is applied to the RESET pin of the 6502 chip.

## Construction of Delayed RESET Circuit

The Delayed RESET circuit can be built on a wire-wrap IC socket as follows:

1. Wire pin 2 to pin 3.
2. Wire pins 5, 9, 11, and 13 to pin 14.
3. Solder the 220  $\mu$ F capacitor between pin 1 and pin 7 (positive side to pin 1).

Figure 1a: Delayed RESET Circuit

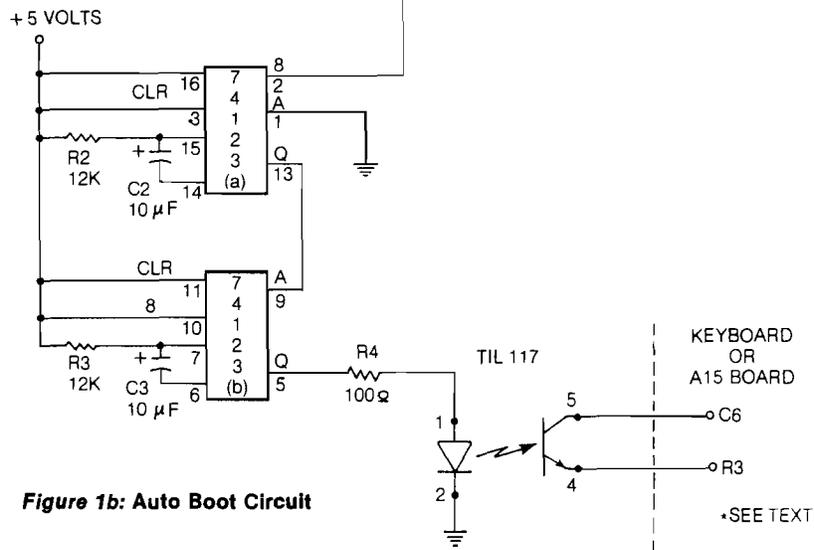
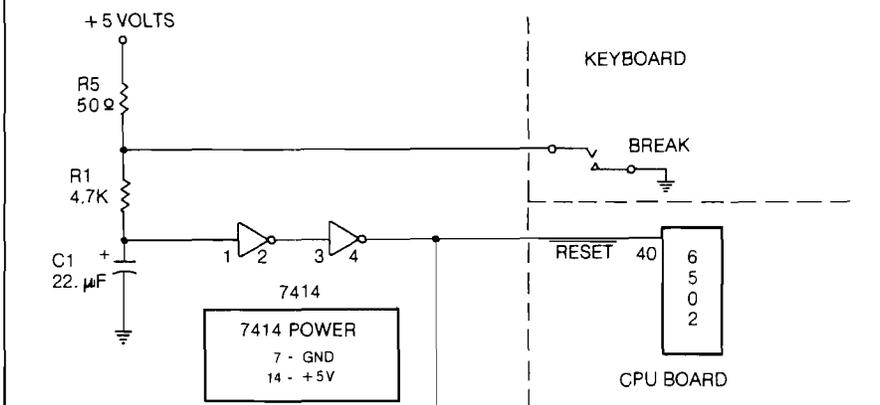


Figure 1b: Auto Boot Circuit

\*SEE TEXT

4. Solder a 4.7K resistor to pin 1.
5. Solder a 50Ω resistor to pin 14.
6. Wire pin 14 to 5V and pin 7 to ground.
7. Cut the red lead (trace on the 600 board) that goes from the BREAK key, on the 542 board to pin 40, on the 6502 chip.
8. Solder the loose ends of the 50Ω and 4.7K resistors together and wire to the red lead/trace from the BREAK key.
9. Wire pin 4, 7414 IC to the red lead/trace going to pin 40, of the 6502 chip.
10. Store the IC socket so that it doesn't short out to any other components.

The combination of a 4.7K resistor and a 220 μF capacitor will give a time delay of about two to three seconds. Additional delay can be obtained by increasing the size of the capacitor. Do not increase the size of the resistors as the values shown are the maximum that can be used for reliable operation. With the circuit installed, the BREAK key must be depressed for two to three seconds before the screen will clear.

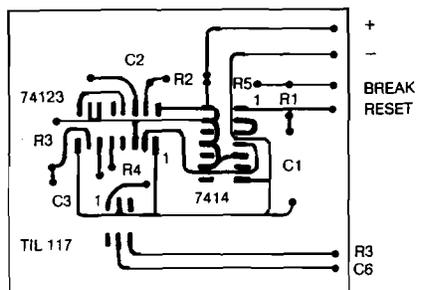
With the Delayed RESET installed, the computer comes up in RESET at power-up. With a few more components we can use the signal from this circuit to provide an automatic boot-up at power-up.

### Description of Auto-Boot Circuit

Figure 1b is the Auto-Boot Circuit Diagram. This circuit provides an additional time delay after RESET goes high before shorting the contacts of the "D" key to boot-up the disk system.

In addition to supplying a signal to the 6502 microprocessor chip, the output of the 7414 IC (Schmitt Trigger) is

Figure 2: Printed Circuit Board



used to trigger one half of a 74123 IC (Monostable Multivibrator). Its output is then used to trigger the second half of the 74123 in order to produce still another pulse to turn on the TIL117 (Opto-Isolator).

The 74123 can be triggered in two ways. If input A is held low, bringing input B from a low to high state will trigger the 74123. If input B is held high, bringing input A from a high to low state will trigger the 74123. As a result of a trigger, the Q output goes high and the Q output goes low, staying there for a time determined by the resistor and capacitor combination, before returning to their initial states.

At power-up it takes one to two seconds for the capacitor (C1) to charge to approximately two volts before the output of the 7414 will change from a low to high state. This signal is sent to

input B1 (first half of the 74123, input A1 grounded), to trigger the 74123. The Q1 output goes high for 100-200 msec before returning to a low state. The Q2 output is connected to input A2 (second half of the 74123, input B2 is wired to 5 volts), therefore, when it goes low it triggers the 74123. The Q2 output goes high and turns on the light-emitting diode (LED) in TIL117. This causes the photo transistor to switch on and short the contacts of the "D" key. After 100-200 msec, Q2 output returns to the low state and the photo transistor returns to an open circuit, with the "D" key no longer shorted. At this time the computer has booted-up BEXEC\*.

### Construction of Circuit Board

The Delayed RESET and Auto-Boot circuits should be built on a circuit board and mounted at the keyboard.

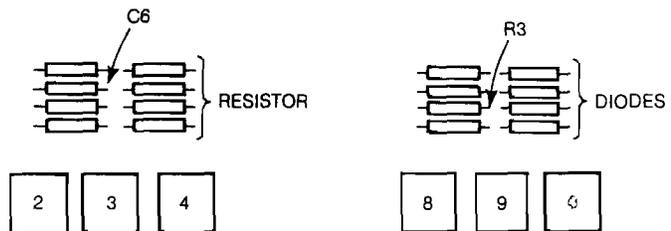


Figure 3a: 542 Rev A. Keyboard

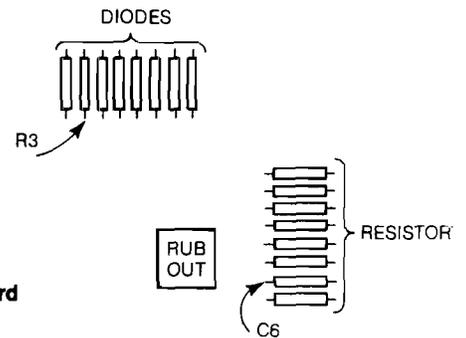


Figure 3b: 542 Rev B. Keyboard

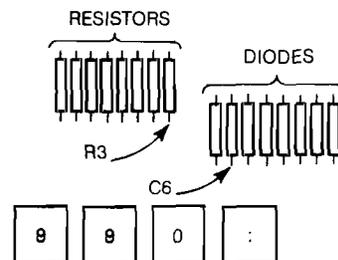


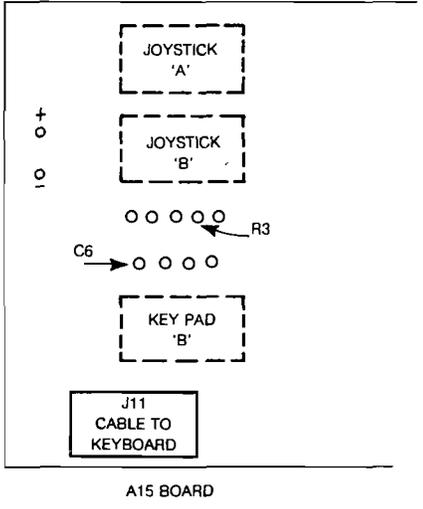
Figure 3c: 600 Board

Figure 3: Location of C6 and R3 Leads

a C8P system it could be placed in the CPU case near the A15 circuit board.

You can use point-to-point wiring with IC sockets mounted on a perforated board, or you can make a printed circuit board (see figure 2 for the layout). Check for the correct orientation of the electrolytic capacitors and integrated circuits before soldering any components to the board.

Figure 4: Location of C6 and R3 Leads



Once the circuit board is completed it must be wired to five volts, ground, the BREAK key, and the contacts of the "D" key. This can be accomplished in one of three ways.

The best method is to wire all leads directly to the contacts on the keyboard. This method is the same for all keyboards. With the keyboard face down, the "D" key contact pads are the fourth group from the right-hand edge and the second group from the bottom edge. The topmost pad (the C6 lead) should have a potential of 4-5 volts and is wired to TIL117, pin 5. The bottom pad is wired to TIL117, pin 4. The BREAK key contacts are also on the right-hand edge of the keyboard. A red and black pair of wires leave the keyboard and go to the CPU board. Power can be picked off at any IC — pin 7 or 8 for ground, and pin 14 or 16 for five volts.

Another method is to wire to a resistor, C6 lead, and diode, R3 lead, located on the keyboard. See figure 3 for the location of these components.

This last method can only be used if you have an A15 circuit board installed in your system. The C6 and R3 leads are extended from the keyboard to the

A15 board via a 16-conductor cable and appear on pins 2 and 9 of the "A" keypad socket. See figure 4 for the location of socket and wiring points. Power is also available on the A15 board. The BREAK key leads, however, will have to be extended to this board and then routed to the CPU board.

Now whenever you turn on the power, press the BREAK key, or if power returns after a power failure, your computer will boot-up and run BEEXEC\*. You can modify BEEXEC\* so that it will run a special program (home control, security, bulletin board, etc.), without any operator intervention. I have my system running continuously and have not yet had a problem.

I would recommend that you do not run your system continuously without some form of motor control for the disks. See the article by N.E. Ingersoll in MICRO, September 1981, page 15. I have this circuit installed in my C4P MF system and highly recommend it to reduce power consumption and disk wear.

The author may be contacted at 167 Sprucewood Dr., Levittown, NY 11756.

MICRO

**Computer Case Company**

**Comp Case**  
NOW TOLL FREE  
800-848-7548

• AP104

Attaché style cases for carrying and protecting a complete computer set-up. Constructed of the highest quality luggage material with saddle stitching. Will accommodate equipment in a fully operational configuration along with manuals, working papers and disks. Never a need to remove equipment from case. Simply remove lid, connect power and operate.

• AP101	Apple II with Single Disk Drive .....	\$109
• AP102	Apple II with Double Disk Drives .....	119
• AP103	Apple II, 9 inch Monitor & Double Drives ..	129
• AP104	Apple III, two additional Drives & Silentype	139
• AP105	12 inch monitor plus accessories .....	99
• P401	Paper Tiger 440/445/460 .....	99
• P402	Centronics 730/737 .....	89
• P403	Epson MX70 or MX80 .....	89
• P404	Epson MX100 .....	99
• P405	IDS 560 or Prism Printer .....	109
• CC80	Matching Attaché Case (5") .....	85
• CC90	Matching Attaché Case (3") .....	75
• CC91	Matching Accessory Case .....	95

**computer case company**

5650 INDIAN MOUND CT. COLUMBUS, OHIO 43213 (614) 868-9464

• STOCK CHARTS  
• SCIENTIFIC GRAPHS  
• ARTISTIC WORK  
WITH  
**APPLE FLASHER™**  
YOU LOSE 'EM-WE FIND 'EM

IF YOU USE SOFTWARE PRODUCTS LIKE E-Z DRAW, ALPHA PLOT, AND THE MANY STOCK CHARTING PACKAGES OR GRAPHICS TOOLS LIKE VERSAWRITER AND THE GRAPHICS TABLET WHICH SAVE HOURS OF TURES ON DISKS AS BINARY FILES (MOST DO), CHANCES ARE YOU ARE NOW LOADED WITH DISKS FULL OF PICTURES YOU CAN'T LOCATE OR REVIEW WITH APPLE FLASHER. A 1 BUTTON COMMAND LETS YOU SEARCH A DISK FOR PICTURES IN 1.5 SECONDS. 1 BUTTON COMMANDS LET YOU "PUNCH UP" INDIVIDUAL PICTURES TO YOUR SCREEN FROM STAN-DARD DOS 3.3 DISKS IN 1.5-2 SECONDS EACH OR FLASH THRU THE WHOLE DISK IN 25 SECONDS. INCREDIBLE? TRY IT AND SEE! SUPER SLIDE PROJEC-TOR SIMULATION INCLUDED TOO. REQUIRES AP-PLESOFT, DOS 3.3, 48K.

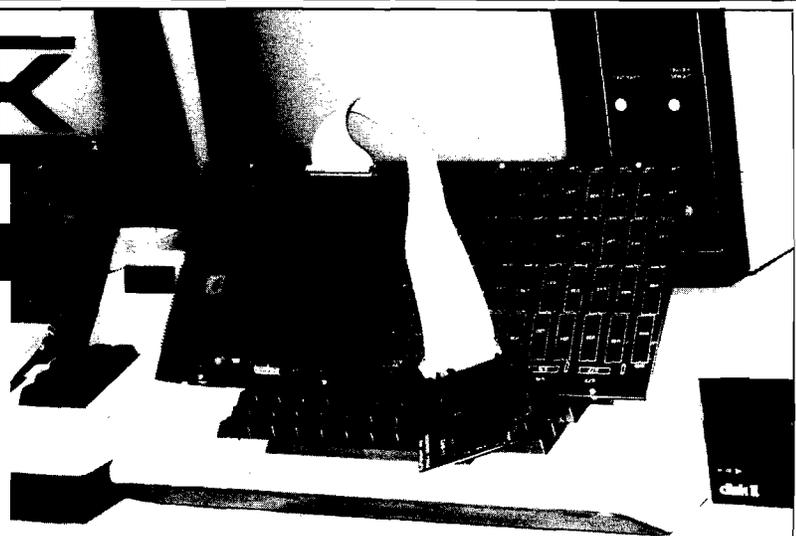
**CROW RIDGE ASSOCIATES, INC.**  
P.O. BOX 90, NEW SCOTLAND, N.Y. 12127  
(518) 765-3620

**\$34.50**

N.Y. State Residents Add Applicable Sales Tax.  
We Accept Master Charge and Visa.  
Include \$1.00 handling.

# DTACK

10



## The 68000 DREAM MACHINE

Today you can enhance your Pet or Apple II with the power of today's fastest, most powerful microprocessor! Revel in the luxury of sixteen each 32 bit registers! Perform a 32 bit add using **one** instruction, in less than a microsecond! Run graphics over a hundred times faster than Applesoft!

What's that? None of the above interests you? Then **go away** so that we can address those persons who **are** interested!

Now that there is no one here but us performance freaks, let us tell you about DTACK GROUNDED:

Our product is real and available now. It was reviewed in the April PEELINGS II, including a photograph on the front cover. It has also been reviewed in several club newsletters, such as Mini'app'les and the Keystone Apple Core.

In 1981 most people didn't know about the 68000, so we started a newsletter called "DTACK GROUNDED, the Journal of Simple 68000 Systems." We have twelve issues in print, about 180 pages of information about the 68000 and other high performance processors.

About our name: DTACK stands for 'DaTa ACKnowledge'. That's pin 10 on the 68000 and is primarily responsible for the complexity of most 68000 system designs. We tied pin 10 firmly to **ground**, which means that data is **always** acknowledged. So the processor always runs at **full speed** (not true of a lot of expensive 68000-based systems).

Our approach does have some disadvantages. Grounding DTACK prevents hooking some peripherals directly to the 68000. However, we intend that the host computer perform **all** I/O functions (we can transfer 70,000 bytes/sec in either direction between the host and our 68000 board). The operating system is the operating system you **now have** since our board is designed as an attached processor to your personal computer (just the Pet or Apple II for now).

We have 4K boards with 8MHz 68000s. From there we go up to 220K systems with 12.5 MHz (!) 68000s. The latter package is generally purchased for business purposes, of course.

### DIGITAL ACOUSTICS

1415 E. McFadden, Ste. F  
Santa Ana, CA 92705  
(714) 835-4884

### ARE YOU BORED?

We designed our 68000 board primarily for the serious individual hacker. We have discovered that there are fewer of those than we anticipated! Did you buy one of the first Pets or Apples about four years ago? Remember how much fun you had? Because there wasn't much software back then, many of you wrote your own.

These days every program that **can** be written for your Pet or Apple **has** been written, several times. So, a couple of years ago you started adding hardware accessories. And life became exciting for a few more months. Then, **boredom city** again!

You want to know where all the hackers went? Go look in a mirror. Your problem is that there are no real challenges anymore.

### DO WE HAVE A CURE FOR YOU!

When you begin looking into the 68000 you will discover there is little software available right now. That's because the 68000 is less than two years old. There was little software for the 6502 when it was less than two years old, you may recall.

We now have new challenges and opportunities. Everything has **not** been done. There have been an enormous number of 68000 based systems announced! Ours is the only **performance oriented** 68000 product which will improve the computer you **already own** (Pets and Apples for now).

You want to have fun? Here is our experience: A simple but elegant 3-D Applesoft graphics demo runs in 53 minutes. We now have the identical package running in 10.3 seconds using a 68000 (with no cheating). That's a speed improvement of over 300 to 1! There is absolutely **no way** that this can be done without a 68000!

What? You **like** being bored? But you want to be bored at 68000 speeds? We have a solution for you: tuck yourself into a time capsule for the next four or five years. When you come out, all of the 68000 software will have been written!

But if you do not have a time capsule, you are going to have a problem very soon now as your computer associates start showing up with machinery that runs circles around your 6502. Aren't bragging rights in your local user group worth a few hundred dollars?

DEALERS: We regret that all sales are factory direct. There is no retail discount. We adopted that policy to make it possible to offer a quality 68000 product at a personally affordable price.

Apple, Applesoft and Apple II are trademarks of Apple Computer Company. Pet is a trademark of Commodore Business Machines.

# The 68000 and the Personal Computer

by Laurence Kepple

**Your 6502 system is still a gateway to the future! This article discusses some of the hardware and software aspects of what promises to be an exciting market for the 68000 as an add-on to 6502-based systems.**

Very Large Scale Integration (VLSI) technology has made it possible for Motorola to turn the CPU architecture of a minicomputer (Digital Equipment Corporation's PDP-11) into a microprocessor. The 68000 is so compact and so powerful that it threatens to erase the distinction between mini and microcomputers. The question now is: do you hold on to the minicomputer concept in the microprocessor world? Do you run two or more terminals on the 68000 as though it were still a PDP-11? Or do you adopt a "one person, one processor" philosophy? The Fortune 32:16 starts at about \$5000 and may be able to support as many as 16 terminals. The comparably priced Radio Shack Model 16 can support two terminals. The manufacturers of the SAGE II, which costs under \$4000, have deliberately designed their 68000 computer as a single-user system.

Whatever approach is adopted, the rate at which companies are announcing new 68000-based systems makes one thing certain: the 68000 microprocessor has become a chip worth knowing. Fortunately, you do not have to buy an entirely new system to be able to work with the 68000. As is the case with the 6809, add-on boards are becoming available that allow you to use your 6502-based system as a foundation for work with a more advanced processor.

For example, DTACK Grounded (1415 E. McFadden, St. F, Santa Ana, CA 92705) is now shipping peripheral boards for the Apple II and for the PET that allow users to join the 68000 with the 6502 as a co-processor. The cost of these boards ranges from \$595 (for an expansion board with 4K of static

RAM) to \$1123 (for the same board with 92K). (See PEELINGS II, April 1982, for a review of these products.) Company president Hal Hardenbergh, in his newsletter *DTACK Grounded*, has announced that the company will soon market less expensive boards with dynamic instead of static RAM.

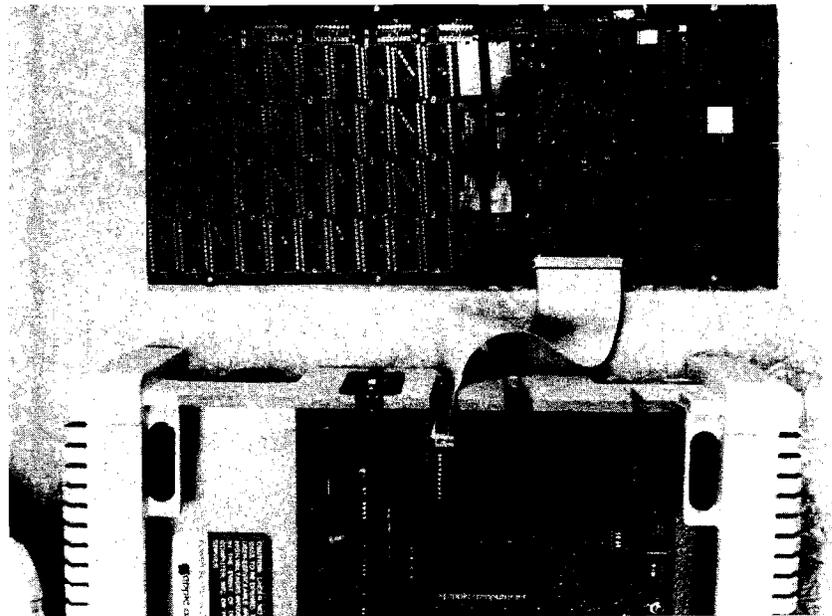
The name "DTACK Grounded" explains the company's hardware approach to getting the 68000 into the personal computer market. Pin 10 of the 68000, "DTACK", stands for DaTACKnowledged. The 68000 needs this pin to function with the asynchronous data bus for which it was designed by Motorola. By grounding DTACK, the 68000 is made compatible with the synchronous data busses used in simpler personal computer systems.

Using the 68000 as a co-processor with a 6502-based system can produce amazing improvements in execution speed. For example, a 3-D graphics demonstration included with the DTACK Grounded board runs in 30 minutes, 5 seconds in Applesoft; 10

minutes and 40 seconds in Applesoft with the 68000 handling floating point operations; and 45 seconds with the 68000 running a machine-code program and the 6502 used exclusively for I/O. A graphics version of the 68000 floating point package that uses a 16-bit mantissa produced the fastest time of all: 18.9 seconds.

There are other 68000 boards available. Motorola itself recently announced an MC68000 Educational Computer Board. As its name suggests, the purpose of this board is to make it economical (cost: \$495.00) for students and designers to get familiar with the 68000. The board includes 32K of RAM and 16K of ROM firmware that provides the user with debug/monitor functions, program entry, assembling, disassembling, and I/O functions. To simplify programming in the educational environment, a primitive assembler/disassembler function allows programs to be entered, displayed, and modified in assembly language. Especially in this latter characteristic, Motorola's board resembles those of

**The DTACK Grounded 68000 board (with 12K of static RAM) attached to MICRO's Apple II. The large (!) rectangular shape on the far right of the board is the MC68000.**  
(Photo by Loren Wright)



DTACK Grounded. Another company, Intellimac (6001 Montrose Rd., Rockville, MD 20852) has announced a 68000 single-board kit, the 68 Magnum, for \$745.00. This board offers 128K of dynamic RAM, 16K bytes of firmware ROM/EPROM, and 16K bytes of user EPROM. The system's firmware offers features similar to those of Motorola's ECB. Also like the ECB, the Magnum requires the user to supply a power source and a CRT terminal.

We assume that other companies are going to follow DTACK Grounded's lead and design 68000 boards especially for specific personal computer systems. Micro Technology Unlimited (2806 Hillsborough St., P.O. Box 12106, Raleigh, NC 27605) has announced a 68000 expansion board for its 6502-based system, the MTU-130 microcomputer. Called the Data-mover-256, the board provides a 68000 processor and an additional 256K of RAM [price: \$999.00]. It seems that MTU is deliberately pursuing a 6502/68000 environment, in which users get the best of both worlds: compatibility with a widely supported 8-bit microprocessor, and upgradability to the power of the 68000. At MICRO, we are

interested in 68000 peripheral boards aimed at 6502 machines. The significance of such expansion boards goes beyond simply improving the execution time of existing unprotected software. Bringing the 68000 out of the relatively exclusive minicomputer environment into the personal computing world should greatly stimulate the development of software for the 68000. Given the power of the 68000, this would be a significant event. If the 68000 ever achieves anything like the 6502's level of support, the results could be awesome.

Owners of 6502 systems who are considering entry into the 68000 world should be aware that, for some time, they will be strangers in a strange land. The production of software for the 68000 is only beginning. Phase Zero, Ltd. (2509 N. Campbell Ave., Suite 130, Tucson, Arizona 85719) has just started to market the first development software designed specifically for the 6502/68000 environment. Called "The Apple II to MC68000 Cross-Assembler," the program, written in 6502 machine code, accepts 68000 assembly commands and produces 68000 object code (cost: \$99.00). The program is intended to run on an Apple II equipped with a

DTACK Grounded board. Clearly, if you start to develop 68000 software or your Apple any time soon, you will be one of the first. This is not the case for those 6502 owners who opt for the 6809 on boards such as those offered by Stellation Two and ESD Labs. The 6809 has a substantial base of excellent software, and two powerful operating systems, OS-9 and FLEX.

However, one crucial event has already taken place that will influence the future of a substantial portion of 68000 development work: UNIX has won wide acceptance as the best operating system for the 68000. One important reason for the UNIX-68000 connection is that UNIX was written for the 68000's minicomputer ancestor, the PDP-11. Created at Bell Labs, UNIX has received hundreds of man-years of additional development at some of America's leading universities. If microcomputer users can gain access to UNIX through the 68000, they will have an operating system of tremendous power. UNIX offers a vast number of utilities and a means of linking them into large constructs via "pipes." This makes designing large programs sim-

## OSI Disk Users

**Double your disk storage capacity  
Without adding disk drives**

Now you can more than double your usable floppy disk storage capacity—for a fraction of the cost of additional disk drives. Modular Systems' DiskDoubler™ is a double-density adapter that doubles the storage capacity of each disk track. The DiskDoubler plugs directly into an OSI disk interface board. No changes to hardware or software are required.

The DiskDoubler increases total disk space under OS-65U to 550K; under OS-65D to 473K for 8-inch floppies, to 163K for mini-floppies. With the DiskDoubler, each drive does the work of two. You can have more and larger programs, related files, and disk utilities on the same disk—for easier operation without constant disk changes.

Your OSI system is an investment in computing power. Get the full value from the disk hardware and software that you already own. Just write to us, and we'll send you the full story on the DiskDoubler, along with the rest of our growing family of products for OSI disk systems.

™DiskDoubler is a trademark of Modular Systems.

Modular Systems

Post Office Box 16C  
Oradell, NJ 07649.0016  
Telephone 201 262.0093

INTRODUCING!

## System-68

For you, the 68XX user! An exciting new monthly magazine formatted for the 68XX enthusiast specializing in hardware applications.

REGULAR FEATURES WILL INCLUDE:

- Articles on 6800, 6809, and 68000
- Construction Articles
- New Product Announcements
- Product Reviews
- Classified Ads
- "2-Bits"
- Questions & Answers

ADVERTISERS WELCOME!

CASH COMPENSATION FOR ARTICLES

YEARLY SUBSCRIPTIONS AVAILABLE

1 Year	\$24.00	2 Years	\$45.00
		Single Issue	\$2.95

CALL NOW FOR YOUR SUBSCRIPTION!

P. O. BOX 310  
CONYERS, GEORGIA 30207  
404-929-0606

MASTER CHARGE, VISA, and AMERICAN EXPRESS ACCEPTED

pler, and encourages the fullest use of the modular approach in solving complex problems. In addition, UNIX is written in, and of course supports, the powerful programming language C.

But the attempt to make UNIX the standard operating system for the 68000 is not without difficulties. In the first place, UNIX itself has yet to be standardized. Because substantial development of UNIX was done at different universities, and because UNIX was designed to be easily modifiable, the operating system assumed a somewhat different form at each site. Variants include Revision 5, Revision 6, Revision 7, and a recently announced System III. Another problem is that, while UNIX provides rich resources in terms of software development tools, it does not offer much application software — again, a situation that reflects the university setting in which UNIX was formed. The absence of an application orientation resulted in some UNIX deficiencies, such as the lack of error recovery for disk I/O. Finally, the language in which UNIX is written, C, while very powerful, is not nearly as portable as COBOL, for instance.

Major efforts are now underway to solve these problems. Microsoft, the company that made BASIC famous, is attempting to achieve the same feat of standardization with UNIX. Microsoft's version of UNIX, called XENIX, supports high-level languages that are well established in the microcomputer market: BASIC, COBOL, FORTRAN, and Pascal. Charles River Data, developer of the \$20,000 Universe 68 [the kind of system that Motorola had in mind when it designed the 68000], has also created UNOS to go along with it. In addition to C, UNOS supports FORTRAN, BASIC, and Pascal.

Some software developers have preferred to create independent operating systems that maintain compatibility with UNIX. For example, the Mark Williams Company (1430 West Wrightwood, Chicago, Illinois 60614) has produced the COHERENT system, which it describes as "a totally independent development" that nonetheless is designed to preserve compatibility with Revision 7 of UNIX. Like UNIX, COHERENT was initially developed on the PDP-11. In addition to C, COHERENT supports a BASIC interpreter-compiler, XYBASIC. Mark Williams has just announced a version of COHERENT for the 8088-based IBM Personal Computer. The firm's president, Robert Swartz, noted that existing PC operating systems such as

MS-DOS and CP/M are "Model Ts" compared to the "Lear Jet" functionality of a UNIX-like system. A 68000 version of COHERENT is on the way.

Not every 68000 operating system will be UNIX-based or UNIX-compatible. Mindful of the relative lack of applications software that runs under UNIX, some manufacturers will try to use large libraries of applications programs to induce buyers to stay with their non-UNIX but processor-independent operating systems. For example, Microcobot Products, Inc. (MPSI), developer of the BOS/5 and MBOS/5 operating systems, plans to release a 68000 version in the fall of 1982. The BOS/5 operating system is already available on a wide range of processors (Z80, PDP-11, 8086) and supports a large base of business applications programs. Once the BOS/5 system is ported to the 68000, all of this applications software will run without any recompilation or relinking. Another business-oriented, non-UNIX operating system is OASIS 16, the 16-bit version of an 8-bit operating system that supports a substantial quantity of business software.

However, UNIX will almost certainly be the primary operating system used in the development of new applications software for 68000 microcomputers. Some powerful microprocessor development tools, in addition to those already part of UNIX, are being made available for the UNIX environment. The Boston Systems Office (469 Moody St., Waltham, MA 02154) recently announced a delivery date in late June for UNIX-compatible versions of the more than 50 high-speed microprocessor assemblers, symbolic debuggers, and linkers that they originally developed for the PDP-11. Given the close relationship between the 68000 and the PDP-11, this minicomputer is an ideal software development system for 68000 systems running UNIX. BSO's strategy is to support such a development effort on the PDP-11.

The low-cost availability of a chip with the power of the 68000 is good news for anyone who believes in the potential of microcomputers. Perhaps the best news of all is that we do not have to spend \$5,000 or more for access to the 68000. Your 6502 system is still a gateway to the future. In time, the development effort at the minicomputer level, in addition to the work done by microcomputer users themselves, will produce microcomputer performance and capacity that we can hardly imagine today. **MICRO**

## MICRObits

Deadline for MICRObits: 20th of second month before publication, i.e., September 20th for November issue. Send typewritten copy (40-word limit) with \$25.00 per insertion. (Subscribers: first ad at \$10.00.)

### 6800/6809 Software

Includes compatible single-user, multi-user and network-operating systems, compilers, accounting and word processing packages. Free catalog.

Software Dynamics  
2111 W. Crescent, Sta. C  
Anaheim, CA 92801

### Lessons in Algebra

An easy and fun way to learn the basic elements of high school algebra. Apple computer diskette \$29.95. 30-day money-back guarantee if not satisfied.

George Earl  
1302 So. General McMullen Dr.  
San Antonio, TX 78237

### Dynamite PET/IBM Accessories!

Write-protect switches/indicators for 2040/4040 disk drives. Real world software at low cost. 2114 RAM adapter (replaces obsolete 6550s) and 4K memory expansion for "old" 8K PETs. Hundreds of satisfied customers. Write for free catalog!

Optimized Data Systems  
Dept. M, Box 595  
Placentia, CA 92670

### New! The Aerobics Master

Here's a day-by-day diary for exercisers designed by a runner. Tracks progress of a variety of exercise activities. 48K, DOS 3.3 and ROM Applesoft required. Warranted upon registration. SASE for more information. Introductory price \$22.95 - includes shipping.

Free Lance Ink  
1806 Wickham  
Royal Oak, MI 48073

### VERBATIM Datalife Diskettes

Five and one-quarter inches, SSDD, soft-sectored, reinforced centers. Only \$27.95/box of ten. Plastic case \$2 more. Flip-sort box for 50 5 1/4" diskettes, with index tabs - only \$27.95. Please include \$2 shipping/handling. Send for hardware/software list.

The Soft Spot, Inc.  
Dept. C1, P.O. Box 212  
Corbett, OR 97019

(Continued on page 38)

# VOLUME 2 now available!

## NIBBLE EXPRESS

### TABLE OF CONTENTS

CHAMP .....  
 Working Out with CHAMP .....  
 Amper-Reader .....  
 Hex/Dec Codes Without Conversio  
 Auto Run and Tape Protection ...  
 MRS .....  
 Le Mans .....  
 Inputting Strings With Commas ...  
 Phantom Numeric Pad .....  
 Disk Snooping Part 1 .....  
 Apple Paintbox .....  
 Mad Mad Cube .....  
 Disk Snooping Part 2 .....  
 Appisoft Linefinder .....  
 Direct Keyboard Disk Commands  
 Converting Muffin to Demuffin ...  
 Apple STAR System .....  
 Disk Snooping part 3 .....  
 Intesoft Connection part 1 .....  
 Trap 'Em .....  
 Fast Data Format .....  
 Quick and Easy Hi-Res .....  
 Apple RAT .....  
 Binary Disk Copy .....  
 Disk Master .....  
 Trap/Step .....  
 Biorhythms .....  
 Intesoft Connection part 2 .....  
 Teleprocessing .....  
 Lo-Res Screen Dump .....  
 Apple Tricks . . . Reset Trap .....  
 Mini-Amper Edit .....  
 How to Enter Assembler Listings  
 Free Cat for Apple DOS Users ...  
 M.A.P.S. ....  
 Amper Jump & TSort .....  
 Apple Artist .....  
 Pascal Lo-Res Graphics .....  
 Big CAT .....  
 Amper Store Recall .....  
 D.A.R.T. ....  
 Print Use .....  
 Intesoft connection III .....  
 Lazer Blaster .....  
 Auto Repeat Key .....  
 Poor Boy's LE .....  
 Catsup—Catalog Supervisor .....  
 TRAC Budget .....  
 TRAC Graphics .....  
 TRAC Plus .....  
 Archives .....  
 Intesoft connection IV .....  
 Command Changer • (missing the  
 DOS Remover .....

#### NIBBLE EXPRESS VOLUME 2 NOW AVAILABLE!

The 1981 Anthology of the major articles and programs is underway! It contains up-to-date enhancements and corrections to programs which appeared in Volume 2 of NIBBLE.

Even if you have all 8 issues of NIBBLE in 1981, you'll want The Express to have updated program listings in one convenient package!

200 solidly packed pages with major programs and articles for your Apple! A MUST for your Library!

NIBBLE EXPRESS will be an invaluable reference for your Apple now and for years to come!

for only \$14.95 (plus shipping) you can make Nibble Express a permanent part of your library.

#### ORDER YOUR COPY NOW!

#### NIBBLE

P.O. Box 325  
 Lincoln, MA 01773

Yes! I want NIBBLE EXPRESS Vol. 2 in my library!  
 Here's my  Check  Money order  
 for \$14.95 plus \$1.75 postage/handling. (Outside  
 U.S. add \$2.75 for postage/handling).

Also send me NIBBLE EXPRESS Vol. 1 at \$12.95  
 plus \$1.75 postage/handling (outside U.S. add \$2.75  
 for postage/handling).

Master Card & Visa Accepted

Card # \_\_\_\_\_ Expires \_\_\_\_\_  
 Telephone \_\_\_\_\_  
 Name \_\_\_\_\_  
 Street \_\_\_\_\_  
 City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Your check or money order must accompany your order to qualify.  
 Outside U.S.: Checks must be drawn on a U.S. Bank.  
 \*Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer Company.

5  
8  
10  
11  
12  
14  
17  
19  
21  
22  
25  
28  
30  
34  
37  
39  
42  
48  
52  
57  
60  
62  
63  
65  
67  
76  
82  
88  
93  
97  
100  
103  
106  
108  
112  
118  
123  
127  
131  
132  
134  
142  
148  
152  
153  
154  
155  
157  
159  
162  
165  
168  
171  
176

Chances are, when you bought your first disk drive, it was an Apple. Now that you're ready for a second, take a look at Quentin.

Our Apple\*-Mate™ 5¼" Disk Drive is fully software transparent with Apple's DOS 3.3 operating system in full and half track operation.

Add it to your present drive for greater capacity and faster access. Just plug it in and go to work.

And the Apple-Mate has these High Performance advantages:

#### **ON TRACK HEAD SEEK**

A precision lead screw positions the head onto the correct track. Time-consuming retries and disk-to-disk copying errors are virtually eliminated.

#### **SIEMENS† DISK DRIVE**

The apple-beige unit is built around the highly reliable

Siemens system with over 10,000 lifetime hours. Shielded connecting cable also attached.

#### **LONG TERM DEPENDABILITY**

MTBF (Mean Time Between Failures)—8,500 power-on hours, and the unit has a one-year warranty.

#### **COUNT ON QUENTIN FOR QUALITY**

Quentin Research was building disk systems for the computer industry when Apple was a little bud on the big computer tree. We're known for product reliability and stand behind every system we sell you.

But the best news may be the price—only \$335.00 (40 tracks).

A special introductory offer when you order Apple-Mate directly from us.

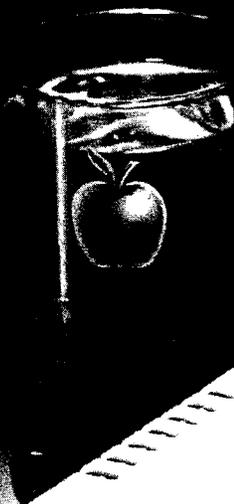
So when you're ready to boost the juice on your Apple, add-on the Quentin Apple-Mate.

To order: Check, money order, Visa or Mastercard number. Calif. residents add 6% sales tax. Allow one week delivery.

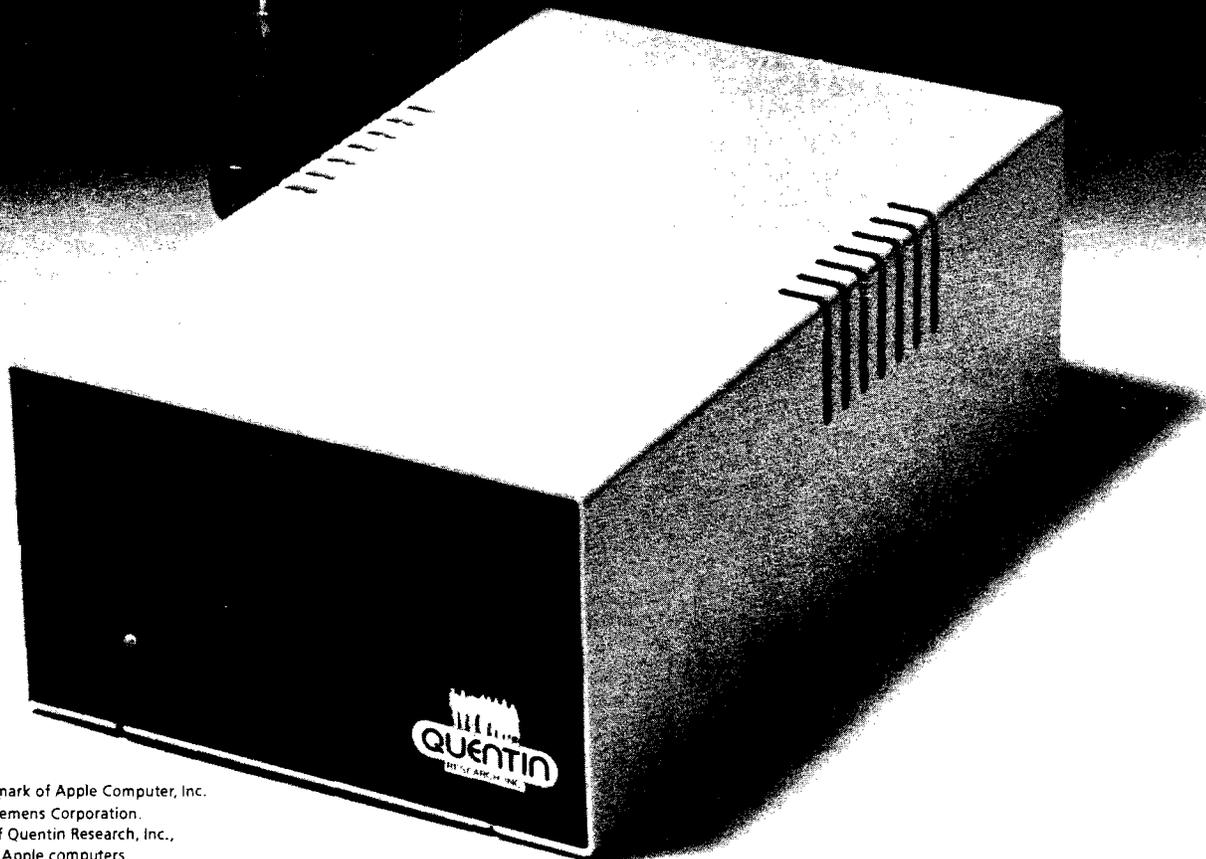


19355 Business Center Drive  
Northridge, California 91324  
(213) 701-1006

# MORE JUICE FOR YOUR APPLE®



Special  
Introductory  
Price:  
**\$335.00**



© Apple is a registered trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.  
†Siemens is a trademark of Siemens Corporation.  
\*Apple-Mate is a trademark of Quentin Research, Inc.,  
which does not manufacture Apple computers.

# An MC68000 Overview

by Tom Whiteside and Joe Jelemensky

**This article is the first in a two-part series by the authors describing the Motorola MC68000 microprocessor. This part describes the registers, instruction set and addressing modes.**

**The second part will give some simple programming examples to illustrate programming techniques and special features of the MC68000.**

The Motorola MC68000 is rapidly becoming the most popular new-generation microprocessor used in high performance desktop or personal computers. Several manufacturers have announced systems using the MC68000, with costs ranging from \$5,000 to \$10,000, depending on the amount of memory and size and type of disk storage. These systems pack the power of a minicomputer into a personal computer-size package and price.

The main reason for this favorable performance/price ratio is the advanced micro-programmed architecture of the MC68000. Its 16-bit external data bus and 32-bit internal registers allow high throughput. A 23-bit external address bus, plus upper and lower data strobe, allows direct addressing of 16 megabytes of memory. The powerful instruction set was designed to allow easier implementation of structured high-level languages, such as Pascal and C. Operating systems are also supported by the basic architecture, with features such as:

- supervisor and user states of operation
- privileged supervisor instructions

- separate supervisor stack pointer
- vectored, multilevel, priority interrupt handling
- TRAP vectors to handle a variety of error conditions and operating system calls

Data types include bit, byte, word, long word, and BCD digits. The machine has 17 32-bit registers. Sixteen of these are accessible in user state (8 address registers and 8 data registers). The remaining register is the supervisor stack pointer and is only accessible when the machine is in supervisor state.

The MC68000 was designed to take advantage of the latest technology in VLSI semiconductor manufacturing. Likewise, the recent advances in computer science have also influenced the design of the CPU and the instruction set of the MC68000. The LINK and UNLK instructions make it easy to allocate and deallocate space dynamically on the system stack. This is especially useful when setting up local variables in a procedure. Another instruction, CHK, aids the implementation of high-level languages. CHK allows the checking of array bounds with a single instruction by comparing the value of a register specified with zero and an upper limit.

The instruction set is quite regular, in that most instructions use the same addressing modes and can operate on most data types. All op codes are 16 bits in length. Additional information necessary for specific instructions and addressing modes may require one to four additional words to contain immediate data, displacement offsets, or absolute addresses.

The basic instruction types are: data movement operations; integer arithmetic; logical operations; shift operations; bit manipulation (bit addressable test, set, clear); BCD arithmetic; and

program control and system control operations. The complete instruction set is shown in tables 1 and 2.

The addressing modes of the MC68000 are of six basic types: register direct, register indirect, absolute, immediate, program counter relative, and implied. Add to these basic types the ability to do indexing, post-incrementing, and pre-decrementing, and you have 14 specific addressing modes (as shown in table 3).

## Registers

The 17 data and address registers free the programmer from the overhead of a complicated register management scheme in the majority of applications. Eight of the registers (D0 through D7) are data registers and may be used for byte, word, and long word operations. The remaining 8 (A0 through A7) are user-accessible address registers. The address registers and the supervisor system stack pointer may be used for word and long word address operations. All of the 17 registers may be used as index registers. All allow post-incrementing and pre-decrementing, giving the programmer the ability to use any of them as a user stack pointer.

The other registers on the MC68000 are a 16-bit status register and a 32-bit program counter. The registers are summarized in the programming model in table 4.

## Data Registers

Each of the eight data registers (D0-D7) is 32 bits wide. Data registers are further subdivided into word (16 bits) and byte (8 bits) lengths for data manipulation. Long word operands, of course, occupy the entire register. Word operands occupy the low order 16

bits, and bytes occupy the low order 8 bits. When data registers are used as either a source or destination operand in an instruction, only the appropriate

portion of the register is used or changed; the remaining portion is left undisturbed.

### Address Registers

Each address register and the stack pointers are also 32 bits wide. The address registers may also be used for word operands, but, unlike the data registers, may not be used for byte operands. Word operands are contained in the low order 16 bits of an address register. When an address register is used as a source operand, either the entire register or the low order 16 bits will be used, depending on whether it is a long word or word operation. If an address register is specified as a destination operand, the entire register is affected. Long word operations will of course write the 32-bit value into the entire 32-bit register. Word operations will cause sign extension on any other operands before the operation takes place.

The system stack pointers (A7 in user and supervisor state) are used by the machine for interrupt, subroutine call, and trap processing. The two stack pointers are both accessed by using A7 in the operand field of an instruction. The supervisor stack will be accessed if the MC68000 is in supervisor state and the user stack pointer will be used if it is not in supervisor state. The user may also use the system stack to store temporary data by pushing and pulling data *via* the MOVE instruction, or by using the LINK and UNLK instructions described later.

### Program Counter

The program counter of the MC68000 is a full 32 bits in length, even though the range of the address space is only 24 bits (23 bits plus upper and lower data strobe) on the current version. Future versions will have 32 bits of address space. The program counter is manipulated by program control-type instructions (branches, subroutine calls, etc.). The program counter is also used as the base address in program counter relative address calculations.

### Status Register

The status register on the MC68000 is 16 bits long. It is broken up into an 8-bit system status byte and an 8-bit condition code byte. The system status

byte contains an eight-level interrupt mask and additional processor-related status bits. These status bits indicate whether or not the MC68000 is in trace state and/or supervisor state. The condition code byte contains bits for overflow (V), zero result (Z), negative result (N), carry (C), and extend (X). The status word has six unimplemented bits reserved for future extensions to the MC68000 family.

### Instruction Set Description

In this section we will discuss the MC68000 instruction set in moderate detail. There are several variations of some instructions, which make them shorter (and/or faster), allow easy manipulation of pointers, and more flexible immediate addressing. The programmer may explicitly choose these variations or allow the Motorola Resident Structured Assembler to select the appropriate form of the instruction. These variations include "quick", "immediate", and "address" instruction types, designated by "Q", "I", and "A" suffixes to the instruction mnemonic.

### Data Movement Operations

Unlike the MC6800/6809 architectures, the MC68000 does not have specific load and store register operations containing explicit register reference. Instead, a more powerful MOVE instruction is provided to perform data transfers. The source and destination of data transfer operations are specified independently of the instruction. This allows movement of data between registers, from register to memory, from memory to register, and from memory to memory. Data MOVE instructions allow byte, word, and long word operands. Address MOVE instructions allow only word and long word operands. This insures that only legal address manipulations can be executed.

The MC68000 also includes several special MOVE instructions. The MOVE Multiple register instruction (MOVEM) allows several registers to be moved to or from memory with one instruction. The MOVE Peripheral data instruction (MOVEP) provides a means to transfer word and long word data to or from peripheral data registers, which are located at alternate addresses in memory space. The EXchanGe registers instruction (EXG) allows the swapping of contents between any pair of

Table 1: Instruction SET

Mnemonic	Description
ABCD	Add Decimal with Extend
ADD	Add
AND	Logical And
ASL	Arithmetic Shift Left
ASR	Arithmetic Shift Right
Bcc	Branch Conditional
BCHG	Bit Test and Change
BCLR	Bit Test and Clear
BRA	Branch Always
BSET	Bit Test and Set
BSR	Branch to Subroutine
BTST	Bit Test
CHK	Check Register Against Bounds
CLR	Clear Operand
CMP	Compare
DBcc	Test Condition, Decrement and Branch
DIVS	Signed Divide
DIVU	Unsigned Divide
EOR	Exclusive OR
EXG	Exchange Registers
EXT	Sign Extend
JMP	Jump
JSR	Jump to Subroutine
LEA	Load Effective Address
LINK	Link Stack
LSL	Logical Shift Left
LSR	Logical Shift Right
MOVE	Move
MOVEM	Move Multiple Registers
MOVEP	Move Peripheral Data
MULS	Signed Multiply
MULU	Unsigned Multiply
NBCD	Negate Decimal with Extend
NEG	Negate
NOP	No Operation
NO	Ones Complement
OR	Logical OR
PEA	Push Effective Address
RESET	Reset External Devices
ROL	Rotate Left without Extend
ROR	Rotate Right without Extend
ROXL	Rotate Left with Extend
ROXR	Rotate Right with Extend
RTE	Return from Exception
RTR	Return and Restore
RTS	Return from Subroutine
SBCD	Subtract Decimal with Extend
Scc	Set Conditional
STOP	Stop
SUB	Subtract
SWAP	Swap Data Register Halves
TAS	Test and Set Operand
TRAP	Trap
TRAPV	Trap on Overflow
TST	Test
UNLK	Unlink

the accessible registers. Load Effective Address (LEA) and Push Effective Address (PEA) provide means for manipulating address pointers in position-independent programs by loading the effective address of a variable into an address register or pushing it onto a stack. LINK stack (LINK) and UNLINK stack (UNLK) instructions allow the user to easily reserve and return temporary variable space on a stack. The MOVE Quick instruction (MOVEQ) makes it easy to transfer sign-extended 8-bit immediate data to a register with a very fast one-word instruction.

### Integer Arithmetic Operations

The four basic arithmetic functions of add, subtract, integer multiply, and integer divide are supported by the MC68000, along with other useful operations such as compare operand, negate operand, test operand, and clear operand.

The ADD and SUB operations are available for both address and data operations. Data operations allow all sizes of operands. Address operations are restricted to legal address size operands (long word and word). The arithmetic CoMPare instruction (CMP) can be used on data, address, and memory compare operations. The NEGate (NEG) and CLear (CLR) instruction can be used on all sizes of data operations (byte, word, and long word). The multiply instruction is used to multiply two word operands to form a long word result. MULU is used for unsigned multiplication and MULS for signed multiplication.

In division, a long word dividend is divided by a word divisor to produce a word quotient with a word remainder. Again, instructions are provided for signed and unsigned operations (DIVS and DIVU). A set of extended arithmetic instructions is also available for programming multiprecision and mixed size arithmetic functions. These include ADDX, SUBX, NEGX, and EXT (sign extend). The test instruction (TST) is used to set the condition codes as a result comparing the operand to the value zero.

Another powerful instruction in this category is the Test And Set instruction (TAS). TAS sets the N and Z condition codes based on a compare of the byte operand specified in the instruction with zero. The most significant bit

(sign bit) of the byte is then set before the instruction is completed. This is very useful for manipulation of semaphores between processes, since the test and set operation is uninterruptable.

Immediate data of byte, word, and long word length may be added to or subtracted from the data stored at the effective address using the add and subtract immediate instructions (ADDI and SUBI).

A variation of the add and subtract immediate instructions are "quick" add and subtract (ADDQ and SUBQ). These instructions allow the addition or subtraction of immediate data (in the range one to eight) to byte, word, or long word operands. The advantage of these instructions are speed and compactness. They are particularly useful in loops where loop counts must be altered by some small value other than one, but less than nine each time

through the loop.

Binary Coded Decimal (BCD) arithmetic operations are also supported by the MC68000. The following multiprecision BCD arithmetic functions may be performed: add decimal with extend (ABCD), subtract decimal with extend (SBCD), and negate decimal with extend (NBCD). The BCD arithmetic operations are restricted to byte-length operands and can be register-to-register or memory-to-memory operations.

### Logical Operations

The MC68000 provides a full set of logical operation instructions. Logical AND (AND), inclusive OR (OR), exclusive OR (EOR), and logical complement (NOT) are available for all sizes of integer data operands. In addition, a set of immediate instructions, ANDI, ORI, and EORI provide logical operations on all operand sizes.

Table 2: Instruction Variations

Instruction Type	Variation	Description
ADD	ADD ADDA ADDQ ADDI ADDX	Add Add Address Add Quick Add Immediate Add with Extend
AND	AND ANDI ANDI to CCR ANDI to SR	Logical AND AND Immediate AND Immediate to Condition Code AND Immediate to Status Register
CMP	CMP CMPA CMPM CMPI	Compare Compare Address Compare Memory Compare Immediate
EOR	EOR EORI EORI to CCR EORI to SR	Exclusive OR Exclusive OR Immediate Exclusive Immediate to Condition Codes Exclusive OR Immediate to Status Register
MOVE	MOVE MOVEA MOVEQ MOVE to CCR MOVE to SR MOVE from SR MOVE to USP	Move Move Address Move Quick Move to Condition Codes Move to Status Register Move from Status Register Move to User Stack Pointer
NEG	NEG NEGX	Negate Negate with Extend
OR	OR ORI ORI to CCR ORI to SR	Logical OR OR Immediate OR Immediate to Condition Codes OR Immediate to Status Register
SUB	SUB SUBA SUBI SUBQ SUBX	Subtract Subtract Address Subtract Immediate Subtract Quick Subtract with Extend

### Shift and Rotate Operations

Bidirectional arithmetic and logical shift operations are performed in the MC68000 by executing the ASR, ASL, LSR, and LSL instructions. Rotate operations may be performed with the ROR, ROL, ROXR, and ROXL instructions.

Arithmetic shift operations shift the operand in the direction specified. The last bit shifted out of the operand will be contained in the carry (C) bit and the extend (X) bit of the Condition Code Register (CCR). When the operand is shifted right, the value of the sign bit of the operand (Most Significant Bit) will be preserved. During left shift operations, the Least Significant Bit of the operand will be replaced by zero (0). The overflow (V) bit will indicate if the sign of the operand has changed during the left shift operation.

Logical shift operations shift the operand either right or left as specified by the instruction. The last bit shifted out of the operand in either direction will be contained in the C and X condi-

tion code bits. Zeros are shifted into the MSB during right shifts, and into the LSB during left shift operations.

Rotate operations (ROR and ROL) rotate only the bits in the operand and do not include the contents of the extend (X) bit. The operand is rotated in the direction specified by the instruction, and the last bit rotated will also be contained in the carry (C) bit. The contents of the X bit will never be rotated into the operand.

Extended rotate operations are provided by the rotate with extend instructions (ROXR and ROXL), which include the extend (X) bit in the operation. During these operations, the previous contents of the X bit will be shifted into the MSB or LSB, depending on the direction of the rotate operation. Multiple precision shifts and rotates can be performed using a combination of shift and extended rotate operations.

All shift and rotate operations may be performed on memory or registers. When a register is specified as the effec-

tive address of the operand, all operand sizes are allowed. A shift count of one to eight bits may be specified in the instruction, or a count of zero to 63 bits may be specified in a data register.

Shifts and rotates on memory operands can only be single bit shifts and are restricted to word length operands.

### Bit Manipulation Operations

Several powerful bit manipulation instructions have been implemented in the MC68000. Individual bits may be tested (BTST), tested and set (BSET), tested and cleared (BCLR), or tested and toggled (BCHG). The BTST instruction causes the state of the specified bit in the operand to be reflected by the zero (Z) bit in the condition code register. The BSET and BCLR instructions allow the state of the specified bit to be reflected by the Z bit, and in addition, set or clear the specified bit after the test. The BCHG instruction causes the state of the bit to be reflected in the Z bit, and also changes the state of the specified bit in the operand to the opposite state after the test.

Bit manipulation operations may be performed on register or memory operands. If the effective address is specified as a register, the bit number specification is modulo 32, allowing all bits contained in the register to be specified. Memory operands are restricted to byte length and the bit number specification is modulo 8. The bit number is specified as part of the instruction, or in a data register specified in the instruction.

### Program Control Operations

Program execution in the MC68000 is controlled by the Program Counter (PC). The PC is updated in the normal processing of an instruction to point to the next instruction to be executed. The PC will either point to the next sequential instruction in memory, or to another instruction sequence elsewhere in memory as a result of a PC modifying instruction.

The program counter is modified by the execution of an instruction in one of two ways. In the first way, the PC is modified by adding a displacement, specified in the instruction, to the current PC to get the address of the next instruction to be executed. The displacement (word or byte) specified in relative branch instructions is a two's complement integer value, which counts the relative distance in bytes.

**Table 3: Addressing Modes**

Mode	Generation
Register Direct Addressing Data Register Direct Address Register Direct	EA = Dn EA = An
Absolute Data Addressing Absolute Short Absolute Long	EA = {Next Word} EA = {Next Two Words}
Program Counter Relative Addressing Relative with Offset Relative with Index and Offset	EA = {PC} + d <sub>16</sub> EA = {PC} + {Xn} + d <sub>8</sub>
Register Indirect Addressing Register Indirect Postincrement Register Indirect Predecrement Register Indirect Register Indirect with Offset Indexed Register Indirect with Offset	EA = {An} EA = {An}, An ← An + N An ← An - N, EA = {An} EA = {An} + d <sub>16</sub> EA = {An} + {Xn} + d <sub>8</sub>
Immediate Data Addressing Immediate Quick Immediate	DATA = Next Word(s) Inherent Data
Implied Addressing Implied Register	EA = SR, USP, SP, PC

**Notes:**

- EA = Effective Address
- An = Address Register
- Dn = Data Register
- Xn = Address or Data Register used as Index Register
- SR = Status Register
- PC = Program Counter
- { } = Contents of
- d<sub>8</sub> = 8-bit Offset (displacement)
- d<sub>16</sub> = 16-bit Offset (displacement)
- N = 1 for Byte, 2 for Words and 4 for Long Words
- ← = Replaces

The value of the PC is the address of the current instruction, plus two. The displacement is calculated by the assembler when the program is assembled, or by the linker when building a load module. By adding displacements to the current PC, the program will be position independent, since all PC changes are relative and control is always resumed at the same location in the program instead of an absolute memory address. This allows programs to execute anywhere in memory instead of from a specific area.

In the second way, the PC may be modified by instructions that load an effective address value into the PC when the instruction is executed. In this case, the value of the PC will be overwritten by the new address specified in the instruction. When these instructions are executed, control will be transferred to the memory address specified regardless of where the program is loaded.

Program control operations are accomplished with a collection of branch instructions, subroutine branches, and return instructions. Branch instructions can be conditional or unconditional. The conditional branches allow testing various condition bits in the condition code register individually or in Boolean combination. If the condition specified in the branch instruction is met, the branch will be taken. If not, the next sequential instruction will be executed. The conditional branch instruction (Bcc) tests the condition specified in the instruction. Then it either branches or falls through to the next instruction, based on whether the condition is met or not. The test condition, decrement and branch instruction (DBcc), tests the specified condition

and falls through if it is true. If the condition is not true, the contents of a specified register is decremented and the result compared to -1. If the value is not -1, the branch will be taken. Otherwise control will resume with the instruction following the DBcc. All conditional branches are relative to the current PC. Table 6 lists the conditions that can be tested by the conditional branch instruction.

Unconditional branch instructions always force the destination address of the branch to be loaded into the program counter. These branches may be relative to the current PC or absolute addresses. The BRANch unconditional instruction (BRA) will always cause the PC to be replaced by the value of the current PC, plus the relative displacement specified in the instruction. The JuMP instruction (JMP) causes the PC to be loaded with the effective address specified in the JuMP instruction.

There are also two subroutine call instructions. These instructions first save the value of the current PC (address of next sequential instruction to be executed) on the system stack (pointed to by address register A7), and then cause the PC to be loaded with the address of the subroutine to be executed. The Branch to SubRoutine (BSR) instruction causes the relative offset specified in the instruction to be added to the PC. The Jump to SubRoutine instruction (JSR) loads the PC with the effective address of the subroutine specified by the effective address specified by the JSR instruction.

There are two instructions that return program control to the address stored on the system stack. ReTurn from Subroutine (RTS) pulls the new program counter value from the stack and program execution resumes at that address. The ReTurn and Restore instruction (RTR) additionally restores the condition code register from the stack when returning from interrupt processing.

Bcc and BSR can have displacement values of byte and word lengths. DBcc always has a word length displacement value. The effective address used by the JMP and JSR instructions is specified by the addressing mode of the instruction.

Another instruction that uses the condition codes is the Set according to condition (Scc). The Scc instruction tests the specified condition (see table 6) and sets the byte specified by the effective address to all ones if the condition is true. Otherwise the byte is cleared.

System Control Operations

Several instructions offer easy implementation of system control functions. These instructions allow logical operations on the status and condition code bits, trap and exception processing, special range checking, special program flow control operations, and even a special peripheral reset operation.

Many of these can be used only if the MC68000 is in the supervisor mode (S bit in the system byte of the Status Register set) to support the operating system environment. These privileged instructions include those that change the state of bits in the system byte of the status register (ANDI, EORI, ORI, and MOVE EA to SR), change the value of the User Stack Pointer (MOVE USP), ReTurn from Exception trap (RTE), stop program execution (STOP), and cause the RESET pin to become an output and be asserted (RESET).

Instructions that directly change the contents of the Condition Code Register portion of the status register (ANDI, EORI, ORI, and MOVE EA to CCR) and store the status register (MOVE SR to EA) may be executed in user mode also.

The user program may also execute instructions that might generate a trap. These are: the range checking instruction (CHK); the specific trap generation to one of 16 trap vectors (TRAP); and causing a trap on overflow bit set in the condition code register (TRAPV).

Addressing Modes

The MC68000's 14 addressing modes can be grouped into three broad classes. These are: 1. Register District, 2. Memory, and 3. Inherent addressing.

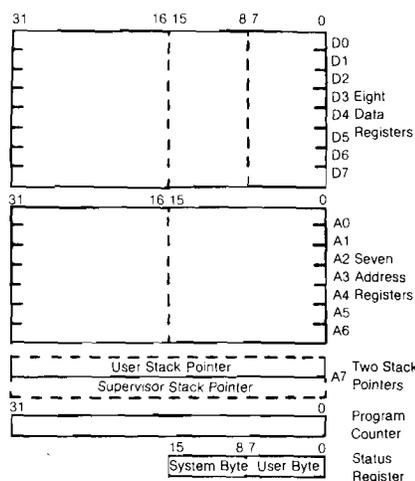
Register Direct Addressing Modes

In Register Direct addressing, the effective address is one of the 16 registers. Register addressing can be divided into these two categories: 1. Data Register Direct — Dn, 2. Address Register Direct — An. The notation for Data Register Direct addressing is "Dn" [e.g., D0 refers to data register 0]. Likewise, Address Register Direct addressing notation is "An".

Memory Addressing Modes

Unlike Register Direct addressing, Memory addressing modes provide the

Table 4: Programmer's Model for the MC68000



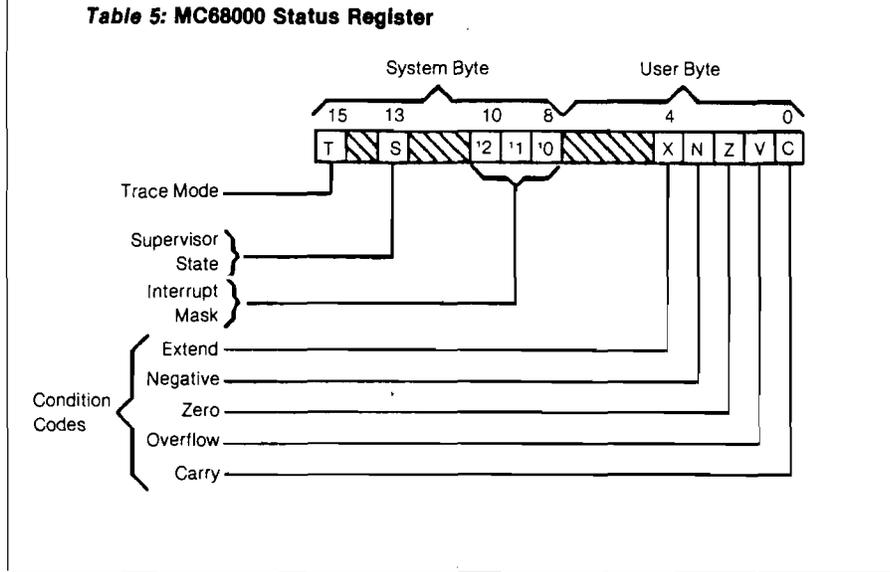
address of an operand that is in memory. A list of Memory addressing modes for the MC68000 follows. Beneath each of the Memory addressing modes is an example of its assembler syntax. All indirect references are placed in parentheses.

1. Indirect Addressing

- a. Address Register Indirect  
(An)
- b. Address Register Indirect with Postincrement  
(An) +
- c. Address Register Indirect with Predecrement  
-(An)
- d. Address Register Indirect with Displacement  
disp(An)
- e. Address Register Indirect with Index  
disp(An + Im. W) where Im is Am or Dm  
disp(An + Im. L) where Im is Am or Dm

2. Absolute Addressing

- a. Absolute Short  
inst.W ADDRESS



- b. Absolute Long  
inst.L ADDRESS

3. Program Counter Relative Addressing

- a. Program Counter with Displacement  
disp(PC)

- b. Program Counter With Index  
disp(PC + In) where In is An or Dn

4. Immediate Addressing

- a. Immediate  
#xxx
- b. Quick Immediate  
#xxx

(continued)

**80 x 25**

**PET/CBM™**

2000/3000/4000 Series

not using a CRT, or display controller chip

\$275.00\*

Select either  
**80 x 25 or 40 x 25**

On The  
Built-in  
Display

**From the keyboard or program**

Displays the full, original character set

Available from your local dealer or:

**EXECOM CORP.**

1901 Polaris Ave.

Racine, WI 53404

Ph. 414-632-1004

\*Plus installation charge of \$75.00

Available only for Basic 3.0 & Basic 4.0

PET & CBM™

trademark of Commodore Business Machines

**SOUTHEASTERN MICRO SYSTEMS, INC.**

1080 IRIS DRIVE  
CONYERS, GEORGIA 30207  
404-922-1620

**SX-9  
Single Board System**

- Uses 6809 CPU
- Two RS232 Serial Ports
- Two Parallel 8 Bit Ports
- One High-Speed Serial Port
- System Clock at 1.22 MHZ, Fixed
- System provides for selectable diagnostics on power up or by command
- Provides for automatic disk boot on power up
- Provides for board ID for future multi-user configuration or user defined
- Expansion capabilities via ribbon cable
- Disk controller provides control for up to four 5 1/4" drives from SS/SD up to DS/DD control
- Real time clock
- Memory 64K RAM (62K User Memory)
- All signals via plug in ribbon connectors
- Compatible with TSC FLEX 9 and all TSC 6809 single user software. DS/DD requires SEMS-1 Disk Drivers
- Board size: 10.25" by 10.5"
- Power requirements: +5 VDC at 3 AMPS, +12 VDC at 250 ma, -12 VDC at 100 ma
- Optional Cabinet with Power Supply

**LIMITED OFFER**

Bare Board With SEMS-1  
Monitor & Documentation

\$250.00

ONLY 100 Bare Boards  
Will Be Sold  
ORDER NOW!  
First order basis

**PRICES**

ASSEMBLED & TESTED \$995.00

BOARD WITH CABINET  
& POWER SUPPLY \$1295.00

SOFTWARE: TSC FLEX 9  
With SEMS Disk Drivers  
(with Editor & Assembler) \$200.00

US SHIPPING \$10.00, FOREIGN SHIPPING \$50.00

## MICRObits

(Continued from page 29)

### AIM 65 — Real Time Clock

Provides hour, minute, second, day of week, day, month, year. Twelve- or 24-hour format. Pin compatible with AIM expansion connector (also SYM, KIM). Four switch selectable interrupts. Nicad battery backup. Industrial quality board 4.5 x 6. All ICs socketed. Single 5V supply. Twenty-two-page manual. All software included. Bare board \$29. Complete A&T \$93, includes batteries. Add \$4 shipping and handling. CA residents add 6%.

Data Design Group  
7100 Mimosa Drive  
Carlsbad, CA 92008  
(714) 265-6940

### The Wrath of Khan

Can you defeat a Superman? Command Enterprise in a tactical battle against the Reliant. C1-P controls Reliant's maneuvers and weapons via Artificial Intelligence logic routines. Features full status display, sensors, photon torpedoes, phasers, deflectors, and more. Cassette 8K - \$14.95 ppd.

Cygnus Software  
Suite 432  
Ft. Lauderdale, FL 33311

### Perseus Programming for OSI

**Boxed In** — An adventure in which you must escape to become a member of the CIA. **Rookie Mission** — Your first mission as an agent and you must find the traitor! **Suicide Mission** — An exciting graphics game that pits you against an alien who has captured your crew, and you must retrieve them against overwhelming odds. **Tough!** All programs run in 8K and on a C1P, C2P, C2-4P, or C8P with a cassette-based system. Send \$9.95 for each or \$22.95 for all.

Perseus Programming  
9311 Avery Rd.  
Broadview Heights, OH 44147

### OSI States and Capitals Drill

Let your kids use the computer and learn at the same time! You won't believe this program is running on your 8K C1P! Graphics, screen clears, no scrolling, and it even gives you a grade. Get a correct answer and watch the flag wave. Cassette - \$10.95 plus \$1.50 for postage. Math drill games also available.

Tripod Productions  
Rt. 11, Box 71  
Bowling Green, KY 42101

(Continued on page 98)

Table 6: Condition Codes Allowed for the DBcc, Scc, and Bcc Instructions.

CC	Carry Clear	LS	Lower or Same
CS	Carry Set	LT	Less Than
EQ	Equal	MI	Minus
F	False *	NE	Not Equal
GE	Greater or Equal	PL	Plus
GT	Greater Than	T	True
HI	Higher	VC	Overflow Clear
LE	Less or Equal	VS	Overflow Set

\* The false condition does not apply to Bcc.

The various forms of Address Register Indirect addressing provide great flexibility. In the simplest of these, the effective address is the contents of the specified address register. In the Post-increment mode, the effective address is still the specified address register but the address register will be incremented *after* the operation. The Pre-decrement mode is the same except the address register is decremented *before* the operation. The Pre-decrement and Post-increment modes automatically adjust the number of words to decrement or increment based on the size of the operation. For the Address Register Indirect with Displacement mode, the effective address is formed by summing the contents of the specified address register with a sign-extended 16-bit offset. The Address Register Indirect with Index effective address is the contents of the specified address register, summed with the sign extended 8-bit displacement and the specified index register. The index register can be any of the address or data registers and can be specified as either a long word or a word (which will be sign extended). The execution speed of the Address Register with Index is not affected by the size of the index.

In the Absolute Addressing modes, the effective address is specified in the word or words following the opcode. In the case of Absolute Short addressing, the word is sign-extended to form the effective address.

The Program Counter addressing modes use the contents of the program counter to form an effective address. These modes are important for writing position-independent code. The Program Counter with Displacement mode sums the contents of the program counter with a 16-bit sign-extended displacement just like Address Register Indirect with Displacement. The Program Counter with Index mode is identical to Address Register Indirect with

Index, except that the program counter is used instead of an address register.

For normal immediate addressing, the effective address is the word or long word immediately following the opcode, depending on the size of the operation. Single bytes are stored as a word (the upper byte is zeros). In Quick Immediate addressing, a special case of immediate addressing, the immediate data (a number from 1 to 8) is contained in a 3-bit field in the opcode. Quick Immediate addressing is available for ADD and SUB instructions where constants are used frequently. Immediate addressing limits the destination addressing mode to register direct. However, many special immediate instruction variants exist, such as ADDI, for using memory addressing for the destination address.

### Implicit Addressing

Many instructions make implicit references to the program counter, the supervisor stack pointer, the user stack pointer, or the status register. For example, the RTS (return from subroutine) implies use of the program counter and the stack pointer.

### Using the MC68000

In the second part, we hope to provide a better feel for using the MC68000 through a series of simple examples, in addition to showing assembler syntax, these examples will illustrate instructions such as LINK, UNLK, and CHK which may be unfamiliar.

Joe Jelemensky and Tom Whiteside are engineers in the Motorola MOS Microprocessor Design Group. They can be contacted at Motorola, Inc., Mail Drop M2880, 3501 Ed Bluestein Blvd., Austin, Texas 78721.

**MICRO™**

# GET FREE SOFTWARE FOR YOUR COMPUTER!

HOW? JUST ORDER ANY OF THE ITEMS BELOW, AND SELECT YOUR FREE SOFTWARE FROM THE BONUS SOFTWARE SECTION, USING THE FOLLOWING RULE: FOR THE FIRST \$100.00 WORTH OF MERCHANDISE ORDERED TAKE 1 ITEM; FOR THE NEXT \$200.00 WORTH OF MERCHANDISE ORDERED TAKE ANOTHER ITEM; FOR THE NEXT \$300.00 TAKE A THIRD ITEM, ETC. ALL AT NO COST.

HARDWARE by APPLE COMPUTER	PRINTERS	COMPUTER SYSTEMS
APPLE II + 48K 1199 PASCAL 150 FLOPPY DR + CNTRLR 545 FLOPPY DRIVE 465 APPLE III, 128K 2999 PILOT 125 We carry the rest of the APPLE line at low, low prices! CALL!	<b>EPSON:</b> MX80 449 MX80F/T 549 MX100w/Graftrax 729 MX70w/Graftrax 285 APPLE Intfc/Cbl 85 GRAFTRAX 60 GRAPPLER Intfc 149 2K Buffer Serial Card 135 MX80 Ribbon 15 MX100Ribbon 24 <b>CITOH:</b> F-10 Daisy Wheel (Par) 1495 F-10 Daisy Wheel (Ser) 1495 Pro-Writer (Par/Ser) 599 Pro-Writer (Par) 499 F-10 Tractor Option 225 Printer Interfaces CALL <b>NEC:</b> PC-8023A 495 NEC 7710 Daisy 2345 <b>QUME:</b> SPRINT 9/45 1995 <b>DIABLO:</b> 630R/O 2099 <b>OKIATA:</b> Microline 82A 495 Microline 80 375 Microline Tractor 59 Okigraph I 79 Microline 83A 799 Microline 84 (Par) 1099 <b>IDS:</b> 560 with graphics 1095 Prism-Print Software 49 Prism 80 (Basic) 899 Prism 132 (Basic) 1050 Auto Sheet Feed 125 Prism Color 325 Sprint Mode (200 cps) 125 Dot Plot Graphics 85	<b>ATARI</b> ATARI 800(16K) 629 ATARI 400 (16K) 335 810 Disk Drive 449 825 Printer 599 16K Ram Memory 89 850 Interface 159 Microsoft Basic 69 830 Modem 149 INTEC 32K Ram Memory 129 Telelink Cartridge 25 ATARI 800(48K) 739 AXLON 128K Ram Disk 550 ATARI 400(48K) 435 <b>OSBORNE</b> Osborne I 1695 Printer Cable 55 <b>XEROX</b> 820-1 System w/5 "Dr. 2450 820-2 System w/8 "Dr. 2950 CP/M Op. Sys. 159 Wordstar 419 Super Calc 199 DIABLO 630 Printer 2099 Systems-Plus BIZ SOFTWARE PER MODULE CALL! <b>NEC</b> Full Line at Low, Low Prices! CALL! <b>COMMODORE VIC</b> VIC 20 Computer 259 VIC 1515 Printer 335 VIC 1540 Disk Drive 499 VIC 1211A Supr-Expndr 59 VIC 1530 Datasette 69 VIC 1011ARS-232 Port 45
<b>OTHER HARDWARE for APPLE</b> <b>O. C. HAYES:</b> Micromodem II 285 Smartmodem 225 <b>MICROSOFT:</b> Z80 Softcard 269 16K Ramcard 139 <b>MOUNTAIN COMPUTER:</b> Expansion Chassis 559 Music System 339 A/O + D/A Card 299 CPS Multi-Function 169 X/10 Control Card 169 Super Talker 169 CALL FOR MORE PRICES! WE CARRY FULL LINE! <b>CALIFORNIA COMPUTER SYSTEMS:</b> Centronics Par Int 115 A/D Converter 105 Async. Serial Int 135 Calendar/Clock 101 CALL FOR MORE PRICES! WE CARRY FULL LINE! <b>VIDEX:</b> 80 Col Bd & Softswitch 235 Enhancer II 125 Enhancer I 105 Softswitch 29 <b>MORE OTHER HARDWARE FOR APPLE:</b> SSMAID-II 195 Keybd Co Num Keypad 129 SSM Serial AS10 115 Sunshine Joystick 39 SSM Par AP10 99 Game Paddles 29 Novation Apple Cat 319 Shadow/Vet 885 Versawriter Tablet 249 SUP'R MOD 29 Prac Periph Microbuff (32K) 249 Prac Periph Microbuff (16K) 210	<b>ADD-ON MEMORY CARDS &amp; DISK DRIVES FOR APPLE</b> <b>MEMORY:</b> Microsoft 16K Ramcard 139 Saturn 32K Card 199 Legend 128K Ramcard 649 Saturn 64K Card 369 Legend 64K Ramcard 299 Saturn 128K Card 525 SVA 256K APL-Cache 1045 Prometheus 128K 439 AXLON 320K Ram Disk 1149 16K of 4116, 200NS Mem 25 <b>APPLE-COMPATIBLE FLOPPIES by MICRO-SCI:</b> With Controller No Controller A35 Exact Replacement 460 A35 Exact Replacement 415 A40 40-Track 489 A40 40-Track 399 A70 70-Track 599 A70 70-Track 499 <b>8" FLOPPY DISK SYSTEMS:</b> Vista Dual S50D 1299 Vista Dual D50D 1599 SVA AMS8000 Dual SVA AMS8000 Dual SSDD 1945 D50D 2595 SVA ZVX4 Quad Cntrlr 495 SVA Disk 2 + 2 Cntrlr 359 <b>CORVUS HARD DISKS:</b> 6 MB Hard Disk 2249 Apple Interface 175 11 MB Hard Disk 3945 Other Computer Intfce CALL 20 MB Hard Disk 4769 Mirror Back-Up 675	<b>GENERAL CP/M SOFTWARE</b> <b>MICROSOFT:</b> Basic 80 275 Edit 80 139 Basic Compiler 299 Mu Math/Mu Simp 199 Fortran 80 339 Mu Lisp/Mu Star 159 Cobol 80 499 M-Sort 128 Macro 80 139 Z-80 Softcard/Apple 269 <b>MICROPRO:</b> Wordstar 275 Calcstar 199 Mailmerge 89 Supersort 165 Spellstar 165 Custom Notes 275 Datastar 239 <b>ASHTON-TATE:</b> dBASE II 475 dBASE II Guide 29 <b>SORCIM:</b> Super Calc 189 <b>FOX-GELLER:</b> Quickscreen 129 dUTIL 69 Quickcode (Writes programs for dBASE II) 199 <b>ISA:</b> Spellguard 219 SP/LAW 99 <b>PEACHTREE:</b> Gen Ledger 399/40 Inventory 399/40 Acct Rec 399/40 Magical 269/25 Acct Pay 399/40 Sales Invoicing 399/40 Payroll 399/40 <b>SYSTEMS PLUS</b> All Modules 415/EA <b>S-100 BOARDS</b> HAYES S-100 MODEM 325 HAYES SMART MODEM 219 HAYES CHRONOGRAPH 189 CCS 64K RAM BOARD 525 <b>FLOPPY DISKS</b> Elephant 5 25" 25 Elephant 8" 29 Soft S5SD/bx 25 Soft S5SD/6x 29 3M 5" Soft S5SD/bx 27 3M 8" Soft S5SD/bx 32 Maxell 5" Soft S5SD/bx 31 Maxell 8" Soft S5SD/bx 35 DYSAN 5" Soft S5SD/bx 37 DYSAN 8" Soft S5SD/bx 49
<b>OTHER SOFTWARE for APPLE:</b> <b>PERSONAL SOFTWARE/VISICORP:</b> Visicalc 3 3 195 Visifiles 199 CALL FOR MORE PRICES! WE CARRY FULL LINE! <b>MICROSOFT:</b> APPLE Fortran (Z80) 129 APPLE Cobol (Z80) 499 TASC Basic Compiler 139 MBASIC Compiler (Z80) 299 TIME Manager 125 MuMath 199 ALDS 99 M/SORT 149 <b>MICRO-PRO:</b> Wordstar 225 Mail-Merge 99 Spellstar 149 Data-Star 199 Super-Sort 149 Calc-Star 199 <b>PEACHTREE: BIZ Packages, all</b> 199 <b>CPA BIZ Packages, all</b> 195 <b>MORE OTHER SOFTWARE FOR APPLE:</b> DB Master 179 DB Master for CORVUS 399 Data Factory 5 0 239 PFS 85 AS/CI Express 55 Dakin 5 Deprec Planner 299 Sorcim Super Calc 189 Dakin 5 BIZ Bookkeeper 299 Howard Tax Prep 115 Broderbund Payroll 325 Howard Real Estate Anal 129 BPI Accounting Pkgs/ea 325 Synergistic "Data Reporter" Manages Plots & Edits Data! 189	<b>MONITORS, PLOTTERS &amp; PERIPHERALS</b> <b>MONITORS:</b> Zenith 12" Green 125 Zenith 13" Color 359 Amdek 12" Green 135 Amdek 13" Color 359 BMC 12" Green 119 BMC 12" Color 349 Electrohome RGB Intfce 275 Electrohome RGB 13"Clr 725 <b>PLOTTERS:</b> Watanabe 1-Pen 1150 Watanabe 6-Pen 1400 Sirobe Plotter 1-Pen 699 Sirobe Apple Intfce 99 Houston Inst DMP-3 929 Houston Inst DMP-4 1185 <b>OTHER PERIPHERALS:</b> Scott Shadow/VET 885 Street Echo II Synth 189 Voltrax Type-N-Talk 325 Computer Sta. Oithertizer 269 ALF 9-Voice Music Bd. 155 Comp. Sta. Video Camera 375 ALF 3-Voice Music Bd. 199 Comp. Stat. Both above 599	<b>WORD-PROCESSORS &amp; SPELLERS for APPLE:</b> Wordstar CP/M 225 EZWriter Prof. Sys 215 Magic Wand CP/M 299 MUSE Super Text 80 150 Executive Secretary 199 Wordpower 50 Letter Perfect 125 Hebrew II 55 Magic Window 85 Screenwriter II 110 Spellguard 219 Spellstar CP/M 199 Word Handler (Gives 80-Col & Lower-Case with no board!) 149

## BONUS SOFTWARE SECTION!

Let us acquaint you with MESSAGE-MAKING SOFTWARE. Just place the disk in the APPLE, enter the text, and colorful, dynamic messages appear on the screens of TV sets connected to the computer. Use the software to broadcast messages on TV screens in schools, hospitals, factories, store window, exhibit booths, etc. The following program is our latest release.

**SUPER MESSAGE** Creates messages in full-page "chunks". Each message allows statements of mixed typesizes, typesizes and colors, in mixed upper and lower case. Styles range from regular APPLE characters, up to double-size, double-width characters with a heavy, bold font. Six colors may be used for each different typestyle. Vertical and horizontal centering are available, and word-wrap is automatic. Users can chain pages together to make multi-page messages. Pages can be advanced manually or automatically. Multi-page messages can be stored to disc or recalled instantly.  
REQUIRES 48K & ROM APPLESOFT \$50

**APPLE PLOTS YOUR DATA & KEEPS YOUR RECORDS TOO!** APPLE DATA GRAPH 2.1: Plots up to 3 superimposed curves on the Hi-res Screen both X & Y axes dimensioned. Each curve consists of up to 120 pieces of data. Graphs can be stored to disc and recalled immediately for updating. Up to 100 graphs can be stored on the same disc. Great for Stock-market Charting, Business Management, and Classroom instruction!  
REQUIRES 48K & ROM APPLESOFT \$35

**APPLE RECORD MANAGER** Allows complex files to be brought into memory so that record searches and manipulations are instantaneous. Records within any file can contain up to 20 fields, with user-defined headings. Information can be string or numeric. Users can browse thru files using page-forward, page-backward or random-search commands. Records can easily be searched, altered or sorted at will. Files can be stored on the same drive as the master program, or on another, if a second drive is available.

Records of files can be printed, if desired. Additional modules coming are a STATISTICS INTERFACE, CHECKBOOK, MAILING LIST & DATA-ENTRY.  
REQUIRES 48K & ROM APPLESOFT \$40

**APPLE LITERATURE DATABASE** Allows rapid retrieval (via keywords) of references from total APPLE literature thru 1980, on 5.25" disk. Each entry in the data base consists of the article, author-name, periodical-name, date of issue, & page nos. The database is intended to support large magazine files which would require lengthy manual searching to recover information. Annual updates will be available.  
REQUIRES 48K & ROM APPLESOFT \$60

**WORDPOWER** Is a simple, powerful, low cost, line-oriented word-processor program. It offers a fast machine language FIND & REPLACE. Text can be listed to screen or printer, with or without line-numbers. Lower-case adaptors are supported. You can merge files, move groups of lines, and easily add, change, or delete lines. WORDPOWER can be used to create and maintain EXEC files. It can also be used as a rapid, unstructured, information-storage and retrieval system via its rapid search capabilities.  
REQUIRES 48K & ROM APPLESOFT \$50

**LABELMAKER** Allows users to quickly create address labels. A given label may be generated in any quantity from 1 to 32767. Space is allowed on labels for a personal and company name, but the space is automatically closed up if only a personal name is entered. Space is also allowed for foreign countries. The program can also generate labels for price-tags, part numbers and mail-messages such as "RUSH!", "FRAGILE!", etc. A self-incrementing feature allows theatre-tickets to be produced, with a date, and numbers running from a000 to z999. An editor is provided for editing labels prior to printing. All labels may be saved to disk for instant recall.  
REQUIRES 48K & ROM APPLESOFT \$35

Above software for APPLE DOS 3.2/3.3 only. Call for BONUS for other systems.

**TO ORDER:** Use phone or mail. We accept VISA, MASTERCARD, COD's, personal checks & money orders. Add 4% for credit card. Customer pays handling on COD orders. Foreign orders must be in American Dollars & include 10% for handling. Connecticut residents add 7.5% sales tax. Prices subject to change without notice.

Not responsible for typographical errors. Prices subject to change without notice.

**CONN. INFO. SYSTEMS CO.**  
**(203) 579-0472**

218 Huntington Road, Bridgeport, CT 06608

# IMAGE PRINTER SERIES

Sensible Software is proud to introduce our new series of high resolution screen dumps. IMAGE PRINTERS provide a simple way to transfer high resolution graphic images onto paper. Each program in the series has unique features that give you full control of the printing. Some of the included options are:

- Full control over the area of the HIRES screen to be printed. You graphically pick the area for the utmost ease and accuracy.
- One-step printout of the picture with the ability to pause or abort the printing at any time.
- Menu-driven. All options are invoked with single keystrokes. IMAGE PRINTERS are extremely easy to use.
- Multiple image sizes, 6 different sizes for letter quality printers, 4 sizes for other printers.
- Creation of an inverse (negative) image for reverse printing.
- The ability to save the compressed and inverse images to disk.

- One time configuring for your printer and interface card. Why answer all those questions about your printer each time you want to print a picture?

- The images may be printed anywhere on the page.
- IMAGE PRINTERS support most popular interface cards, such as cards from Apple, California Computer Systems, Epson, and Mountain Computer. (The SSM AIO Serial Card and user-written 'driver' routines may be used with the letter quality printers.)

There are three separate versions of IMAGE PRINTERS, each one tailored to take full advantage of a different printer.

**IMAGE PRINTER—LETTER QUALITY.** For all popular letter quality printers (Diablo, NEC, Qume, etc.)

**IMAGE PRINTER—EPSON.** For the popular Epson MX-70, MX-80 and MX-100.

**IMAGE PRINTER—NEC PC-8023A.** For the NEC dot-matrix printer.

**All versions are available for \$40.00 ea.**

Please specify version desired.



## THE BUG

A sophisticated, yet easy to use diagnostic aid for getting "the bugs" out of your assembly language programs.

If you are a novice just getting started with assembly-language programming, you will find The BUG helpful in developing your understanding of how the Apple's 6502 internal processor operates. The many display options of The BUG will permit you to try out your assembly-language programs at the speed that is most comfortable for you. The BUG will also make it easy for you to see the effect of your program on the Apple as it executes.

If you are a professional programmer, you will also find that The BUG can improve your efficiency by reducing the time you spend identifying and solving complex, assembly-language programming errors. You will particularly appreciate the fact that The BUG offers the easiest to use and most extensive breakpointing capability of any "debugger" available for the Apple. Up to 13 different breakpoints can be specified to halt program execution when either: 1) a particular program location is reached, 2) one of the 6502 registers reaches a specified value or 3) one of the bits in the 6502 status register reaches a specified value.

Another key feature of The BUG that serious programmers will appreciate is the ability to AUTOMATICALLY run lower-level subroutines at FULL SPEED. You no longer have to keep debugging the portions of your program that you already have working.

This is not the least expensive "debugger" program for the Apple, but we challenge you to find more capability for less money!

The BUG is supplied with a 40+ page user guide and is designed for use with DOS 3.3 on either the Apple II or Apple II Plus computer.

only **\$50.00**

## BUILD USING

BUILD USING provides an easy to use print-using routine plus similar functions for strings. Creating charts, reports and general screen formatting becomes a simple task. BUILD USING is written entirely in machine language and provides a simple means of avoiding garbage collection (those unnecessary delays that slow down your programs). With BUILD USING, you can choose how many digits should be displayed to right and left of the decimal point, and you can even fill the leading positions with the character of your choice. For example, you can print the number '157.23' as '157.2', or '0000157.230', or '\*\*\*\*\*\$157. AND 23/100 DOLLARS', or hundreds of other ways (including exponential formats). Working with strings is just as easy; it's a snap to convert names from 'John' and 'Doe' to 'Doe, J.'. Also included are three levels of error trapping, so you can trap and correct numbers or strings that cannot fit in your specified format.

Utilities like BUILD USING are usually difficult to use because they must be located in one memory location (usually between DOS and the DOS file buffers); they cannot be used with your favorite editor or other special routines. BUILD USING does not have this limitation, as it can be easily located in many different memory locations: 1) the "normal" between DOS and DOS file buffers, 2) at HIMEM, 3) APPENDED to your Applesoft program, or 4) anywhere else in memory. Appending BUILD USING to your program is as simple as EXECing a TEXT file. BUILD USING uses the "CALL" command thereby leaving the ampersand vector free for your own use.

BUILD USING requires Applesoft in ROM (Language cards are fine), DOS 3.3 and a minimum of 32K

only **\$30.00**



**Sensible Software**

6619 Perham Drive Dept. MO  
West Bloomfield, Michigan  
48033 • (313) 399-8877  
Visa and Mastercard  
Welcome  
Please add \$1.25  
postage and  
handling per  
diskette

# 68000 Instruction Set

by Joe Hootman

Table 1: Data Movement

*Editor's note: The author has compiled several detailed tables of 68000 instructions. This month's article offers a brief introduction to the 68000, along with table 1. We will publish more instruction tables in future issues, including those on addressing modes.*

Since its introduction, the Motorola MC68000 has set a trend for 16-bit microprocessors that may become an industry standard. One reason for the 68000's quick success is the design philosophy Motorola used when the 68000 was conceived. Motorola wanted to give the 68000 a simple instruction set, and a flexible set of addressing modes. They also wanted it to be compatible with 6800 peripheral hardware and to contain many programming features. The implementation of this philosophy allows 6800/6809 microprocessor users to adapt easily to using both 68000 hardware and software. The instruction set, while compact, contains many special instructions that are unique to the 68000. These instructions allow two different processing states to exist in the 68000, as well as movement of data from 6800 peripherals. Special arithmetic instructions are also provided.

68000 users can turn to several references for help. The Motorola Users Manual<sup>1</sup> is essential for every 68000 user. An excellent book by L. J. Scanlon<sup>2</sup> explains the 68000 in detail, and provides excellent programming examples. The *68000 Microprocessor Handbook* by G. Kane<sup>3</sup> discusses characteristics and features of the 68000.

Special features of the 68000, which differentiate it from the 6800 series of microprocessors, are:

1. The data bus of the 68000 is 16 bits wide.
2. The 68000 is microprogrammed.
3. The 68000 is expandable. These expandable features will be defined by Motorola in the future.

Mnemonic	Data Size/CCR	Name	Comments/Address modes and opcode																																																																																																																
MOVEA	16, 32 CCR X N Z V C - - - - -	Move Address	<p>Moves the contents of the source to the destination address register. Sign of word data is extended to 32 bits.</p> <p>Opcode Format</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Size</td><td>Reg</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Source Mode</td><td>Reg</td><td colspan="6"></td> </tr> </table> <p>All addressing modes can be used for the source field. *</p>	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	0	0	Size	Reg	0	0	1	1	Source Mode	Reg																																																																																						
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																																																																																																				
0	0	Size	Reg	0	0	1	1	Source Mode	Reg																																																																																																										
MOVEM	16, 32 CCR X N Z V C - - - - -	Move Multiple Registers	<p>Designated registers may be moved to an effective address.</p> <p>Opcode Format</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>direction</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>size</td><td>Effective Mode</td><td>Addr. Reg.</td><td colspan="4"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="16">Register List Mask</td> </tr> </table> <p>Direction: 0-register to memory, 1-memory to register Size: 0-word field, 1-long word</p> <p>Post Increment Address Mode</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>A7</td><td>A6</td><td>A5</td><td>A4</td><td>A3</td><td>A2</td><td>A1</td><td>A0</td><td>D7</td><td>D6</td><td>D5</td><td>D4</td><td>D3</td><td>D2</td><td>D1</td><td>D0</td> </tr> </table> <p>Predecrement Addressing Mode</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>15</td><td>14</td><td>13</td><td>12</td><td>11</td><td>10</td><td>9</td><td>8</td><td>7</td><td>6</td><td>5</td><td>4</td><td>3</td><td>2</td><td>1</td><td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>D0</td><td>D1</td><td>D2</td><td>D3</td><td>D4</td><td>D5</td><td>D6</td><td>D7</td><td>A0</td><td>A1</td><td>A2</td><td>A3</td><td>A4</td><td>A5</td><td>A6</td><td>A7</td> </tr> </table> <p>Predecrement Address modes cannot use Addressing modes: 1, 2, 4, 11, 12, 13, 14 *</p> <p>Post increment Address modes cannot use Address modes: 1, 2, 5, 13, 14 *</p>	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	0	1	0	0	1	direction	0	0	1	size	Effective Mode	Addr. Reg.					Register List Mask																15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	A7	A6	A5	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0	D0	D1	D2	D3	D4	D5	D6	D7	A0	A1	A2	A3	A4	A5	A6	A7
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																																																																																																				
0	1	0	0	1	direction	0	0	1	size	Effective Mode	Addr. Reg.																																																																																																								
Register List Mask																																																																																																																			
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																																																																																																				
A7	A6	A5	A4	A3	A2	A1	A0	D7	D6	D5	D4	D3	D2	D1	D0																																																																																																				
15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8	7	6	5	4	3	2	1	0																																																																																																				
D0	D1	D2	D3	D4	D5	D6	D7	A0	A1	A2	A3	A4	A5	A6	A7																																																																																																				
MOVEP	16, 32 CCR X N Z V C - - - - -	Move Peripheral Data	<p>Data is moved between data registers and memory. The high order byte of data bus is used when address is even; if address is odd the transfers are made to the low half of data bus. This instruction can be used to transfer data from 6800 devices.</p> <p>15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Data Register</td><td>Op-Mode</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>Address Register</td><td colspan="6"></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="11">Displacement</td> </tr> </table> <p>Opmode: 100-Word from memory to register 101-Long word from memory to register 110-Word from register to memory 111-Long word from register to memory</p>	0	0	0	0	Data Register	Op-Mode	0	0	1	Address Register							Displacement																																																																																															
0	0	0	0	Data Register	Op-Mode	0	0	1	Address Register																																																																																																										
Displacement																																																																																																																			
MOVEQ	32 CCR X N Z V C - * * 0 0	Move Quick	<p>Move 8-bit immediate data to a data register, with sign extension.</p> <p>15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td><td>Register</td><td>0</td><td colspan="9">Data</td> </tr> </table>	0	1	1	1	Register	0	Data																																																																																																									
0	1	1	1	Register	0	Data																																																																																																													

(Continued)

Mnemonic	Data Size/CCR	Name	Comments/Address modes and opcode														
MOVE from SR	16 CCR X N Z V C - - - - -	Move from status register	<p>The contents of the status register is moved to the destination location.</p> <p>15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td> <td>Effective Address Mode</td> <td>Register</td> </tr> </table> <p>This instruction cannot use the following Address modes: 2, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14. *</p>	0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	Effective Address Mode	Register		
0	1	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	1	Effective Address Mode	Register						
MOVE	8, 16, 32 CCR X N Z V C - * * 0 0	Move data from source to destination	<p>This instruction moves the contents of the source to the destination.</p> <p>15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>0</td><td>Size</td> <td>Destination (EA) Register</td> <td>Mode</td> <td>Source (EA) Mode</td> <td>Register</td> </tr> </table> <p>The size specifies the size of the data to be moved.</p> <p>01-Byte 10-Long word 11-Word</p> <p>The effective address of the destination cannot use: 10, 11, 12, 13, 14. *</p> <p>The effective address of the source can use all the addressing modes except 13, 14. *</p>	0	0	Size	Destination (EA) Register	Mode	Source (EA) Mode	Register							
0	0	Size	Destination (EA) Register	Mode	Source (EA) Mode	Register											
MOVE to CCR	16 CCR X N Z V C * * * * *	Move condition code	<p>The content of the source is moved to the condition code register.</p> <p>15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>1</td> <td>Effective Address Mode</td> <td>Register</td> </tr> </table> <p>All addressing modes can be used except 13, 14. *</p>	0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	Effective Address Mode	Register		
0	1	0	0	0	1	0	0	1	1	Effective Address Mode	Register						
SWAP	16 CCR X N Z V C - * * 0 0	Swap register halves	<p>This instruction exchanges the upper half of a data register with the lower half of the data register.</p> <p>15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> <td>Register</td> </tr> </table> <p>The addressing mode of this instruction is inherent.</p>	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	Register
0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	0	Register				
EXG	32 CCR X N Z V C - - - - -	Exchange registers	<p>This instruction exchanges the contents of two registers. The exchange can take place between any of the registers.</p> <p>15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>1</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> <td>Register Number</td> <td>1</td> <td>Op-mode</td> <td>Register Number</td> </tr> </table> <p>Opmode: 01000-data registers 01001-address registers 10001-data and address registers (bits 0-2 must be address register number)</p>	1	1	0	0	Register Number	1	Op-mode	Register Number						
1	1	0	0	Register Number	1	Op-mode	Register Number										
LEA	32 CCR X N Z V C - - - - -	Load effective address	<p>The effective address is loaded into the specified address register.</p> <p>15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td> <td>Register</td> <td>1</td><td>1</td><td>1</td> <td>Effective Address Mode</td> <td>Register</td> </tr> </table> <p>This instruction cannot be used with the following addressing modes: 1, 2, 4, 5, 13, 14. *</p>	0	1	0	0	Register	1	1	1	Effective Address Mode	Register				
0	1	0	0	Register	1	1	1	Effective Address Mode	Register								
PEA	36 CCR X N Z V C - - - - -	Push effective address	<p>The effective address is computed and the long word is pushed onto the stack.</p> <p>15 14 13 12 11 10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1 0</p> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>0</td><td>1</td> <td>Effective Address Mode</td> <td>Register</td> </tr> </table> <p>This instruction cannot use the following addressing modes: 1, 2, 4, 5, 13, 14. *</p>	0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	Effective Address Mode	Register		
0	1	0	0	1	0	0	0	0	1	Effective Address Mode	Register						

\*The Addressing Modes will be presented in future issues.

- The 68000 will work with 6800 parts, with a special software statement, and hardware for completing the handshaking requirements.
- The 68000 is capable of addressing a large amount of memory.
- The 68000 has a minimum number of instructions with a large number of addressing modes.
- The 68000 is capable of supporting multiple users.
- A supervisory state exists that is protected from access by the user. This state is used to support the overhead for multiple-user hardware interrupts, and certain classes of user-generated errors and traps.
- The hardware architecture and software of the 68000 will easily support higher-level languages such as ADA, Pascal, Fortran, etc.

These features indicate that the 68000 will exist in its present form, or in a mildly modified form, for a significant length of time. The expandable features of the 68000 will allow users to learn a machine, and develop software and hardware, without fear of their work becoming quickly obsolete.

## MOVE

Table 1 displays the MOVE instructions implemented in the 68000. These instructions move data both inside the processor from register to register, and from external RAM and external devices. The table indicates which bits are set in the USR with the completion of the instruction. The user part of the status register is the lower eight bits of the register; the system part is the upper eight bits. Motorola, in their instruction set, has chosen to refer to the user portion of the status register as the Condition Code Register [CCR].

A dash (—) in a bit location indicates that the operation has no effect on the bit. A \* indicates that the operation may alter the bit, depending on the data and operation. Note that all the move operations except one do not set the V or C bits; these bits can only be set or cleared by an operation on data, or specific operations on the CCR.

The MOVE to CCR (move to condition code) can set or clear every bit in the CCR. This instruction could be used to check on the state of the first four

bits of a word, or to set or clear bits in the CCR. (The instruction could also be used to unstack the CCR from memory.)

MOVE (MOVE data from source to destination) is a popular instruction because it allows movement of data between data registers and address registers inside the 68000. It also allows the movement of data between the 68000 and RAM.

MOVE and MOVE A (Move Address) are similar, except that MOVE A is the instruction reserved for moving data to the address registers. That is, the destination register in the MOVE A instructions are the address registers. The MOVE instruction is generally used to move data to and from the data registers. Proper coding results in the MOVE A instruction.

If you want to examine the status register to find out the state of the X, N, Z, V, and C bits, as well as allowing the checking of the interrupt mask, the trace (T), and supervisor status, use the MOVE from SR (Move from Status Register) instruction.

One of the most powerful move in-

structions is MOVE M (Move Multiple Registers). This instruction allows the movement of the selected data registers to consecutive memory locations. It could be used to store the results of multiple word arithmetic operations. For example, if the IEEE floating point arithmetic standard is implemented, the registers would contain the various components of the floating point number. Note that because both data registers and address registers can be moved, this instruction can be used to stack the registers.

MOVE P (Move Peripheral Data) is used to move 8-bit data to the data registers from memory, or transfer 8-bit data from the data registers to memory. This instruction, in conjunction with the proper hardware interface, allows the transfer of data between the 68000 and 6800 peripheral parts.

MOVE Q (Move Quick) allows the immediate movement of 8-bit data to any designated data register. The sign of the data is extended to fill the 32 bits of the data register, thus the operation is always a long word operation. Some assemblers will use a MOVE Q instruction every time 8-bit data are to be moved.

The SWAP (Swap Register Halves) is not the same as the previously discussed MOVE instructions, but it is a data movement instruction. This instruction will place the upper 16 bits of the designated data register into the lower 16 bits of the designated data register. The lower 16 bits will be moved to the upper 16 bits of the register. This instruction could be used to move data in a 32-bit register into a position to be tested by the CCR.

EXG (Exchange Registers) exchanges the contents of two registers using the full 32 bits of the two registers. EXG will exchange data registers with data registers, address registers with address registers, and address registers with data registers. This type of instruction could move an address register to a data register to allow operations and testing of the state of the address, while not destroying the contents of the data register.

LEA (Load Effective Address) loads a specified address register with an effective address. LEA loads all 32 bits of the address register from memory. For example, LEA cannot be used to load the address register from a data register. MOVE A can be used for this. LEA effectively increments or decrements the contents of a register. To implement

the incrementing of a register, LEA is used with auto-incrementing or auto-decrementing addressing.

PEA (Push Effective Address) pushes the specified address onto the stack. This instruction is used as the traditional push instruction.

## References

1. *16-Bit Microprocessor User's Manual*, Third Edition. Prentice-Hall, Inc.; Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey 07632.
2. *The 68000: Principles and Programming*, L.J. Scanlon, Howard W. Sams and Co. Inc.; 4300 West 62nd St., Indianapolis, Indiana 46268.
3. *68000 Microprocessor Handbook*, G. Kane, OSBORNE/McGraw-Hill; 630 Bancroft Way, Berkeley, California 94710.

Professor Hootman can be contacted at the University of North Dakota, Dept. of Electrical Engineering, University Station, Grand Forks, North Dakota 58202.

MICRO™

## Attention Software and Hardware Manufacturers!

Have You Seen Our  
Reviews in Brief?

MICRO's product review department offers readers an easy-to-read and highly informative review of current products. If you would like your product(s) reviewed in MICRO, ask for a list of our panel of qualified reviewers. You can contact them directly!

**Scotch®**  
**MEMOREX**  
**Verbatim.**  
**maxell.**  
**BASF**  
**wabash**

Diskettes and all your media needs  
Our *REGULAR* prices are *SPECIAL*

CALL FREE (800) 421-3957

C.O.D. charge cards accepted.  
Excellent dealer program.

**Softel**

1418 West Shaw Avenue  
Fresno, CA 93711

In Cal. call (209) 221-1118

Foothill of The Sierras

# Wizard-SOB™

## SERIAL OUTPUT BUFFER CARD

Input a new task while your old task prints out  
**NO MORE DELAY FOR SLOW PRINTERS**

WIZARD-SOB is a serial printer interface that lets you operate your Apple while data from your previous operation is printing out. It ends waiting while your printer prints. The WIZARD-SOB contains a 16K byte "character buffer" that may be expanded to 32K bytes of character buffering. It accepts data at the Apple's rapid transfer rate, stores the data and feeds it to your printer at the rate the printer can accept.

- Fully compatible with all Apple II and Apple II Plus\* computers
- Fully compatible with most

Apple software including Applesoft BASIC\*, Integer BASIC\*, CP/M, Pascal, etc.

- Fully compatible with most Apple II expansion boards.
- Low power consumption for cool reliable operation
- Leads soldered directly into board for reliable operation
- Many formatting features.
- Two-year factory replacement warranty
- RS-232 printer interface compatible

Backed by the world's #1 independent manufacturer of peripheral controllers

Available at all fine Computer Stores \$249.00  
 Telephone (800) 854-8737  
 (714) 850-1666



SUBSIDIARY OF WESPERCORP

\*Registered Trademark of Apple Computers, Inc.



# APPLE HARDWARE NEW

## 201 838-9027

### THE TACKLER™

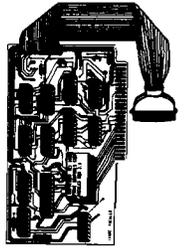
DUAL • MODE PARALLEL INTERFACE FOR THE APPLE®  
**2 BOARDS IN ONE FOR NO MORE COMPATIBILITY PROBLEMS!**

An intelligent board to provide easy control of your printer's full potential. Plus a standard parallel board at the flip of a switch - your assurance of compatibility with essentially all software for the APPLE®. Hires printing with simple keyboard commands that replace hard to use software routines. No disks to load. Special features include inverse, doubled, and rotated graphics and many text control features, available through easy keyboard or software commands.

It's simple to print HIRES graphics from an APPLE computer with The Tackler from TYMAC. This is the first truly universal parallel interface! Plus the ROM for your specific printer. Sophisticated intelligence when you need it, total compatibility that never lets you down.

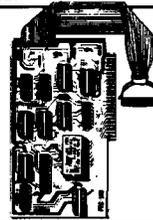
Change printers - no need to buy another board. Just plug in one of our ROM'S and you're all set. ROM'S available for Epson, C. Itoh, NEC, and Okidata - others available soon.

You've asked us to make the TACKLER better than the others and we did. **\$159.00\***



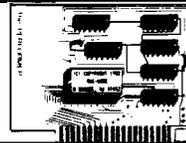
### UPGRADEABLE PARALLEL PRINTER CARD

A Universal Centronics type parallel printer board complete with cable and connector. This unique board allows you to turn on and off the high bit so that you can access additional features in many printers. Easily upgradeable to a fully intelligent printer board with graphics and text dumps. Use with EPSON, C. ITOH, ANADEX, STAR-WRITER, NEC, OKI and others with standard Centronics configuration. **\$139.00**



### THE PERFORMER PRINTER FORMATTER BOARD

for Epson, OKI, NEC 8023, C.I.TOH 8510 provides resident HIRES screen dump and print formatting in firmware. Plugs into Apple slot and easy access to all printer fonts through menu with PR# command. Use with standard printer cards to add intelligence. **\$49.00** specify printer.



### THE MIRROR FIRMWARE FOR NOVATION APPLE CAT II®

The Data Communication Handler ROM Emulates syntax of an other popular Apple Modem product with improvements. Plugs directly on Apple CAT II Board. Supports Videx and Smarterm 80 column cards, touch tone and rotary dial, remote terminal, voice toggle, easy printer access and much more. **List \$39.00** Introductory Price **\$29.00**

### DOUBLE DOS Plus

A piggy-back board that plugs into the disk-controller card so that you can switch select between DOS 3.2 and DOS 3.3. **DOUBLE DOS Plus** requires APPLE DOS ROMS. **\$39.00**

# SOFTWARE

## NIBBLES AWAY II

AGAIN! Ahead of all others.

- **AUTO-LOAD PARAMETERS** . . . Free's the user from having to Manually Key in Param values used with the more popular software packages available for the Apple II.
- **EXPANDED USER MANUAL** . . . incorporates new Tutorials for all levels of expertise; Beginners Flowchart for 'where do I begin' to 'Advanced Disk Analysis' is included.
- **TRACK/SECTOR EDITOR** . . . An all new Track/Sector Editor, including the following features: Read, Write, Insert, Delete Search, and impressive Print capabilities!
- **DISK DIAGNOSTICS** . . . Checks such things as: Drive Speed, Diskette Media Reliability, and Erasing Diskettes.
- **HIGHEST RATED** . . . Best back up Program in Softalk Poll (Rated 8.25 out of 10).
- **CONTINUAL UPDATES** . . . Available from Computer Applications and new listings on the source.



**\$69.95**

Mr. Happy

## Super PIX HIRES SCREEN DUMP

The Software package that will allow your printer to dump page 1 or page 2 of the Apple Hires screen horizontally or vertically. Use with EPSON® MX-80 with or without GRAFTRAX® Roms, MX-70 - OKI® Microline 80, 82, 83, 82A, 83A - C. ITOH® 8510 and NEC 8023A. Requires Tymac Parallel Printer Board PPC-100 . . . **\$24.95.**

**APPLE LINK** - A versatile modem utility that provides the Apple user the ability to transfer disk files and software over the phone. Only one package needed for full transfers. Compatible with all DOS file types. **\$59.00** (requires Hayes Micro Modem)

**THE APPLE CARD** - Two sided 100% plastic reference card Loaded with information of interest to all Apple owners. **\$3.98**



**MICRO-WARE DIST. INC.**  
 P.O. BOX 113 POMPTON PLAINS, N.J. 07444

Dealer and Distributor Inquires Invited.

---

---

# It Pays to Write for MICRO!

**MICRO Magazine** is actively seeking articles to present to our unique audience of sophisticated computerists. We welcome contributions on any aspect of 6502/6809/68000 hardware and software. Send us your latest ready-to-key-in program!

Each issue of **MICRO** presents articles on a wide range of systems and topics. In addition, each issue includes a special feature. We are planning features on the following topics:

January-Math and Simulations      February-Languages      March-Printers  
April-Communications      May-Wave of New Computers      June-Operating Systems

If you've developed material relating to these subjects, we'd like to see it! Send articles to the attention of the editorial department. We are continually looking for good articles and/or programs for the:

Atari, Apple, CBM/PET, VIC, 68000, 6809, and TRS-80 Color Computer.

Standard **MICRO** categories that may be included in any issue are:

I/O • BASIC Aids • Machine-Language Aids • Graphics  
Games • Applications • Programming Techniques • Utilities  
Programming Languages • Hardware

We are also interested in topics our readers feel are important. Send in your own feature suggestions!

**MICRO** is sold in computer stores and on newsstands all over the world! Publishing an article in **MICRO** means quick distribution of your ideas.

We're proud of the fact that **MICRO**'s circulation is growing by leaps and bounds. And, we pay as well as BYTE! Get a copy of our **Writer's Guide** now!

---

---

**Special Note** to all **MICRO** authors: please begin sending your text as well as your programs in machine-readable format. This will enable us to edit the text with the help of word processing. Continue to include a printed text version as you include a printed program listing.

---

---



# FOR YOUR APPLE II

## Industry standard products at super saver discount prices



### PARALLEL PRINTERS NEC 8023 or C-ITOH 8510

(Virtually identical) Specifications: • 100 CPS dot matrix printer • 80 column print—136 characters per line • Tractor/friction feed • 7 different print fonts included • 2K printer buffer • Proportional spacing • Bit image graphics and graphic symbols.

- NEC 8023 or C-ITOH ..... \$495
- NEC 8023 or C-ITOH 8510 with Parallel Interface and Cable ..... \$550
- EPSON 100 with Parallel interface and Cable ..... \$749

### Z-80 CARD FOR YOUR APPLE MICROSOFT SOFTCARD

With CP/M\* and MBASIC.  
(List: \$399) ..... **\$289**



### **Best Buy!!!** ADVANCED LOGIC SYSTEM Z-CARD With C-PM\*

Has everything the Softcard has except MBASIC. Works with Microsoft's disks too.



(List \$269) ..... **Special at \$195**

### ALS SYNERGIZER

CP/M\* operating package with an 80 column video board, CP/M\* interface, and 16K memory expansion for Apple II. Permits use of the full range of CP/M\* software on Apple II. Includes SuperCALC.

(List: \$749) ..... **\$549**



### U-Z-80 PROCESSOR BOARD (From Europe)

Software compatible with Softcard and ALS Software ..... **\$149**

### MICROSOFT + PREMIUM SYSTEM

Includes Videx Videoterm, Softswitch, Microsoft and Softcard, Microsoft and Z-80 Card, and Osborn CP/M\* Manual ..... **\$595**



### JOYSTICK

Takes the place of two Apple Paddle Controllers.

From BMP Enterprises. Heavy duty industrial construction and cable. Non-self centering. With polarity switches for consistent motion control.

(List: \$59) ..... **\$39**

### MONITORS FOR YOUR APPLE

- AMDEK 300G (18MHZ Anti-Glare Screen) ..... \$179
- NEC 12" HIRES GREEN ..... \$179
- SUPER SPECIAL!**
- SPECIAL 12" GREEN MONITOR ..... \$99

## SPECIAL AND NEW

### 5 MEGABYTE HARD DISK

For Apple II. Supplied with controller. Use with CP/M, Apple DOS, & Apple Pascal ..... **\$1995**

### 5 1/4" DISK DRIVE

Use with standard Apple II disk controller. **\$.295**

### 5 1/4" FLOPPY DISKS

With hub rings. Box of 10.  
With other purchase ..... **\$19.95**  
Without purchase ..... **\$23.00**

### 16K MEMORY EXPANSION MODULE

The preferred 16K RAM Expansion Module from PROMETHEUS. Fully compatible with CP/M\* and Apple Pascal\*. With full 1-year parts and labor warranty. (List: \$169) ..... **\$75**

### WORD PROCESSING SPECIAL WITH WORDSTAR AND SUPERCALC!

Do professional word processing on your APPLE. All necessary hardware and software included. Complete 80 column video display, enhanced character set, 16K memory board, Z-Card with CP/M\* software, Wordstar and word processing software and SuperCALC.

(List: \$1,128) .... **Special at \$695**



### from Prometheus! **ExpandRAM**

The only 128K RAM card that lets you start with 16K, 32K, or 64K of memory now and expand to the full 128K later. Fully compatible with Apple Pascal, CP/M\*, and Visacalc. No Apple modification required. Memory management system included with all ExpandRAMs. Disk emulators included with 64K and 128K versions.

- MEM-32 Two rows of 16K RAMS make a 32K RAM Card ..... \$209**
- MEM-64 One row of 64K RAM. With DOS 3.3 disk emulator ..... \$299**
- MEM-128 Two rows of 64K RAMS installed make a 128K Card. With DOS 3.3 disk emulator ..... \$399**
- MEM-RKT 64K RAM Add-On-Kits—64K Dynamic RAMS. Each ..... \$125**
- VISICALC Expansion Program for MEM-128 ..... \$75**
- MEM-PSL Pascal disk emulator for MEM-128 ..... \$45**

### MODEMS FOR YOUR APPLE II

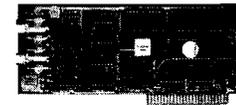
- HAYES Smartmodem ..... \$229
- MICROMODEM II ..... \$279



### VERSACard FROM PROMETHEUS

Four cards on one! With true simultaneous operation. Includes: (1) Serial Input/Output Interface, (2) Parallel Output Interface, (3) Precision Clock/Calendar, and (4) BSR Control. All on one card. Fully compatible with CP/M\* and Apple Pascal\*.

(List: \$249) ..... **\$169**



### 80 COLUMN VIDEO DISPLAYS FOR APPLE II SMARTERM

(Not to be confused with SUPRTERM)

Software switching from 80 to 40 and 40 to 80 characters. 9 new characters not found on the Apple keyboard. Fully compatible with CP/M\* and Apple PASCAL\*. With lowest power consumption of only 2.5 watts.

(List: \$345) ..... **\$225**

### SMARTERM EXPANDED CHARACTER SET

7" x 11" matrix with true decenders. Add to above ..... **\$40**

### **Best Buy!** Combination SMARTERM and EXPANDED CHARACTER SET

- Special at ..... **\$260**
- VIDEX, VIDEOTERM ..... **\$249**
- VIDEX ENHANCER II ..... **\$119**



### CENTRONICS COMPATIBLE PARALLEL INTERFACE

From PROMETHEUS. For use with Epson, NEC, C-ITOH, and other printers. Fully compatible with CP/M\* and Apple Pascal\*.

PRT-1, Only ..... **\$69**

### GRAPHITTI CARD

Prints HIRES page 1 or 2 from onboard firmware. Features: True 1:1 aspect ratio, prints emphasized mode, reverse mode, rotates 90 degrees ... plus more. Compare all this with the Grappler. We think you'll agree that this is the best graphics card on the market. Specify for use with EPSON, NEC-8023, C-ITOH Prowriter, or Okidata.

(List: \$125) ..... **\$89**

### SOFTWARE

- WORDSTAR ..... **Special at \$195**
- SPELLSTAR ..... **\$125**
- SUPERCALC ..... **\$175**
- D BASE II ..... **\$525**
- VISICALC ..... **\$149**
- DB MASTER ..... **\$189**

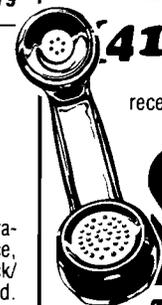
All equipment shipped factory fresh. Manufacturers' warranties included. Please add \$3.00 per product for shipping and handling. California: add 6% tax; BART Counties: 6 1/2%.

All items are normally in stock

## Phone for Quick Shipment!

# (415) 490-3420

... And we'll be here to help after you receive your order. Feel free to call the SGC Technical Staff for assistance.



**The mail order specialists**

342 Quartz Circle, Livermore, CA 94550

## Apple Slices

By Tim Osborn

This month's Apple Slices presents a technique to quickly access records on a random access file. This technique, called hashing, key-to-address transformation, or randomizing, converts a user key into an address (or record number) where the record associated with the key is stored. This key may be a customer number, part number, invoice number, or anything that identifies the target record to the user.

Hashing should be used where quick random access is desirable. If the application calls for a lot of sequential processing, hashing will not be a good design choice for data organization. In situations where data is accessed by key in some undetermined order, hashing is at an advantage, because most records can be found within a few reads. Listing 2 is an example in which name and address records are hashed on the name field. I will refer to the listing to help clarify some points and to present a practical example.

An important consideration in hashing is dealing with collisions or overflows. An overflow occurs when two or more keys in the key range generate the same address (home record) within the address range. This can happen if there are as many variations in the key set as there are addresses to store the data. For example, in my name and address retrieval system (listing 2), the file can hold up to a maximum of 500 records (a system design constraint) and there are an infinite number of names. Therefore, many names may be transformed into the same address, creating overflow situations.

Some overflow handling techniques include:

1. *Overflow linked lists:* A separate area of the file is set aside for overflows. If an overflow occurs, it is stored in the first available overflow space and chained off from the home record. On a recall it is necessary to

### Listing 1

```
0 A$ = ""
10 CDS = CHR$(4)
20 PRINT CDS"OPEN TEST-FILE,L100"
30 FOR J = 0 TO 500
40 PRINT CDS"WRITE TEST-FILE,R";J
50 FOR I = 1 TO 6
60 PRINT A$
70 NEXT
80 NEXT
90 PRINT CDS"CLOSE TEST-FILE"
```

search the chain until the key of the stored record matches the search key. The disadvantage of this technique is that the chain must be maintained and the overflow space must be managed, which adds complexity. The advantage is that any number of overflows can be supported as long as there is spare room in the overflow area.

2. *Distributed overflow space:* Instead of using a separate overflow area, overflows are interleaved with normal records by setting aside some records and designating them as overflow. The advantage here is that the proximity of an overflow may allow it to be accessed without requiring additional head movement of the random access device. For Apple owners this means that we would attempt to store overflows on the same track as the home record. The disadvantage is that chain maintenance adds complexity to the system.
3. *Open addressing:* This technique tries to store the record in the home space first; if it is full, it stores the record in the next available space. This method is easy to implement. As long as a sufficient amount of free space exists in the file, the record can be stored close to the home record. The disadvantage is that, when the file begins to fill up, the search time increases, as it takes longer to find an unused record.

After considering the various techniques available, I chose the open addressing technique because of its design

simplicity. I implemented this in my FIND routine (lines 9000-9060) by incrementing the record number (KEY) until a free record was found or until I searched 20 records. I recognize a free record by NM\$ being equal to NAM\$ (NAM\$ is set to null by the ADD routine before calling FIND), or by NM\$ being equal to "0". NM\$ is null if the record has never been used (this is the way the file is initialized when listing 1 creates the file) and NM\$ is equal to "0" if it was used at one time but is now available. The reason for a different code for a once-used record is that the program must continue to search up to 20 records, or until NM\$ is equal to null (" "), to make sure the new record is not a duplicate. If NM\$ = " ", then I know a record with this same key could not have been stored further into the file. It would have been stored here if it had searched this far before. If NM\$ = "0", it is possible that this record was used when a record with the new record's key was added and the system had to look further into the file at that time to find a free space.

If it finds a duplicate, the RC (return code) is set to 3 and returns to the ADD subroutine. The ADD subroutine will display a message and return to the main menu (line 7034). If NM\$ = "0", FIND saves the available record number in KY and sets RC = 2. This tells the ADD subroutine to use KY instead of KEY as the available space. This is necessary because the FIND subroutine continues to increment KEY to search for a record with a null value in NM\$. This process can be described as follows (upon return to ADD):

1. If RC = 0, then KEY = the available space where we can store the new record.
2. If RC = 1, then 20 records were searched and all were used. (ADD will display a "FILE TOO FULL" message.)
3. If RC = 2, then a previously used record was available. The value in KY will be used as the available space.

- If RC=3, then the new record is a duplicate. [ADD will display a "DUPLICATE RECORD" error message.]

FIND can be forced to search more records by raising the value of BIG (which is currently set at 20). If BIG is decremented, it is possible that previously stored records will not be found. I did some extensive testing with random key values and found that the "FILE TOO FULL" message was produced when the file contained approximately 300 records with BIG set at 20. The trade-off is between efficiency and space; the further you allow records to be stored from the home record, the lower the efficiency. The more you limit record storage to the home record, the larger the amount of wasted space.

The other major consideration when designing a hashing system is the key-to-address transformation technique. This technique converts the user key into a physical location for storage. All techniques transform the key into a number within an order of magnitude that is the same as the number of addresses [records]. Then they multiply the intermediate result by a factor that limits the final result to the range of addresses available on the storage device.

In my system I chose a method called center-squaring. This method involves taking the key value, converting it into a number which can be squared, squaring the number, stripping off as many outer digits as necessary, and multiplying by a factor to limit the address to the valid range. My COMPUTE ADDRESS subroutine [lines 6000-6448] follows this sequence of operations.

- Line 6000 sets KEY to 0. KEY will become the address of the home record — the first record where we will attempt to store a new name and address record.
- Line 6002 finds the length of KEY\$, which holds the name associated with the new name and address record.
- Lines 6005-6030 convert KEY\$ into a number through table lookups and store the accumulation in KEY. The  $[J * J / 3]$  expression in line 6020 helps insure that a number of the proper magnitude is produced.

## Listing 2

```

1 GOSUB 1000: REM INITIALIZE TABLE
10 BIG = 15:FL = 500:CD$ = CHR$(4): DIM SV$(6)
14 PRINT CD$"OPEN TEST-FILE,L100"
15 PRINT CD$
16 IF RC = 0 THEN GOTO 18
17 FOR J = 1 TO 3000: NEXT J:RC = 0
18 HOME : PRINT "(Q)UIT (A)DD"
20 INPUT "(C)HANGE (D)ELETE (I)NQUIRE ";A$
30 IF A$ = "A" THEN GOSUB 7000: GOTO 16
40 IF A$ = "C" THEN GOSUB 7200: GOTO 16
50 IF A$ = "D" THEN GOSUB 7500: GOTO 16
60 IF A$ = "I" THEN GOSUB 8500: GOTO 16
70 IF A$ = "Q" THEN PRINT CD$"CLOSE TEST-FILE": END
80 GOTO 18
5998 REM
5999 REM ****COMPUTE ADDRESS****
6000 KEY = 0
6002 LN = LEN (KEY$)
6005 FOR I = 1 TO LN
6010 MD$ = MID$(KEY$,I,1)
6015 FOR J = 0 TO 35
6020 IF MD$ = TELS(J) THEN KEY = KEY + (J * J / 3):J = 35
6030 NEXT J: NEXT I
6050 KEY = KEY * KEY
6060 KEY$ = STR$(KEY)
6070 KEY$ = MID$(KEY$,2,3)
6080 KEY = VAL (KEY$)
6090 KEY = INT (KEY * .5)
6100 RETURN
6448 REM
6449 REM ****WRITE RECORD****
6500 PRINT CD$;"WRITE TEST-FILE ,R";KEY
6510 PRINT NM$
6520 PRINT RD$
6525 PRINT CTY$
6527 PRINT ST$
6530 PRINT ZP$
6535 PRINT TELS
6540 PRINT CD$
6550 RETURN
6998 REM
6999 REM ****ADD RECORDS****
7000 FUNC$ = "ADD":NAM$ = ""
7005 GOSUB 8000: REM GET INPUTS
7006 SV$(1) = NM$:SV$(2) = RD$:SV$(3) = CTY$:SV$(4) = ST$:SV$(5) = ZP$:SV$(6) = TELS
7007 KEY$ = NM$
7010 GOSUB 6000: REM COMPUTE ADDRESS
7020 GOSUB 9000: REM FIND AVAIL. REC
7025 FUNC$ = ""
7027 IF RC > 0 THEN PRINT CD$
7030 IF RC = 1 THEN INVERSE : PRINT "FILE TOO FULL": NORMAL : RETURN
7032 IF RC = 2 THEN KEY = KY
7034 IF RC = 3 THEN INVERSE : PRINT "DUPLICATE RECORD": NORMAL : RETURN
7035 NM$ = SV$(1):RD$ = SV$(2):CTY$ = SV$(3):ST$ = SV$(4):ZP$ = SV$(5):TELS = SV$(6)
7040 GOSUB 6500: REM WRITE RECORD
7050 RETURN
7198 REM
7199 REM ****CHANGE*****
7200 HOME : PRINT "DO YOU WISH TO CHANGE THE NAME?"
7210 INPUT "REPLY (Y)ES OR (N)O ";A$
7220 IF A$ = "N" GOTO 7290
7230 IF A$ < > "Y" GOTO 7210
7235 INPUT "OLD NAME = ";NM$: IF NM$ = "" GOTO 7235
7240 KEY$ = NM$: GOSUB 6000: REM COMPUTE ADDRESS
7250 NAM$ = NM$: GOSUB 9000: REM FIND RECORD
7260 IF RC = 1 THEN INVERSE : PRINT "RECORD NOT FOUND": NORMAL : PRINT CD$: RETURN
7270 NM$ = "O": GOSUB 6500: REM DELETE OLD RECORD
7280 INPUT "NEW NAME = ";NM$: IF NM$ = "" GOTO 7280
7282 KEY$ = NM$
7284 GOSUB 6000: REM COMPUTE NEW KEY
7286 GOTO 7330
7290 INPUT "NAME = ";NM$:KEY$ = NM$: IF NM$ = "" GOTO 7290
7300 GOSUB 6000
7310 NAM$ = NM$: GOSUB 9000: REM FIND RECORD
7320 IF RC = 1 THEN INVERSE : PRINT "RECORD NOT FOUND": NORMAL : PRINT CD$: RETURN
7330 INPUT "CHANGE STREET? ,(Y)ES OR (N)O ";A$
7340 IF A$ = "Y" THEN INPUT "STREET = ";RD$: GOTO 7360
7350 IF A$ < > "N" GOTO 7330

```

(Continued)

Listing 2 (Continued)

```

7340 IF A$ = "Y" THEN INPUT "STREET = ";RD$: GOTO 7360
7350 IF A$ < > "N" GOTO 7330
7360 INPUT "CHANGE CITY?, (Y)ES OR (N)O ";A$
7370 IF A$ = "Y" THEN INPUT "CITY = ";CTY$: GOTO 7382
7380 IF A$ < > "N" GOTO 7360
7382 INPUT "CHANGE STATE?, (Y)ES OR (N)O ";A$
7384 IF A$ = "Y" THEN INPUT "STATE = ";ST$: GOTO 7390
7386 IF A$ < > "N" GOTO 7382
7390 INPUT "CHANGE ZIP?, (Y)ES OR (N)O ";A$
7400 IF A$ = "Y" THEN INPUT "ZIP = ";A$: GOTO 7420
7410 IF A$ < > "N" GOTO 7390
7420 INPUT "CHANGE TEL. NO?, (Y)ES OR (N)O ";A$
7430 IF A$ = "Y" THEN INPUT "TEL. NO. = ";TEL$: GOTO 7450
7440 IF A$ < > "N" GOTO 7420
7450 GOSUB 6500
7470 RETURN
7498 REM
7499 REM *****DELETE*****
7500 HOME
7510 INPUT "NAME = ";KEY$
7515 NAM$ = KEY$
7520 GOSUB 6000: REM COMPUTE ADDRESS
7530 GOSUB 9000: REM FIND RECORD
7540 IF RC = 1 THEN INVERSE : PRINT "RECORD NOT FOUND": NORMAL : PRINT
    CD$: RETURN
7550 NM$ = "0"
7560 GOSUB 6500: REM WRITE RECORD
7570 RETURN
7998 REM
7999 REM *****GET INPUTS*****
8000 HOME
8010 INPUT "NAME = ";NM$: IF NM$ = "" OR NM$ = "0" GOTO 8000: REM R
    RESERVED NAMES
8020 INPUT "STREET = ";RD$
8030 INPUT "CITY = ";CTY$
8035 INPUT "STATE = ";ST$
8040 INPUT "ZIP = ";ZP$
8050 INPUT "TEL. NO.= ";TEL$
8060 RETURN
8498 REM
8499 REM *****INQUIRE*****
8500 HOME : INPUT "NAME = ";NAM$
8505 KEY$ = NAM$
8510 GOSUB 6000: REM COMPUTE ADDRESS
8520 GOSUB 9000: REM FIND RECORD
8530 IF RC = 1 THEN INVERSE : PRINT "RECORD NOT FOUND": NORMAL : PRINT
    CD$: RETURN
8550 PRINT "STREET = ";RD$
8560 PRINT "CITY = ";CTY$
8565 PRINT "STATE = ";ST$
8570 PRINT "ZIP = ";ZP$
8580 PRINT "TEL. NO.= ";TEL$
8590 PRINT
8600 PRINT "PRESS RETURN TO CONTINUE"
8610 GET AS
8620 RETURN
8998 REM
8999 REM *****FIND RECORD*****
9000 J = 0:RC = 0
9010 IF J < > BIG GOTO 9020
9012 IF RC = 0 THEN RC = 1: RETURN
9014 RETURN : REM RC=2
9020 IF KEY > FL THEN KEY = 0
9030 PRINT CD$"READ TEST-FILE,R":KEY
9040 INPUT NM$,RD$,CTY$,ST$,ZP$,TEL$
9042 IF FUNC$ < > "ADD" THEN GOTO 9050
9044 IF NM$ = "0" AND RC = 0 THEN KY = KEY:RC = 2: GOTO 9060
9045 IF NM$ = SV$(1) THEN RC = 3: RETURN
9050 IF NM$ = NAM$ THEN PRINT CD$: RETURN
9060 KEY = KEY + 1:J = J + 1: GOTO 9010
9998 REM
9999 REM *****BUILD TABLE*****
10000 DIM TEL$(35)
10010 FOR J = 0 TO 35: READ TEL$(J): NEXT J
10015 RETURN
10100 DATA "1","2","3","4","5","6","7","8","9","0","Q","W","E","R","T",
    "Y","U","I","O","P","A","S","D","F","G","H","J","K","L","Z","X","C",
    "V","B","N","M"

```

4. Line 6050 squares KEY.
5. Line 6060 converts KEY back to a string (KEY\$).
6. Line 6070 takes out the second, third, and fourth digits, and stores them back in KEY\$.
7. Line 6080 converts KEY\$ back to a numerical value (KEY).
8. Line 6090 brings KEY within the range of records on my file. When listing 1 creates the file, it creates 500 records, thus the factor of .5.

It is important that a key-to-address transformation method spread the records throughout the file as evenly as possible to minimize overflows. The address generated should bear no relation to the key, so that a key with a higher value may be stored below a key with a lower value. This is often necessary because applications have many records with similar keys. If there is a relationship between the keys and the addresses generated, it would cause one part of the file to become full; overflows will occur in great numbers.

I hope I have provided enough information to allow you to develop your own hashing applications. If you don't feel up to programming your own system, listing 1 and listing 2 can be used as a quick-access address book. Remember to run listing 1 first to initialize the file. If you get the "FILE TOO FULL" error message, then you may wish to bump up BIG, which is initialized on line 10. This will slow down access but will allow you to store more records.

Otherwise, you can change listing 1 to load more than 500 records. If you do, remember to change FL (file length — line 10) from 500 to the number of records you wish to load. Also change the range multiplication factor from .5 to .xxx, where xxx is equal to the number of records you wish to load (line 6090). If you plan to load more than a thousand records, you will need to change the center-extraction from MID\$(KEY\$,2,3) to MID\$(KEY\$,2,4) or MID\$(KEY\$,3,4).

Reference

1. *Computer Data-Base Organization*, by James Martin, Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, New Jersey.





# AMPER-POS for the Apple

by Philippe Francois

**This machine-language utility extends Applesoft to include a POSITION function similar to Pascal's.**

## AMPER-POS

requires:

Apple II or Apple II Plus  
with Applesoft in ROM  
or language card

To Pascal, there is a POS function that searches within the string variable TEXT for an occurrence of a character string matching the context of the "pattern" variable PATTERN. The value returned is an integer representing the first character position where the matching string is found. If no matching string is found, the POS returns a value of zero that does not correspond to one of the allowable character positions in a STRING variable [see reference 1].

```
PROGRAM POSITION;
VAR PATTERN, TEXT : string;
BEGIN
  PATTERN:='pal';
  TEXT:='So long,pal..'
  WRITELN('Position of ',PATTERN,'
  in ',TEXT,'=',POS(PATTERN,
  TEXT));
END.
```

This function fails in Applesoft, so you need to write a short machine routine, AMPER-POS, which gives the first occurrence of PATTERN in TEXT, but also gives the other occurrences (if any).

## The Routine

AMPER-POS was designed to find the occurrences of a sub-string A\$ in a string B\$. There are two entry points:

1. The first entry point finds the first occurrence of A\$ in B\$ and has the format:

& P ( A\$,B\$,C% )

where:

A\$ is the sub-string variable  
B\$ is the string variable  
C% is the output integer variable

2. The second entry point finds the other strings' occurrences and has the simple format:

CALL 880

## System Requirement

AMPER-POS is written in assembly language and can be run on a 16K, 32K, or 48K system with either disk or cassettes. The \$300 (768 decimal) address has been chosen for ORG because the \$300,\$3FF memory range is available for short machine-language programs [see reference 2].

## Listing 1

```
0800      1      PAG
0800      2      ;
0800      3      ;
0800      4      ;
0800      5      ;
0800      6      ;
0800      7      ;
0800      8      ;
0800      9      ;
0800     10      ;
0800     11      ;
0800     12      ;
0800     13      ; AMPERPOS IS AN APPLESOFT ROM ROUTINE FOR FINDING OCCURENCES
0800     14      ; OF A SUB-STRING "PATTERN" IN A STRING "TEXT"
0800     15      ;
0800     16      ; ENTRY POINTS:
0800     17      ;
0800     18      ;           1) FOR THE FIRST OCCURENCE: & P (A$,B$,C%)
0800     19      ; WHERE:
0800     20      ;           A$=SUB STRING (PATTERN)
0800     21      ;           B$=STRING (TEXT)
0800     22      ;           C%=POSITION OF A$ IN B$
0800     23      ;
0800     24      ; IT RETURNS:
0800     25      ; A) ZERO IN C% IF A$ IS NOT IN B$
0800     26      ; B) THE FIRST CHARACTER POSITION WHERE
0800     27      ; THE MATCHING STRING A$ IS FOUND IN B$
0800     28      ;
0800     29      ;           2) CALL 880 FOR THE NEXT OCCURENCES OF A$ IN B$
0800     30      ;
0800     31      ;
0800     32      ; AMPERPOS USAGE
0800     33      ;
0800     34      BEGINL EPZ $00      ; EFFECTIVE STRING BEGINNING
0800     35      BEGINH EPZ BEGINL+$01
0800     36      M      EPZ BEGINH+$01      ; "PATTERN" LENGTH
0800     37      N      EPZ M+$01      ; "TEXT" LENGTH
0800     38      PTRL EPZ N+$01      ; PTRL,H IS A POINTER
0800     39      PTRH EPZ PTRL+$01      ; TO THE STRING ADDRESS
0800     40      INDICJ EPZ PTRH+$01      ; STARTING POSITION IN TEXT
0800     41      FLAG EPZ INDICJ+$01      ; IF PATTERN IS FOUND IN TEXT
0800     42      ;           THEN FLAG=1
0800     43      ;           ELSE FLAG=0
0800     44      ; APPLESOFT USAGE
0800     45      ;
0800     46      XSAV EPZ $46
0800     47      VALTYP EPZ $11      ; 0=NUMBER FF=STRING
0800     48      CHKOPN EQU $DEBB      ; CHECK THE "("
0800     49      CHKCLS EQU $DEBB      ; CHECK THE ")"
0800     50      CHKCOM EQU $DEBE      ; CHECK THE ","
0800     51      ERROR EQU $DD76      ; "MISMATCH" ERROR
0800     52      CHRGET EQU $00B1
0800     53      PTRGET EQU $DFE3      ; READ A VARIABLE AND FIND IT IN
0800     54      ;           MEMORY(ON EXIT THE ADDRESS TO
0800     55      ;           THE VALUE OF THE VARIABLE IN A,Y)
0800     56      ;
0800     57      ORG $300
0800     58      ;
```

(Continued)

## Entering AMPER-POS

To enter the program, type in the hex codes or instructions from the source listing with an assembler. To save the program, type:

```
BSAVE AMPER-POS OBJ,A$300,
L$BC (for disk)
```

300-3BCW (for cassettes)

## Theory

Suppose we want to find the first instance of the pattern string PATTERN(1)...PATTERN(M) in the target string TEXT(1)..TEXT(N), M = N. (PATTERN(I) denotes the Ith character of PATTERN.) An obvious approach is to align PATTERN with the leftmost M characters at TEXT and start matching. When a mismatch occurs, shift PATTERN right one character and restart matching from its first position. Continue until either PATTERN matches or there are no more characters to match in TEXT.

The following algorithm that we use in the AMPER-POS program is the formal version of what has just been described (see reference 3 for more details):

```
INTEGER i,j,m,n;
STRING pattern(1:m),text(1:n);
i:=j:=1;
DO WHILE i <= m AND j <= n;
  IF pattern[i]=text[j] THEN
    DO/*keep matching*/
      i:=i+1;/*bump pattern position*/
      j:=j+1;/*and text position*/
    END
  ELSE
    DO/*backtrack*/
      j:=j+2-i;
      i:=1;
    END
  END
END
```

## Program Logic

Here is a synopsis of the program logic:

Lines 64-143 retrieve the parameters from the '&' statement. Applesoft ROM routines are used to reduce the length of the program.

Lines 152-194 translate the precedent algorithm. Take the X and Y registers for the I and J indexes, but because ABSOLUTE,X and INDIRECT,Y addressing begin with the zero value for X and Y, the algorithm has been slightly modified.

## Listing 1 (Continued)

```
0300 60 ; *****
0300 61 ; * PARSING *
0300 62 ; *****
0300 63 ;
0300 64 ; -----
0300 65 ; VERIFY " P ( "
0300 66 ; -----
0300 67 ;
0300 C9D0 68 CMP # "P" ; CHECK THE "P"
0302 F003 69 BEQ *+5
0304 70 PAG
0304 4C76DD 71 JMP ERROR
0307 20B100 72 JSR CHRGRT
030A 20BBDE 73 JSR CHKOPN ; CHECK THE "("
030D 74 ;
030D 75 ; -----
030D 76 ; SEARCH "PATTERN"
030D 77 ; -----
030D 78 ;
030D 20E3DF 79 JSR PTRGET
0310 E611 80 INC VALTYP
0312 F003 81 BEQ STRG1 ; VALTYP EQUAL ZERO, IT IS A STRING
0314 4C76DD 82 JMP ERROR
0317 83 STRG1:
0317 8504 84 STA PTRL
0319 8405 85 STY PTRH
031B A000 86 LDY #000
031D B104 87 LDA (PTRL),Y
031F 8502 88 STA M
0321 C8 89 INY
0322 B104 90 LDA (PTRL),Y
0324 8500 91 STA BEGINL
0326 C8 92 INY
0327 B104 93 LDA (PTRL),Y
0329 8501 94 STA BEGINH
032B 95 ;
032B 96 ; -----
032B 97 ; REWRITE THE SUBSTRING "PATTERN" AT PATRN ADDRESS
032B 98 ; -----
032B 99 ;
032B A0FF 100 LDY #$FF
032D C8 101 LABEL1 INY
032E B100 102 LDA (BEGINL),Y
0330 99BA03 103 STA PATRN,Y
0333 C402 104 CPY M
0335 D0F6 105 BNE LABEL1
0337 20BEDE 107 JSR CHKCOM
033A 108 ;
033A 109 ; -----
033A 110 ; SEARCH "TEXT"
033A 111 ; -----
033A 112 ;
033A 20E3DF 113 JSR PTRGET
033D E611 114 INC VALTYP
033F F003 115 BEQ STRG2
0341 4C76DD 116 JMP ERROR
0344 117 STRG2:
0344 8504 118 STA PTRL
0346 8405 119 STY PTRH
0348 A000 120 LDY #000
034A B104 121 LDA (PTRL),Y
034C 8503 122 STA N
034E C8 123 INY
034F B104 124 LDA (PTRL),Y
0351 8500 125 STA BEGINL
0353 C8 126 INY
0354 B104 127 LDA (PTRL),Y
0356 8501 128 STA BEGINH
0358 129 ;
0358 20BEDE 130 JSR CHKCOM
035B 131 ;
035B 132 ; -----
035B 133 ; SEARCH OUTPUT VARIABLE
035B 134 ; -----
035B 135 ;
035B 20E3DF 136 JSR PTRGET
035E A611 137 LDX VALTYP
0360 F003 138 BEQ INT
0362 2076DD 139 JSR ERROR
0365 140 PAG
0365 141 INT:
0365 8504 142 STA PTRL
0367 8405 143 STY PTRH
0369 144 ;
0369 20BBDE 145 JSR CHKCLS
036C 146 ;
036C 147 ; *****
036C 148 ; * RESOLVING *
036C 149 ; *****
036C 150 ;
036C 151 ; I:=REG. X
036C 152 ; J:=REG. Y
036C 153 ;
036C A900 154 LDA #000 ; INDICJ:=0
036E 8506 155 STA INDICJ ;
0370 156 ;
0370 157 ; -----
0370 158 ; SECOND ENTRY POINT: CALL (ORG ADDRESS+$63)
0370 159 ; -----
```

(Continued)

Listing 1 (Continued)

```

0370 A200 161 LDX #000 ; I:=0 ; J:=INDICJ
0372 8607 162 STX FLAG
0374 A406 163 LDY INDICJ
0376 164 ;
0376 165 BEGIN:
0376 166 ;
0376 E402 167 CPX M ; DO WHILE I<=M AND J<=N
0378 F027 168 BBO END ;
037A C403 169 CPY N ;
037C F023 170 BBO END ;
037E B100 171 LDA (BEGINL),Y ;
0380 DDBA03 172 CMP PATRN,X ; IF PATTERN(I)=TEXT(J) THEN
0383 D00E 173 BNE LABEL2 ;
0385 A507 174 LDA FLAG ; IF FLAG=0 THEN
0387 D00E 175 BNE LABEL3 ;
0389 A901 176 LDA #01 ; DO
038B 8507 177 STA FLAG ; FLAG:=1
038D 8406 178 STY INDICJ ; INDICJ:=J
038F 179 ; END
038F 180 ; ELSE
038F 181 ; DO
038F E8 182 LABEL3 INX ; I:=I+1
0390 C8 183 INY ; J:=J+1
0391 184 ; END
0391 D0E3 185 BNE BEGIN ;
0393 C8 186 LABEL2 INY ; ELSE
0394 8646 187 STX XSAV ; DO
0396 38 188 SEC ;
0397 98 189 TYA ;
0398 E546 190 SBC XSAV ;
039A A8 191 TAY ;
039B A200 192 LDX #000 ; I:=1
039D 8607 193 STX FLAG ; FLAG:=0
039F 194 ; END
039F F0D5 195 BBO BEGIN ;
03A1 196 ; END
03A1 197 ;
03A1 198 ; -----
03A1 199 ; END OF ALGORITHM
03A1 200 ; -----
03A1 201 ;
03A1 202 END:
03A1 A507 203 LDA FLAG ;
03A3 D004 204 BNE LABEL4 ; IF FLAG=0 THEN
03A5 A9FF 205 LDA #FF ; INDICJ:=0
03A7 8506 206 STA INDICJ ;
03A9 207 ;
03A9 208 LABEL4:
03A9 A506 209 LDA INDICJ ; ELSE
03AB 210 PAG ;
03AB 18 211 CLC ; INDICJ:=INDICJ+1
03AC 6901 212 ADC #01 ;
03AE 213 ;
03AE 214 ; -----
03AE 215 ; PUT INDICJ IN OUTPUT VARIABLE
03AE 216 ; -----
03AE 217 ;
03AE A001 218 LDY #01 ;
03B0 9104 219 STA (PTRL),Y ;
03B2 220 ;
03B2 221 ; -----
03B2 222 ; FOR NEXT OCCURENCE : INDICJ:=INDICJ+M
03B2 223 ; -----
03B2 18 224 CLC ;
03B3 A506 225 LDA INDICJ ;
03B5 6502 226 ADC M ;
03B7 8506 227 STA INDICJ ;
03B9 60 228 RTS ;
03BA 229 ;
03BA 230 PATRN:
03BA 231 ;
03BA 232 ; -----
03BA 233 ; ROOM FOR A "PATTERN" STRING UP TO 15 CHARACTERS
03BA 234 ; -----
03C9 235 DFS 15 ;
03C9 236 ;
03C9 237 STOP:

```

Figure 1

```

4 PRINT TAB( 14);"*****"
5 PRINT TAB( 14);"* EXAMPLE 1 *"
6 PRINT TAB( 14);"*****"
10 PRINT CHR$( 4)"BLOAD AMPER-POS.OBJ"
20 POKE 1014,0: POKE 1015,3: REM FETCH THE "&" AMPERSAND
30 A$ = "I":B$ = "THIS!IS!A!TEST"
40 & P(A$,B$,PO%)
50 GOSUB 100
60 CALL 880: GOSUB 100
70 IF PO% < > 0 THEN 60
80 END
90 REM PRINTING SUBROUTINE
100 IF PO% = 0 THEN PRINT : PRINT "NO (OR NO MORE) OCCURENCE OF <";A$;"
    >": RETURN
110 PRINT : PRINT "THERE IS AN OCCURENCE OF <";A$;"> IN <";B$;"> AT THE
    ";PO%;"TH POSITION": RETURN

```

(Continued on next page)

Lines 200-216 put the result of the search in the output variable (zero if the search is unsuccessful).

Lines 221-225 prepare the INDICJ variable for the next searching.

See figure 1 for an example of how to use AMPER-POS.

If you save a name "SMITH", an address "31ST AV NY", and a phone number "333 444 555", on a mailing sequential file, you can use the sequence shown in figure 2.

Figure 2

```

10 PRINT "*****"
20 PRINT "* EXAMPLE 2 *"
30 PRINT "*****"
40 PRINT
50 D$ = CHR$( 4)
60 PRINT D$"OPEN MAIL"
70 PRINT D$"WRITE MAIL"
80 PRINT "SMITH":
    PRINT "31ST AV N.Y."
    PRINT "333 444 555"
90 PRINT D$"CLOSE MAIL"

```

But because it is better to have only one PRINT statement, we concatenate the three strings, separated with a '!'. The statement 40 becomes:

```
40 A$ = "SMITH!31st AV NY!333 444 555!"
```

and statement 80 becomes:

```
80 PRINT A$
```

so that figure 3 will look like:

Figure 3

```

10 PRINT "*****"
20 PRINT "* EXAMPLE 3 *"
30 PRINT "*****"
40 A$ = "SMITH!31ST AV
    N.Y.!333 444 555!"
50 D$ = CHR$( 4)
60 PRINT D$"OPEN MAIL"
70 PRINT D$"WRITE MAIL"
80 PRINT A$
90 PRINT D$"CLOSE MAIL"

```

And to re-read the three values we use the program in figure 4.

## References

1. *Microcomputer Problem Solving with Pascal*, Kenneth L. Bowles, Springer-Verlag, NY.
2. *BASIC Programming Reference Manual: Applesoft II*, Apple Computer Inc.
3. *Data Type and Structures*, C.C. Gotlieb, Leo R. Gotlieb, Prentice Hall Inc.
4. "A Comparison of Three String-Matching Algorithms," G. de V. Smit, *Software Practice and Experience*, Vol. 12, No. 1.

The author may be contacted at  
C.N.R.S./L.I.S.H., 31, Chemin Joseph  
Aiguier, 13277 Marseille Cedex 9, France.

Figure 1 (Continued)

```
THERE IS AN OCCURENCE OF <I> IN <THIS!ISIA!TEST> AT THE 5TH POSITION
THERE IS AN OCCURENCE OF <I> IN <THIS!ISIA!TEST> AT THE 8TH POSITION
THERE IS AN OCCURENCE OF <I> IN <THIS!ISIA!TEST> AT THE 10TH POSITION
NO (OR NO MORE) OCCURENCE OF <I>
```

Figure 4

```
10 D$ = CHR$(4)
15 PRINT D$"BLOAD AMPER-POS.OBJ"
16 POKE 1014,0: POKE 1015,3: REM LOAD & VECTOR
20 PRINT D$"OPEN MAIL"
30 PRINT D$"READ MAIL"
40 INPUT B$
50 PRINT D$"CLOSE MAIL"
60 A$ = "I"
70 & P(A$,B$,PO%)
80 NA$ = MID$(B$,1,PO% - 1):J = PO% + 1
90 CALL 880:AD$ = MID$(B$,J,PO% - J):J = PO% + 1
100 CALL 880:PN$ = MID$(B$,J,PO% - J)
```

**MICRO™**

GRAPHTRIX™ 1.3

NEED  
HARD COPY OF YOUR APPLE II  
HI-RES GRAPHIC?  
WITH  
GRAPHTRIX™ 1.3  
YOU CAN  
INSERT YOUR  
GRAPHIC  
ANYWHERE  
IN YOUR  
TEXT.  
USE ANY OF  
19 PRINTERS  
AND  
10 INTERFACE CARDS.

From Data Transforms Inc.  
616 Washington, Suite 106  
Denver, Colorado 80203  
(303) 832-1501

Features: Graphic Magnification,  
Normal/Inverse, Page Centering,  
High and Low Crop Marks, Title String,  
Superscript, Footnotes, Chapters, Fully  
Menu Driven

REQUIRES: Apple II with 48K, Applesoft  
in ROM, One Disk Drive with DOS 3.3.

Apple is a Trademark of Apple Computer Inc.  
© Copyright 1982 Data Transforms Inc. All Rights Reserved.  
GRAPHTRIX is the Trademark of Data Transforms Inc., a division of Solarstatis Inc.

EDITRIX™

CAN YOU SEE WHAT YOUR  
WORD PROCESSOR  
IS GOING TO PRINT ?

WITH  
EDITRIX™  
YOUR TEXT WILL  
BE DISPLAYED  
AS IT  
IS TO BE  
PRINTED,  
UP TO  
220 COLUMNS

Insert Graphics,  
Footnotes, Superscripts  
or Different Type Fonts  
Anywhere In Your Text  
These Features Plus Many More  
Are Right At Your Fingertips With  
EDITRIX™

From  
Data Transforms Inc.  
616 Washington, Suite 106  
Denver, Colorado 80203 (303) 832-1501

REQUIRES: Apple II with 48K, Applesoft in ROM,  
DOS 3.3 and the GRAPHTRIX 1.3 Matrix Graphics System.

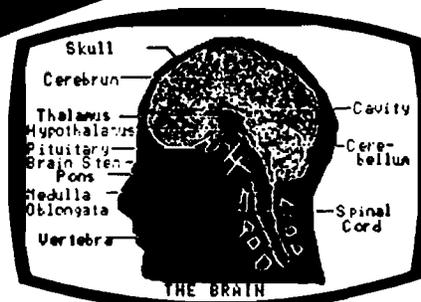
Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer Inc.  
© Copyright 1982 Data Transforms, Inc. All Rights Reserved.  
EDITRIX AND GRAPHTRIX are the trademarks of Data Transforms Inc., a division of Solarstatis Inc.

# Versa Computing

PRESENTS



## VersaWriter DRAWING TABLET



### COMPLETE HARDWARE / SOFTWARE GRAPHICS SYSTEM - \$299

- Hi-Res & Med-Res Draw
- Paint Brush-5 Sizes
- Point to Point / Line Draw
- Air Brush
- Color Fill-In
- Change Color Hue & Intensity
- Reverse Picture
- Scaling
- Split / Full Screen
- Save / Load / Erase
- Text Writer
- Fix X or Y Axis

Requires: Atari 300, 32K RAM, Basic Language Cartridge, Disk Drive

## GRAPHICS COMPOSER

PADDLE / JOYSTICK  
GRAPHICS SOFTWARE - \$39.95

- Draw on Hi-Res Screens 7 or 8
- Save Pictures on Disk or Cassette
- Create Player / Missile Shapes Automatically
- Geometric Figures Program
- Add Text to Screen

Requires: Atari 800, 32K RAM, Basic Language Cartridge, Disk or Cassette

## GLOBE MASTER

COMPLETE HI-RES  
GEOGRAPHY GAME - \$29.95

- 8 Hi-Res Color Maps
- U.S.-Europe-World-Asia-Africa-Australia
- Countries-Cities-Capitals-Oceans-Rivers-Mountains, Etc.
- Several Skill Levels

Requires: Atari 800, 32K RAM, Basic Language Cartridge, Disk

ATARI® is a registered trademark of Atari Inc.

## MIND BOGGLERS

THREE STRATEGY GAMES

- Capture
- Mystery Box
- Simon Says

**CASSETTE \$15.95 DISK \$19.95**

Requires: Atari 400, 16K RAM, Cassette  
Atari 800, 24K RAM, Cassette or Disk



# Versa Computing, Inc.

3541 Old Conejo Road, Suite 104  
Newbury Park, CA. 91320 (805)498-1956

# OS-9 MATCH POWER

WITH POWER

# 6809 INCREDIBLE

**16 bit performance  
8 bit economy**

**OS-9. The modular, multitasking, Unix\*-style operating system from Microware.**

OS-9 from Microware unleashes the power of the amazing 6809 microprocessor.

Friendly.

Single or multi-user versatility.

"Pipes", I/O redirection and multi-level directories.

Modular, ROMable and easy to customize. Readily interfaces with almost any I/O device.

Supports up to 1 megabyte of memory.

No other system gives you all that and more.

**Extensive Language Support**

BASIC09... — interactive structured Basic Compiler.

C Compiler — Unix version 7 compatible.

PASCAL — ISO standard native code compiler.

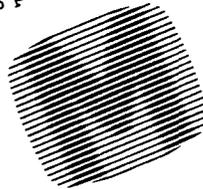
CIS COBOL\*\* — ANSI 1974 standard COBOL.

With OS-9, software development in high level languages and debugging is faster and easier. Projects can be completed in a fraction of the time and cost.

OS-9... Tested and proven worldwide in industrial automation, communications, data processing and instrumentation.

**Send for detailed literature.**

There is much more you may want to know. See your computer supplier or contact us personally.



**MICROWARE®**

Microware Systems Corporation  
5835 Grand Avenue  
Des Moines, Iowa 50312  
(515) 279-8844 Telex 910-520-2535

\*Unix is a trademark of Bell Laboratories.  
\*\*CIS COBOL is a trademark of Micro Focus, Ltd. ...OS-9 and BASIC09 are trademarks of Microware and Motorola, Inc.



development of computer programs. These programs are easy to debug and modify due to their structure. Unfortunately, not all applications can afford the overhead in memory usage and execution speed that many versions of Pascal require. The most transportable versions of Pascal compile the source code into some form of intermediate code, usually called P-code, which is then interpreted each time the program is run.

The macros presented in this article allow structured development of machine-language programs. Programs developed using these macros appear to be a combination of Pascal and in-line assembly language. By using macros, the structure of Pascal may be combined with the execution speed and memory efficiency of assembly language.

These macros generate machine code for the Motorola 6809 CPU. They are designed to be used with the Microtek 6809 cross-assembler, which is written in FORTRAN and available for most computers. The version used in the examples is running on a Digital Equipment Corp. PDP 11/34.

Although these macros generate instructions for a specific microprocessor, the ideas behind their design may be used to develop similar macros for other processors. Even if a macro assembler is not available, the ideas presented here can be used in machine-language programs to increase reliability and decrease development time.

### Implementation

In this section we shall discuss the actual implementation of the macros, as well as some other aspects of structured programming not required by the use of the macros.

Macros, while allowing the program to have a structure similar to Pascal, do not actually require the same format (PROGRAM, CONSTANT, VARIABLE, FUNCTION, PROCEDURE, main program). However, most programs are easier to understand with that structure, so all the examples will use it.

### The Stack Machine

These macros and programs written using the macros define the 6809-based computer as a stack-oriented machine. The 6809 makes this implementation easy because of its two stack registers and many addressing modes that allow stack access.

### Listing 1 (continued)

```

ELSE
IF TYPE.EQ.BYTE
ZZZPOS SET ZZZPOS+1
LDB VALUE
PSHS B
ELSE
IF TYPE.EQ.1
ZZZPOS SET ZZZPOS+1
LDB VALUE
PSHS B
ELSE
IF TYPE.EQ.WORD
ZZZPOS SET ZZZPOS+2
LDD VALUE
PSHS D
ELSE
IF TYPE.EQ.2
ZZZPOS SET ZZZPOS+2
LDB VALUE
PSHS D
ELSE
IF TYPE.EQ.REF
ZZZPOS SET ZZZPOS+2
TFR U,D
ADDD #VALUE
PSHS D
ELSE
ERROR INVALID ARGUMENT
ENDIF
ENDIF
ENDIF
ENDIF
ENDIF
ENDIF
ENDM
PAGE
*****
*
* CALL - A MACRO TO CALL A SUBROUTINE WHILE PASSING UP TO
* SIX PARAMETERS. EACH PARAMETER MUST BE ENCLOSED
* WITH < > AND CONTAIN THE PROPER TYPE.
*
* EX. CALL TEST,<RAM,WORD>,<ROM,BYTE>
*
*****
CALL MACRO DEST,P1,P2,P3,P4,P5,P6
ZZZPOS SET 0
IF NARG.GT.1
PARM P1
IF NARG.GT.2
PARM P2
IF NARG.GT.3
PARM P3
IF NARG.GT.4
PARM P4
IF NARG.GT.5
PARM P5
IF NARG.GT.6
PARM P6
ENDIF
ENDIF
ENDIF
ENDIF
ENDIF
ENDIF
JSR DEST
IF ZZZPOS
LEAS ZZZPOS,S
ENDIF
ENDM
PAGE
*****
*
* VAR - A MACRO TO DEFINE VARIABLES USED THROUGHOUT A PROGRAM.
* UP TO SIX VARIABLES MAY BE DEFINED AT ONCE. EACH
* VARIABLE MUST BE DEFINED AS A <NAME,LENGTH> PAIR.
*
* EX. VAR <FIRST,BYTE>,<FLAG1,WORD>
*
*****
ZVAR MACRO LBL,SIZE
LBL RES SIZE
ENDM
*
VAR MACRO T1,T2,T3,T4,T5,T6
IF NARG.GE.1
ZVAR T1
ENDIF
IF NARG.GE.2
ZVAR T2
ENDIF
IF NARG.GE.3
ZVAR T3
ENDIF
ENDIF

```

Listing 1 (continued)

```

IF      NARG.GE.4
ZVAR   T4
ENDIF
IF      NARG.GE.5
ZVAR   T5
ENDIF
IF      NARG.EQ.6
ZVAR   T6
ENDIF
ENDM
PAGE
*****
*
*      CONS - A MACRO TO DEFINE PROGRAM CONSTANTS.  UP TO SIX
*      CONSTANTS MAY BE DEFINED AT ONCE USING THE STANDARD
*      <NAME,VAL> PAIR DEFINITIONS.
*
*      EX.      CONS  <TRUE,#1>,<FALSE,#0>,<MAYBE,#3>
*
*****
ZCONS  MACRO  LBL,VAL
LBL    EQU   VAL
      ENDM
*
CONS   MACRO  T1,T2,T3,T4,T5,T6
IF     NARG.GE.1
ZCONS T1
ENDIF
IF     NARG.GE.2
ZCONS T2
ENDIF
IF     NARG.GE.3
ZCONS T3
ENDIF
IF     NARG.GE.4
ZCONS T4
ENDIF
IF     NARG.GE.5
ZCONS T5
ENDIF
IF     NARG.EQ.6
ZCONS T6
ENDIF
ENDM
PAGE
*****
*
*      LCONS - A MACRO TO DEFINE PROCEDURE CONSTANTS.  UP TO SIX
*      CONSTANTS MAY BE DEFINED AT ONCE USING THE STANDARD
*      <NAME,VAL> PAIR DEFINITIONS.  THESE CONSTANTS ARE
*      VALID ONLY FOR THE LIFE OF THE PROCEDURE.
*
*      EX.      LCONS <TRUE,#1>,<FALSE,#0>,<MAYBE,#3>
*
*****
ZLCONS MACRO  LBL,VAL
LBL    SET   VAL
      ENDM
*
LCONS  MACRO  T1,T2,T3,T4,T5,T6
IF     NARG.GE.1
ZLCONS T1
ENDIF
IF     NARG.GE.2
ZLCONS T2
ENDIF
IF     NARG.GE.3
ZLCONS T3
ENDIF
IF     NARG.GE.4
ZLCONS T4
ENDIF
IF     NARG.GE.5
ZLCONS T5
ENDIF
IF     NARG.EQ.6
ZLCONS T6
ENDIF
ENDM
PAGE
*****
*
*      PROC - A MACRO TO DEFINE PROCEDURE (SUBROUTINE) ENTRY POINTS
*      COMPLETE WITH UP TO SIX PARAMETERS.  NOTE IF DEFINED
*      WITH X PARAMETERS EACH CALL MUST USE X ALSO.
*
*      N O T E - 1. THESE PARAMETERS ARE REFERENCED BY <PARM>,U
*                IF THE PROCEDURE NEEDS TEMPS THEY SHOULD BE
*                ALLOCATED USING THE LVAR MACRO.
*
*                2. REGS X & Y ARE AUTOMATICALLY SAVED
*
*****
FVAR   MACRO  LBL,SIZE

```

(continued)

All data in the system, except for constants and variables defined in the main body of a program, are stored on the stack. Each procedure or function has the capability of receiving up to six passed parameters each time it is used. Procedures and functions also have a reserved area on the stack for their own use while active. When a procedure or function is finished, the area on the stack is given up so that the next subroutine may use it. This keeps the amount of "dedicated-all-the-time, used-some-of-the-time" memory to a minimum. Use of the stack also avoids the problems caused by using a common variable at the wrong time.

Register Usage

The Motorola 6809 has five 16-bit registers, two 8-bit registers, and one 16-bit accumulator that may be used as two 8-bit accumulators. The registers and their function within the defined stack machine follow:

16-bit

*PC* — *program counter*. Points to the next instruction to execute, and is only modified by the jump to subroutine, return from subroutine, and the various branch instructions.

*S* — *system stack pointer*. Must be initialized at the start of a program. This register should not be changed by the user program as it contains the necessary information to switch between subroutines.

*U* — *user stack pointer*. Data that is passed to a called subroutine may be found in this stack, and is referenced by an offset from this register. The value stored in U should never be changed by the user; the macros CALL and RETURN will alter U as necessary.

*X* — a *general purpose register* available to the user program. This register is saved and restored by the macros.

*Y* — a *general purpose register* available to the user program. This register is saved and restored by the macros.

8-bit

*DP* — *direct page register*. Unused by the stack machine.

*CC* — *condition code register*. This contains flags pertaining to the results of the last instruction. This register is not saved by the macros.

**Accumulator D (A and B)**

Accumulators A and B are each 8 bits. Accumulator D is 16 bits, consisting of the A and B accumulators. These registers are considered temporary and will be modified by the stack machine whenever a subroutine is called.

**Reserved Symbols**

The following symbols are restricted to reference only, and must not be redefined by the user's program:

BYTE used to represent a length of 8 bits.

WORD used to represent a length of 16 bits (2 bytes).

REF used when passing parameters between subroutines.

REGA used to pass the machine register A.

REGB used to pass the machine register B.

REGD used to pass the machine registers A and B.

REGX used to pass the machine register X.

REGY used to pass the machine register Y.

**The Macros**

The following paragraphs describe the available macros, their uses, calling parameters, and an example.

**PROG xxxx**

PROG: This macro expects one parameter that will name the program. The macro causes a jump to the symbol BEGIN, which should be placed on the first line of the main body of the program.

ex. PROG TEST

CALL xxx, <P1,TP>, ..., <P6,TP>

CALL: Performs the jump to subroutine xxx after all the optional passed parameters are placed on the stack.

ex. CALL COPY, <FROM,WORD>, <TO,WORD>, <LEN,BYTE>

VAR <N1,TP>, ..., <N6,TP>

VAR: Defines variables that will be used throughout the program, not just within subroutines.

ex. VAR <FLAG,BYTE>, <TEMP1,WORD>

CONS <N1,V1>, ..., <N6,V6>

**Listing 1 (continued)**

```

LBL      SET      ZZZPOS
ZZZPOS  SET      ZZZPOS+SIZE
        ENDM

*
SAVE    EQU      1
*
FPROC   MACRO    NA,F1,F2,F3,F4,F5,F6
NA      EQU      *
ZZZFNC  SET      0
ZZZENV  SET      0
ZZZSAV  SET      1
        IF      NARG.GT.1
        PSHS    U,X,Y
        LEAU   4,S
ZZZENV  SET      1
ZZZPOS  SET      4
        IF      NARG.GT.2
        IF      NARG.GT.3
        IF      NARG.GT.4
        IF      NARG.GT.5
        IF      NARG.GT.6
        FPAR   F6
        ENDF
        FPAR   F5
        ENDF
        FPAR   F4
        ENDF
        FPAR   F3
        ENDF
        FPAR   F2
        ENDF
        FPAR   F1
        ELSE
        PSHS    X,Y
        ENDF
ZZZPOS  SET      -4
        ENDM
        PAGE

*****
*      FPROC - A MACRO TO DEFINE PROCEDURE (SUBROUTINE) ENTRY POINTS
*      COMPLETE WITH UP TO SIX PARAMETERS. NOTE IF DEFINED
*      WITH X PARAMETERS EACH CALL MUST USE X ALSO.
*
*      N O T E - 1. THESE PARAMETERS ARE REFERENCED BY <PARG>,U
*      IF THE PROCEDURE NEEDS TEMPS THEY SHOULD BE
*      ALLOCATED USING THE LVAR MACRO.
*
*      2. REGS X & Y ARE NOT SAVED
*****
FPROC   MACRO    NA,F1,F2,F3,F4,F5,F6
NA      EQU      *
ZZZFNC  SET      0
ZZZENV  SET      0
ZZZSAV  SET      0
        IF      NARG.GT.1
        PSHS    U
        LEAU   0,S
ZZZENV  SET      1
ZZZPOS  SET      4
        IF      NARG.GT.2
        IF      NARG.GT.3
        IF      NARG.GT.4
        IF      NARG.GT.5
        IF      NARG.GT.6
        FPAR   F6
        ENDF
        FPAR   F5
        ENDF
        FPAR   F4
        ENDF
        FPAR   F3
        ENDF
        FPAR   F2
        ENDF
        FPAR   F1
        ENDF
ZZZPOS  SET      0
        ENDM
        PAGE

*****
*      FUNC - A MACRO TO DEFINE FUNCTION (SUBROUTINE) ENTRY POINTS
*      COMPLETE WITH UP TO SIX PARAMETERS. NOTE IF DEFINED
*      WITH X PARAMETERS EACH CALL MUST USE X ALSO.
*      BY DEFINITION A FUNCTION RETURNS A SINGLE VALUE.
*
*      N O T E - 1. THESE PARAMETERS ARE REFERENCED BY <PARG>,U
*      IF THE FUNCTION NEEDS TEMPS THEY SHOULD BE
*      ALLOCATED USING THE LVAR MACRO.
*
*      2. REGS X & Y ARE SAVED.
*****
FUNC    MACRO    NA,F1,F2,F3,F4,F5,F6
NA      EQU      *

```

Listing 1 (continued)

```

ZZZFNC SET 1 TELL RETURN NO PARMS TO PASS
ZZZENV SET 0
ZZZSAV SET 1
        IF NARG.GT.1 PASSING PARAMETERS ?
        PSHS U,X,Y YES - SAVE X,Y,U RESET S
        LEAU 4,S
ZZZENV SET 1 THAT THEY MUST BE CLEANED
ZZZPOS SET 4 FROM THE STACK.
        IF NARG.GT.2
        IF NARG.GT.3
        IF NARG.GT.4
        IF NARG.GT.5
        IF NARG.GT.6
        FPAR F6
        ENDIF
        FPAR F5
        ENDIF
        FPAR F4
        ENDIF
        FPAR F3
        ENDIF
        FPAR F2
        ENDIF
        FPAR F1
        ELSE NO - SAVE X,Y
        PSHS X,Y
        ENDIF
ZZZPOS SET -4
        ENDM
        PAGE

*****
*
* FFUNC - A MACRO TO DEFINE FUNCTION (SUBROUTINE) ENTRY POINTS *
* COMPLETE WITH UP TO SIX PARAMETERS. NOTE IF DEFINED *
* WITH X PARAMETERS EACH CALL MUST USE X ALSO. *
* BY DEFINITION A FUNCTION RETURNS A VALUE. *
*
* N O T E - 1. THESE PARAMETERS ARE REFERENCED BY <PARM>,U *
* IF THE FUNCTION NEEDS TEMPS THEY SHOULD BE *
* ALLOCATED USING THE LVAR MACRO. *
*
* 2. REGS X & Y ARE NOT SAVED *
*
*****
FFUNC MACRO NA,F1,F2,F3,F4,F5,F6
NA EQU * FUNCTION NAME
ZZZFNC SET 1 TELL RETURN NO PARMS TO PASS
ZZZENV SET 0
ZZZSAV SET 0 NOT SAVING REGS X,Y
        IF NARG.GT.1 PASSING PARMS?
        PSHS U YES - SAVE U
        LEAU 0,S NO - DO NOTHING
ZZZENV SET 1 THAT THEY MUST BE CLEANED
ZZZPOS SET 4 FROM THE STACK.
        IF NARG.GT.2
        IF NARG.GT.3
        IF NARG.GT.4
        IF NARG.GT.5
        IF NARG.GT.6
        FPAR F6
        ENDIF
        FPAR F5
        ENDIF
        FPAR F4
        ENDIF
        FPAR F3
        ENDIF
        FPAR F2
        ENDIF
        FPAR F1
        ENDIF
ZZZPOS SET 0
        ENDM
        PAGE

*****
*
* LVAR - A MACRO TO DEFINE TEMPORARY VARIABLES FOR A PARTICULAR *
* PROCEDURE OR FUNCTION. THE TEMPS ARE ALLOCATED ON THE *
* SYSTEM STACK AND ARE REFERENCED BY <TEMP>,U. THESE *
* VARIABLES ARE DESTROYED UPON EXIT OF THE PROCEDURE. *
*
* EX. *
* LVAR <T1,BYTE>,<T2,WORD> *
*
* LDD T2,U *
*
*****
IFPAR MACRO LBL,SIZE
ZZZPOS SET ZZZPOS-SIZE
LBL SET ZZZPOS
        ENDM

```

(continued)

CONS: Defines constants that will be used throughout the program.

ex. CONS <TRUE,1>,<FALSE,0>,<MAYBE,3>

LCONS <N1,V1>,...,<N6,V6>

LCONS: Defines local constants that are used within the current subroutine definition only.

ex. LCONS <TAB,9>,<CRLF,13>

PROC xxx,<P1,TP>,...,<P6,TP>

PROC: Defines a procedure (subroutine). PROC must be followed by a RETURN before the next PROC or FUNC macro usage. xxx gets assigned to the entry point of the procedure. The parameters P1-P6 get assigned as offsets on the stack to allow referencing of the passed parameters at execution.

ex. PROC COPY,<IN,WORD>,<OUT,WORD>,<LEN,BYTE>

FUNC xxx,<P1,TP>,...,<P6,TP>

FUNC: Defines a subroutine that returns a value (function). This macro, like PROC, must be followed by the RETURN macro before the next FUNC or PROC macro is used. The name xxx is assigned to the entry point of this subroutine and the labels P1-P6 are assigned as offsets to the stack for access to the passed data during execution. The results of the function are returned in machine register D.

ex. FUNC SQR,<VAL,WORD>

LVAR <N1,TP>,...,<N6,TP>

LVAR: Defines up to six local variables at one time. These variables can only be referenced within the definition of this defining subroutine. Subroutines called from within defining subroutines may reference these variables only if passed to the subroutine as a call parameter. LVAR, at this time, requires parameters to be passed to the defining subroutine to function properly.

ex. LVAR <TEMP1,BYTE>,<TEMP2,WORD>

RETURN data

RETURN: Ends the previous FUNCTION or PROCEDURE definition. It removes temporary variables as well as passed parameters from the stack, restores the saved registers, and returns to the calling program. If the RETURN is from a function, it also places the returned value in the machine register D.

ex. RETURN RESULT (from a function)  
ex. RETURN (from a procedure)

The author may be contacted at On-Going Ideas, RD #1, Box 810, Starksboro, Vermont 05487.

# 1 Mhz - 12 Bit A/D

for your Apple II Computer

The APPLESCOPE-HR12 analog to digital converter uses a high stability buried zener voltage reference and a flash A/D to give 12 bit accuracy with a 14 bit dynamic range.

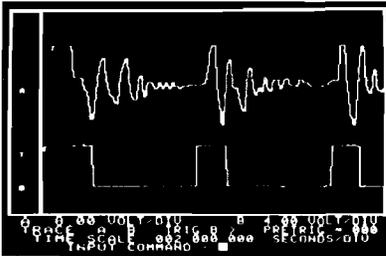
- DC to 1 Mhz Programmable Sample Rate
- 2048 Sample Buffer Memory
- Pretrigger Viewing
- Continuous or Single Sweep
- 4 Channel Software Support (requires additional power supply)
- External Trigger Input

The standard software provided with each APPLESCOPE-HR 12 includes all of the functions necessary to turn your Apple II computer into a high quality digital storage oscilloscope. In addition all of the SCOPE DRIVER options are being up-graded to handle the higher resolution data.

Price per channel **\$695**

The original APPLESCOPE still provides the optimum price/performance trade off for those users requiring 8 bit converter resolution.

## APPLESCOPE INTERFACE



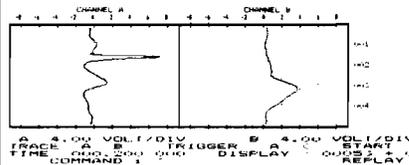
- DC to 3.5 Mhz sample rate
- 1024 byte buffer memory
- Pretrigger Viewing
- Programmable Scale Select
- Continuous and Single Sweep Modes
- Single or Dual Channel Trace

Price for the two board Applescope system is **\$595**  
EXTERNAL TRIGGER ADAPTER **\$29**

SCOPE DRIVER Advanced software for the APPLESCOPE analog to digital converters makes full use of the computing power of the Apple II to create a total data acquisition system. Available options include:

- Signal Averaging-Acquires 1 to 999 signal sweeps and displays the averaged result.
- Digital Volt Meter - Allows use as real time DVM or use to measure points on an acquired sweep.
- Disk Storage - Allows automatic storage and recover of acquired data on floppy disks.
- Spectrum Analyzer-Calculates and displays frequency spectrum of acquired data.

CHANI RECORD DEMO EFGON FXSG



## BUS RIDER

### LOGIC ANALYZER for the APPLE II

The BUS RIDER circuit card silently rides the Apple II peripheral bus and allows real time tracking of program flow. Software provided allows set up of trace parameters from the keyboard and read back of disassembled code after a program has been tracked.

- 32 bit by 512 sample memory buffer
- Monitors Data and Address bus plus 8 external inputs
- Trigger on any 32 bit word or external trigger
- Pretrigger viewing

The BUS RIDER is an invaluable development tool for anyone working with Apple II or Apple II+ computers.

Price **\$395**

**RC ELECTRONICS INC.**

7265 Tuolumne Dr., Goleta, CA 93117

(805) 968-6614

## Listing 1 (continued)

```
*
LVAR MACRO V1,V2,V3,V4,V5,V6
IF ZZZZENU.EQ.0
ZZZENU SET -1
PSHS U
LEAU 0,S
ZZZPOS SET 0
ENDIF
IF NARG.GE.1
DPAR V1
IF NARG.GE.2
DPAR V2
IF NARG.GE.3
DPAR V3
IF NARG.GE.4
DPAR V4
IF NARG.GE.5
DPAR V5
IF NARG.GE.6
DPAR V6
ENDIF
ENDIF
ENDIF
ENDIF
ENDIF
LEAS ZZZPOS,U
ENDM
PAGE
```

```
*****
*
* RETURN - A MACRO TO DEALLOCATE PASSED PARAMETER STACK SPACE
* UPON THE COMPLETION OF A FUNCTION OR PROCEDURE.
*
* N O T E - FUNCTION WILL RETURN A VALUE IN REGA OR REGD
* THIS VALUE IS SPECIFIED IN THE RETURN CALL.
*
* EX. RETURN <T1,U>,WORD
*
*****
```

```
*****
*
* RETURN MACRO VAL,TYPE
* IF ZZZFNC.EQ.1 FUNCTION RETURN?
* IF NARG.EQ.0 YES - BUT NO PARMS(ERROR)
* ERROR FUNCTION MUST RETURN A VALUE!!!!
* ELSE
* IF NARG.EQ.1 YES - MAYBE A REG IS RETURNED
* IF VAL.EQ.REGA REGA ?
* A=A
* ELSE
* IF VAL.EQ.REGD REGD ?
* D=D
* ELSE
* IF VAL.EQ.REGB REGB ?
* B=A
* ELSE
* IF VAL.EQ.REGX REGX ?
* TFR X,D
* ELSE
* IF VAL.EQ.REGY REGY ?
* TFR Y,D
* D=Y
* ELSE
* ERROR INVALID RETURN ARGUMENT
* ENDIF
* ENDIF
* ENDIF
* ENDIF
* ELSE
* IF NARG.NE.2 MORE THAN 1 RETURN ARG?
* ERROR INVALID RETURN ARGUMENT
* ELSE
* IF TYPE.EQ.BYTE RETURNING A BYTE?
* LDA VAL A=VAL
* ELSE
* IF TYPE.EQ.WORD RETURNING A WORD?
* LDD VAL D=VAL
* ELSE
* ERROR INVALID RETURN ARGUMENT
* ENDIF
* ENDIF
* ENDIF
* ENDIF
* ELSE
* IF NARG.NE.0 PROCEDURES DO NOT RETURN VALUES!!!
* ERROR
* ENDIF
* ENDIF
*
* END OF SPECIAL FUNCTION RETURN LOGIC
*
```

Listing 1 (continued)

```

ZZZFNC SET 0
      IF ZZZENV.LT.0
      LEAS 0,U
      PULS U
      IF ZZZSAV
      PULS X,Y
      ENDIF
      ELSE
      IF ZZZENV.GT.0
      IF ZZZSAV
      LEAS -4,U
      PULS U,X,Y
      ELSE
      LEAS 0,U
      PULS U
      ENDIF
      ELSE
      IF ZZZSAV
      PULS X,Y
      ENDIF
      ENDIF
      RTS
      ENDM
      PAGE
    
```

```

*****
*
* RECORD DEFINITION MACROS
*
*****
    
```

```

RECORD MACRO
ZZZPOS SET 0
      ENDM
FIELD MACRO NAME,SIZE
NAME EQU ZZZPOS
ZZZPOS SET ZZZPOS+SIZE
      ENDM
RECSIZ MACRO SIZE
SIZE EQU ZZZPOS
      ENDM
      PAGE
    
```

```

*****
*
* TABLE GENERATION MACROS
*
* EACH TABLE MUST CONSIST OF:
*
* TABLE - TABLE HEADER (1)
* TABDTA - TABLE DATA ENTRIES (N)
* TABSIZ - TABLE LENGTH AND END MARKER (1)
*
*****
    
```

```

TABLE MACR
ZZZTBL SET 0
      ENDM
*
TABDTA MACR VALUE,TYPE
      IF TYPE.EQ.BYTE
      DATA VALUE
ZZZTBL SET ZZZTBL+1
      ELSE
      IF TYPE.EQ.WORD
      ACON VALUE
ZZZTBL SET ZZZTBL+2
      ELSE
      ERROR UNSPECIFIED DATA TYPE
      ENDIF
      ENDIF
      ENDM
*
TABSIZ MACR SIZE
SIZE EQU ZZZTBL
      DATA $FF
      ENDM
      PAGE
    
```

```

*****
*
* STORE A STRING (MUST BE USED WITHIN A PSCT, OUTSIDE EXECUTABLE CODE)
* THE PARAMETER IS THE STRING ENCLOSED IN SINGLE QUOTES, AS WELL AS
* ANGLE BRACKETS, IF NECESSARY.
*
*****
    
```

```

MAKSTR MACRO XS
ZZZSVS SET *
      ORG *+1
      FCC XS
ZZZSTR SET *
      ORG ZZZSVS
      FCB ZZZSTR-ZZZSVS-1
      ORG ZZZSTR
      ENDM
      PAGE
    
```

MICRO

# A harvest of savings from



## Apple Tree Electronics

### SOFTWARE

APPLE • ATARI • TRS80 • IBM  
 A full line of software for business, games and education **up to 35% off!**

MUSE	KIS
VISICORP	STONEWARE
ON LINE	SYNERGISTIC
EDU-WARE	HAYDEN
HOWARD	AND MANY MORE

### HARDWARE

AMDEK • HAYES • MICROSOFT

	List	Our Price
32K RAM card	\$293.00	\$205.00
Video Term	\$345.00	\$279.00
Lazer Products	--- 20% off ---	

### DISKS

Maxell	Box of 10, 5 1/4", SS-DD	\$35.00
Verbatim	Box of 10, 5 1/4", SS-DD	\$29.00

### MONITORS

LE MONITORS	List	Our Price
9" Green	\$189.00	\$159.00
12" Green	\$199.00	\$169.00
<b>ZENITH</b>		
12" Green	\$179.00	\$129.00

Plus a full line of AMDEK Monitors

### PRINTERS

PAPER TIGER	List	Our Price
460G	\$1,094.00	\$950.00
560G	\$1,394.00	\$1,250.00
<b>EPSON</b>		
MX 70	\$449.00	\$395.00
MX 80FT	\$745.00	\$595.00
MX 100FT	\$945.00	\$795.00

**CALL FOR THIS MONTHS SPECIAL!**

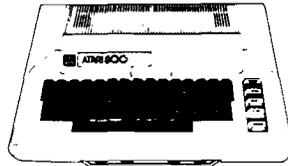
1-800-835-2246 EXT. 211  
 OR  
 702-452-5589

5130 East Charleston Blvd.  
 Suite 5M1  
 Las Vegas, Nevada 89122

Phone orders welcome. Mail orders may send charge card number (include expiration date), cashiers check, money order or personal check (allow ten business days for personal or company checks to clear). Add \$3.00 for shipping, handling and insurance. Nevada residents add 5.75% sales tax. Please include phone number. All equipment is in factory cartons with manufacturers warranty. Equipment subject to price change and availability. Call or write for price list.



computer mail order west



**400**

16K ... \$269  
32K ... \$389  
48K ... \$489

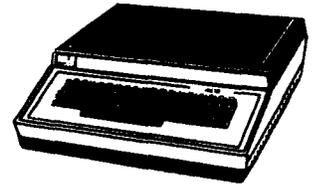
410 Recorder	\$76.00
810 Disc Drive	\$449.00
822 Printer	\$269.00
825 Printer	\$589.00
830 Modem	\$159.00
820 Printer	\$259.00
850 Interface	\$169.00
CX40 Joy Stick	\$18.00
CX853 16K RAM	\$77.95

**800**

16K ... \$649  
32K ... \$724  
48K ... \$769

Microtek 16K RAM	\$74.95
Microtek 32K RAM	\$119.95
Ramdisk (128K)	\$429.95
Intec 48K Board	\$219.95
Intec 32K	\$119.95
One year extended warranty	\$70.00
481 Entertainer	\$69.00
482 Educator	\$130.00
483 Programmer	\$49.00
484 Communicator	\$344.00

## FRANKLIN ACE 1000



64K Personal Computer Hardware, software and peripheral compatible with the Apple II and even has some features not found on the Apple.

*Call now for best price!!*

## HOT ATARI GAMES

PAC-MAN	\$35.00
Centipede	\$35.00
Caverns of Mars	\$32.00
Asteroids	\$29.00
Missile Command	\$29.00
Star Raiders	\$39.00
Canyon Climber	\$25.00
Protector	\$24.00
Mouskattack	\$31.00
Jawbreaker	\$27.00
Ghost Hunter	\$24.00

## K-BYTE ROM CARTRIDGE GAMES FOR YOUR ATARI

Krazy Shoot Out	\$39.00
K-razy Kritters	\$39.00
K-razy Antics	\$39.00
K-star Patrol	\$39.00

### STICK STAND

\$6<sup>99</sup>

ARCADE ACTION FROM YOUR ATARI JOYSTICK



## PERCOM

Finally, a dual disk drive for the Atari 800/400. Both single and dual drive models read both sides of the disk! Will read all disks written for Atari 810. CALL FOR INTRODUCTORY PRICE!



## Telecommunications Modems

Hayes Smart	\$239.00
Chronograph	\$199.00
Micromodem II	\$279.00
Micromodem 100	\$309.00
Novation Auto	\$239.00
D Cat	\$169.00
Cat	\$159.00
Anchor Modem	\$79.00

## AMDEK MONITORS

300G	\$169.00
Color I	\$339.00
Color II	\$699.00
Color III	\$429.00

### OTHERS

Zenith 9" (Green)	\$119.00
BMC 12" Green	\$85.00

## NEC COMPUTERS

8001-A	\$749.00
8031	\$749.00
8012	\$549.00

### PRINTERS

8023	\$549.00
7710/7730	\$2399.00
3510/3530	\$1789.00

### MONITORS

JB-1201	\$179.00
JC-1201	\$349.00
JC-1202	\$899.00

## VISICORP

VISICALC	
Apple II +	\$189.00
Atari	\$189.00
Commodore	\$189.00
IBM	\$189.00

Also available are:

VISIDEX  
VISIFILE  
VISIPACK

VISIPLOT  
VISITERM  
VISITREND

## SOFTWARE

We stock manufacturer's and third party software for most all computers on the market! Call today for a copy of our new

## CATALOG

You'll find programs by Atari, APX, Data Soft Crystal Software, EPYX, Synapse, OnLine, Arcade Plus, K-BYTE, Magis, Canadian Micro Professional Software, Creative Software, BPI, VISICORP, Commodore, NEC and of course our own!

## Maxell Disks

MD I (box of 10)	\$36.00
MD II (box of 10)	\$46.00
MFD I (8")	\$44.00
MFD II (8" Double Density)	\$54.00
Syncom (box of 10)	\$29.00

## Computer Covers

Atari 400	\$6.99	Commodore VIC-20	\$6.99
Atari 800	\$6.99	Commodore 8032	\$14.99
Atari 810	\$6.99	8050/4040	\$10.99

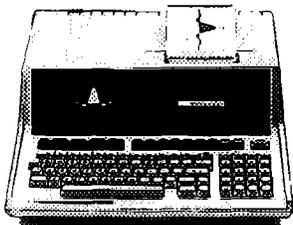
west **800-648-3311**

In Nevada  
CALL  
(702)588-5654

P.O. Box 666  
Statin  
NV. 8944

computer mail order east

**hp HEWLETT PACKARD**



**HP•85 \$1969**

HP•87 .....	\$1799.00
HP•125 .....	\$1999.00
HP•85 16K Memory Module .....	\$169.00
5 1/4" Dual Master Disc Drive .....	\$1799.00
Hard Disk w/ Floppy .....	\$4349.00
Hard Disk .....	\$3549.00
"Sweet Lips" Plotter .....	\$1199.00
80 Column Printer .....	\$649.00



**CBM 8032 \$999**



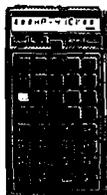
**Commodore Business Machines**

Word Pro 5 + .....	\$319.00
Word Pro 4 + .....	\$299.00
Word Pro 3 + .....	\$199.00
The Administrator .....	\$379.00
InfoPro Plus .....	\$219.00
Power .....	\$79.00

CBM 64 .....	CALL
4032 .....	\$969.00
8098 Upgrade Kit .....	\$369.00
Super Pet .....	\$1599.00
2031 .....	\$529.00
8250 Doubled Sided Disk Drive .....	\$1699.00
D9080 5 Megabyte Hard Disk .....	\$2399.00
D9090 7.5 Megabyte Hard Disk .....	\$2699.00
8050 .....	\$1299.00
4040 .....	\$969.00
8300 (Letter Quality) .....	\$1799.00
8023 .....	\$769.00
4022 .....	\$499.00
Pet to IEEE Cable .....	\$37.00
IEEE to IEEE Cable .....	\$46.00
Tractor Feed for 8300 .....	\$240.00

**hp HEWLETT PACKARD**

**HP 41CV CALCULATOR \$239**



HP 41C .....	\$189.00
HP 11C .....	\$79.00
HP 12C .....	\$114.00
NEW 15C .....	\$119.00
NEW 16C .....	\$125.00

HPIL PERIPHERALS IN STOCK!

**Televideo Terminals**



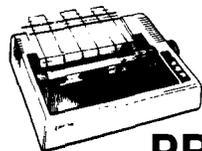
910 .....	\$579
912C .....	\$699
920C .....	\$749
925C .....	\$749
960 .....	\$939

802 .....	\$Call
802H .....	\$Call
816 .....	\$Call
806 .....	\$Call

**VIC 20 \$239**

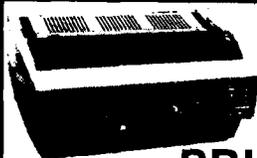


VIC 1530 Commodore Datasette .....	\$69.00
VIC 1540 Disk Drive .....	\$499.00
VIC 1515 VIC Graphic Printer .....	\$339.00
VIC 1210 3K Memory Expander .....	\$32.00
VIC 110 8K Memory Expander .....	\$53.00
16K VIC Expansion .....	\$94.00
VIC 1011 RS232C Terminal Interface .....	\$43.00
VIC 112 VIC IEEE-488 Interface .....	\$86.00
VIC 1211 VIC 20 Super Expander .....	\$53.00
VIC Mother Board .....	\$99.00



**EPSON PRINTERS**

MX 80 w/Graftrax .....	\$449
MX 80 FT III .....	CALL
MX 100 .....	CALL
ADA 1600 Parallel Printer to CBM .....	\$119.00
ATC-1 Parallel Printer to Atari .....	\$29.00
AP-80 Apple Parallel Card & Cable .....	\$69.00
IBM-1 Parallel Printer to IBM .....	\$32.00



**CITOH PRINTERS**

Starwriter .....	
F10-40CPS .....	\$1439.00
F10-55CPS .....	CALL
Prowriter .....	\$499.00

ADA 1450 Serial Printer to CBM .....	\$139.00
ATC-2 Serial Printer to Atari .....	\$29.00
AP-S10 Apple Serial Card & Cable .....	\$95.00

**Smith-Corona**

TP-I

**\$649**



**Letter Quality Daisy Wheel 12 CPS Text Printer**

In-stock items shipped same day you call. No risk, no deposit on C.O.D. orders. Pre-paid orders receive free shipping within the continental United States with no waiting period for certified checks or money orders. All prices shown are cash prices. Add 3% for Mastercard and Visa. NV and PA residents add sales tax. All items subject to availability and price change.

**CENTRONICS PRINTERS**

739-1 .....	\$519
739-3 .....	\$619

2 Meter RS232-RS232 Cables .....

— ALSO —

Diablo 630 Special .....	\$1799.00
Talley 8024-L .....	\$1629.00
IDS Prism .....	CALL

**OKIDATA PRINTERS**

82A .....	\$489.00
83A .....	\$729.00
84 .....	\$1099.00

NOTE

All of the above OKIDATA Printers come equipped with both parallel ports & RS232 Serial ports.

**800-233-8950 east**

477 E. THIRD ST. Williamsport PA 17701

IN PA CALL (717)327 9575



# DISK II CABLES™

(long replacements up to 20 feet)

These NON-shielded cables are replacements, NOT extensions, and are tested seven different ways to insure reliability that can't be acquired with extensions. These cables are available in one foot increments up to 20 feet long.

Price varies with the length you require. The most popular length is four (4) feet long at \$25.95. Add \$1.50 per foot for additional length. (Shorter cables available also).

**ORDER FROM:**  
Master Manufacturing  
14319 E. Swift Drive  
La Mirada, CA 90638  
(213) 944-1069

- Calif. residents add 6½% sales tax
- C.O.D. orders add \$2.50
- Sorry, no charge cards
- Dealer & distributor inquiries invited

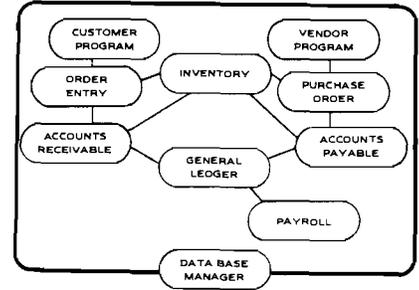


- **AUTO REPEAT™**  
for rev 7 & later ..... \$19.95
- **lower case EPROM**  
for rev 7 & later ..... \$24.95
- **HANGMAN**  
(enjoyable, educational software) \$19.95
- **MOVIE TRIVIA-QUIZ MASTER™**  
(1001 Q&A) ..... \$19.95
- **COMPUTER TUTOR-QUIZ MASTER™**  
(1001 Q&A) ..... \$19.95

\*Apple II, Apple II plus, and Disk II are trademarks of Apple Computer, INC.  
\*Auto Repeat and Quiz Master are trademarks of Master Manufacturing.

# FLEX / UniFLEX SOFTWARE

## THE TOTAL SYSTEM



### STAND ALONE SOFTWARE

- VENDOR PROGRAM
- PURCHASE ORDER
- ACCTS. PAYABLE
- CUSTOMER PROGRAM
- ORDER ENTRY
- ACCTS. RECEIVABLE
- PAYROLL
- GENERAL LEDGER
- INVENTORY (Retail)
- INVENTORY (Manufacturing)
- M.F.I. (Inventory, Mfg. P.O.)
- BULK MAILINGS
- MAINTENANCE SCHEDULE
- DATA BASE MGR.
- DATA BASE (Utilities)
- INQUIRE ABOUT OUR COLOR COMPUTER SOFTWARE
- SINGLE ENTRY LEDGER
- CHECK BALANCER
- COSTING & ESTIMATING
- CHURCH CONTRIBUTION PKG.
- CHURCH SCHEDULE BILLING
- FUND RAISING
- CUSTOM PROGRAMMING

### INTRODUCING SOFTWARE

- DATA BASE MANAGER ..... \$150.00
- CHURCH CONTRIBUTION PKG. .... \$150.00
- SINGLE ENTRY LEDGER..... \$95.00

### FOR THE COLOR COMPUTER

2457 Wehrle Drive • Buffalo, New York 14221 • (716) 631-3011  
\*FLEX AND UNIFLEX ARE TRADEMARKS OF TECHNICAL SYSTEMS CONSULTANTS



# OHIO SCIENTIFIC

## USERS!

READ . . .

# PEEK (65)

The Unofficial OSI Users Journal

THE WORLD WIDE PUBLICATION  
EXCLUSIVELY DEDICATED TO OSI USERS!

- Hardware Mods.
- Software Exchange
- Peeks and Pokes
- Software Reviews
- Bugs and Fixes

SEND \$15.00 FOR 12 ISSUES TO:  
**PEEK (65)** P.O. BOX 347, OWINGS MILLS, MD 21117 (301) 363-3267

Maryland Subscribers Add 5% Tax

Inquire for Foreign Rates

# Market Projection Program for the Color Computer

by Leonard I. Suckle

**This sophisticated business program is implemented on an inexpensive Color Computer system. It may be modified for other computers.**

**Market Projection**  
requires:

TRS-80 Color Computer  
with 16K

It does *not* require Extended  
Color BASIC

The introduction of low-cost personal computers has placed the capability of huge computational powers within the economic reach of nearly everyone. Unfortunately, many of the lower-priced systems are being promoted or received as either toys or games.

The program described in this article is an example of how the Radio Shack Color Computer may be used in an actual business application. The computer used here is the 16K version without the Extended BASIC ROM. It may be purchased for under \$500. The addition of a line printer and a cassette tape recorder add approximately \$300 to provide for a complete, versatile system.

The program is written in BASIC and may be used on any compatible system. Variations could easily be made to customize it to the users' specific needs. These applications should substantiate that the use of low-cost personal computers in business should not be overlooked.

## Program Description

Making projections on industry and company sales, when a multitude of product lines are involved, can be a long and tedious task. A single change in value usually results in complete recalculation of the other parameters for each year of the projection. Knowledge of the required changes causes

either a conscious or subconscious hesitation in the modification of data to provide more realistic interpretation of the market conditions of the future.

The intent of this computer program is to alleviate the tedious calculation and recalculation associated with revisions. With the capability of making changes and seeing their immediate effect on the rest of the data, more accurate decisions may be made in industry planning functions.

The market projection computer program evaluates a market and share of the market by year and by each of many product categories. The market parameters evaluated for each of the product categories are shown in table 1. The computer refers to each of these parameters by their item # (1 through 9) shown in the table and in figure 1 in brackets.

**Table 1: Market Parameters**

1. Company Market Share (NSB/TAM) in %
2. Total Available Market (TAM) in millions of \$
3. Industry Product Mix [TAM of specific product/Total TAM] in %
4. Industry Quantity in millions of units
5. Industry Average Selling Price (ASP) in \$
6. Company Sales (NSB) in millions of \$
7. Company Product Mix (NSB of specific product/Total NSB) in %
8. Company Quantity in millions of units
9. Company Average Selling Price (ASP) in \$

Data may be saved and loaded by year from cassette. Two years of data may be stored in memory for entry and calculation. Within any one of the two years, data may be calculated based on other data entered. This may be done on a product category basis, or for all product categories. For example, if the units and ASP for industry have been entered, the program will calculate the TAM. For expediency of operation, calculations are made only when requested, rather than whenever new data is entered.

The total of all columns of data will be calculated upon request. Furthermore, a top-down summation value may be entered for TAM and NSB, and the difference between the actual and top-down summations will be displayed. Upon request, the computer will adjust the TAMs and NSBs, based on product mix, so they equal the top-down value.

Entering and working with two years of data at a time allows you to make projections and/or calculate compound growth rates. Data from one year may be projected by annual compound growth rate (%) to the other year in memory. Select any of the nine parameters for projection. Calculations will be done either on a product category basis or for all product categories. If data is entered for both years, the computer can calculate the growth rate of any data on an annual compound percentage.

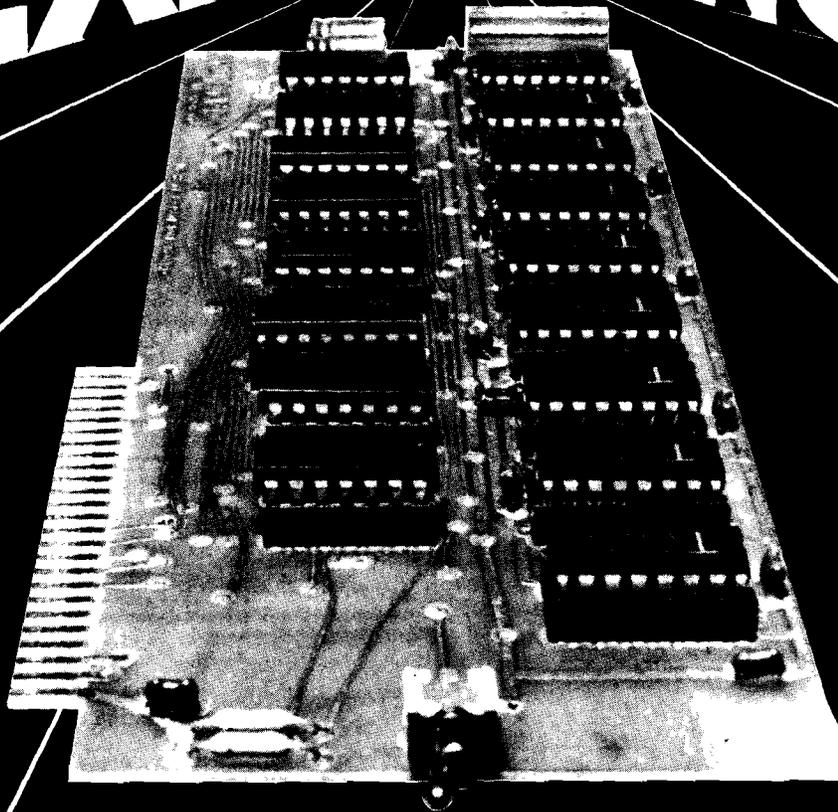
## Video Display Characteristics

Data for each of the two years stored in memory is presented in an array of pages for each year on the TV display of the Color Computer. These pages are arranged in a 3 x N matrix, where N is dependent upon the number of product categories.

Three vertical pages can display a maximum of 29 product categories. This example is shown in figure 1. The product categories are numbered and

**NEW LOW PRICE  
DIRECT FROM MANUFACTURER  
\$120.00**

**EXPAND \* ENHANCE**



## **16K RAM EXPANSION BOARD FOR THE APPLE II\* \$120.00**

The Andromeda 16K RAM Expansion Board allows your Apple to use RAM memory in place of the BASIC Language ROMs giving you up to 64K of programmable memory. Separate Applesoft\* or Integer BASIC ROM cards are no longer needed. The 16K RAM Expansion Board works with the Microsoft Z-80 card, Visicalc, DOS 3-3, Pascal, Fortran, Pilot, and other software. A switch on the card selects either the RAM language or the mainboard ROMs when you reset your Apple.

The Andromeda 16K RAM Expansion Board has a proven record for reliability with thousands of satisfied customers.

**Now with One Year Warranty.**

# **ANDROMEDA**



**INCORPORATED**  
Greensboro, NC. 27410  
P.O. Box 19144

919 852-1482



Price for Andromeda 16K RAM expansion board now only \$120.00. Please add \$5 for shipping and handling. North Carolina residents add 4% sales tax.

\*DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME.

listed along the left side of the display, and the market parameters and their item numbers are displayed across the top.

The two years stored in memory are defined as the primary and secondary years, and are located on pages 1 through 3, and 4 through 6, respectively. When in the display mode of the program, the page being displayed may be changed by direct numerical entry of the desired page, or by indexing left, right, up, and down (see DISPLAY).

### Printer Output

Data from either the primary or secondary year may be output to a printer connected to the Color Computer. The Quick Printer II interfaces directly, and provides a 32-character line width. The program prints the data within the year last displayed on the video. All pages of the displayed year will be printed independent of the page shown on the video display.

### Operation

The program is loaded from cassette tape into memory using the CLOAD command. Sufficient memory must be allocated to the program [13,700 bytes]. Although the program was written with standard ROM, it will also operate with an extended ROM computer, but a comparable amount of memory must be freed to permit operation. Extended BASIC will not free more memory than that amount created by the PCLEAR 1 command. This is not enough memory for this program, so an additional page of memory must be freed prior to loading. This may be done by entering the following command:

POKE 25,6 (enter)

After the program is loaded, entering RUN initiates operation. The screen will clear and the program enters MAIN CONTROL. The program is initiated with all data cleared, primary year = 1981, secondary year = 1986, and the display page pointer set at 1,[1].

### MAIN CONTROL

MAIN CONTROL is the principal operating routine from which all other routines may be activated. Operation is indicated by an inverted-screen (dark background) "M" in the lower left of the display, preceding the cursor.

Commands available from MAIN CONTROL are shown in table 2. The

**Figure 1: Video Display Pages 1 through 3 for Primary Year (Secondary Year Pages are 4 through 6). Vertical Page is specified by "shift (n)", where n = 1 to 3. Item #'s are shown in brackets and are described in table 1.**

Year	NSB/TAM	TAM	MIX-T	UNITS	ASP	NSB	MIX-N	UNITS	ASP	
PRODUCT LINE	(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)	(7)	(8)	(9)	
1		1				1				(1)
2		.				.				
3		.				.				
		.				.				
		.				.				
11	PG1	11			PG2	11				PG3
12		12				12				(2)
.		.				.				
.		.				.				
.		.				.				
22	PG1	22			PG2	22				PG3
23		23				23				(3)
.		.				.				
.		.				.				
29		29				29				
SUMMATION		SUM				SUM				
30 TOP DOWN TOTAL		30				30				
DELTA	PG1	DELTA			PG2	DELTA				PG3

"enter" key must be used when operating in this routine.

### DISPLAY

The display routine outputs the data for the primary or secondary years stored in memory to the video display. Operation in this routine is indicated by an inverted-screen "D" in the lower left of the display.

As previously described under Video Display Characteristics, each year is displayed in a 3 x N matrix of pages. Any page may be immediately displayed by entering the horizontal page number directly, and the vertical page number using the shift key. The display may also be changed by using the arrow of the appropriate direction (up, down, left, right). The "enter" key is not needed with entries from DISPLAY, and all actions will occur im-

mediately upon depression of the appropriate key.

Commands available from DISPLAY are shown in table 3.

### ENTRY

The entry routine permits entry of data into the designated column of the year last displayed on the video. An inverted-screen "E" is displayed in the lower left of the video screen to indicate operation in this routine. The "enter" key is required for entries in this routine.

Upon entering this routine, the display will prompt the user with the request:

ROW[\* OR YEAR], ITEM #[\*], VALUE (OR 'YR', YEAR)

(Continued on page 71)

# APPLE II PERIPHERAL DEVELOPERS:

Your complex function prototype requires the best wirewrap board available.

**SPECTRUM SYSTEMS . . . . . MAKES IT!**

## Fully Extended Wirewrap Protoboard.

Size: 2.8 by 10.7 inch 2 layer PC.  
Capacity: up to 58-16 pin or 12-40 pin  
or any combination sockets inbetween.

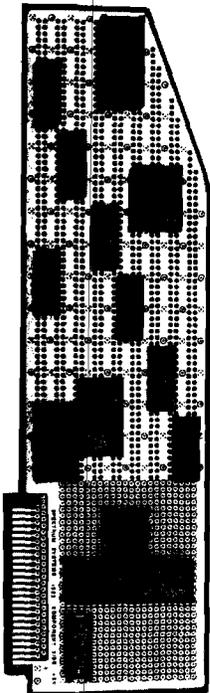
Carefully designed +5 and GND planes provide for the minimum electrical noise, low impedance, hi capacitance, and maximum versatility in the layout of IC's, capacitors, discretes and I/O connectors.

Wire-wrap technique documentation included.

### Terms:

- \$45.00 + (6% Cal. Res. tax) + \$2.00 S&H.
- All payments must be in U.S. funds drawn on a U.S. bank.
- Outside U.S. add 10%.
- Cashier check/money order allow 30 day ARO.
- Personal checks add 2 weeks.
- No credit cards or cash, Please!

Spectrum Systems  
P.O. Box 2262  
Santa Barbara, Ca. 93120



Apple II is a trademark of Apple Computers.

**M.P. Computer Services Corporation**  
2396 Enclinal Station  
Sunnyvale, California 94087  
(408) 735-0871

	Retail	Your Price
P.F.S.II "NEW IMPROVED"	\$125.00	\$ 96.00
P.F.S. REPORT	95.00	74.00
P.F.S. GRAPH "NEW"	125.00	96.00
(Interfaces with P.F.S. and VisiCalc)		
VISICALC 3.3	250.00	225.00
VISITERM	100.00	80.00
VISIDEX	250.00	195.00
VISIPILOT	200.00	158.00
SUPER DISK COPY II	30.00	25.00
PRO EASYWRITER/MAILER COMBO	300.00	225.00
EASYSPELLER	175.00	137.00
THE DICTIONARY	99.50	74.00
CREATIVE FINANCING	195.00	143.00
REAL ESTATE ANALYZER II	195.00	143.00
THE BOOKKEEPER MASTER	89.95	66.00
THE HOME ACCOUNTANT	74.95	60.00
TYPING TUTOR II	24.95	19.95
SUPER DISK COPY III	30.00	26.00
APPLE 21	24.95	21.95
CRAPS	24.95	21.95
CROSSFIRE	29.95	24.97
SABOTAGE	24.95	21.95
THREE MILE ISLAND	39.95	33.97
STAR THIEF	29.95	23.97
<b>Hardware</b>		
EPSON MX 80 PRINTER	599.00	525.00
EPSON MX 100 PRINTER	995.00	799.00
OKIDATA 82A PRINTER		510.00
OKIDATA 83A PRINTER		799.00
PROMETHEUS VERSAcad	199.00	167.00
16K RAM CARD	169.00	105.00
AMDEK VIDEO 100 MONITOR	179.00	117.00
AMDEK VIDEO 300 MONITOR	249.00	208.00
AMDEK COLOR I MONITOR	449.00	384.00

Send check or money order. CA residents add 6% sales tax. Add \$2.00 for postage. All items subject to availability. Send \$.50 for our catalog or a free catalog with your order.

# Olympic Sales Company

SERVING YOU SINCE 1947

Main Showroom & Offices:  
216 South Oxford Avenue  
Los Angeles, CA 90004

WE HONOR  
VISA and MASTERCARD

TELEX: 67 34 77

ORDER DESKS open 7 Days a Week!

7:00 AM to 7:00 PM Mon thru Sat

Sunday Noon to 5:00 PM

Order Desks: (213) 739-1130

TOLL-FREE TOLL-FREE

(outside Calif.) (within Calif.)

800-421-8045 800-252-2153

## NO ONE UNDERSOLLS OLYMPIC SALES

Write & request our new 112 pg catalog-please include \$1.00 to defray postage & handling-includes many more items-from TV's to Watches!

All goods subject to availability; this ad supersedes all previous ads; we are not responsible for typographical errors; we will meet or beat any advertised prices if the competition has the goods on hand. Minimum shipping and handling \$4.95. All orders subject to verification and acceptance.

We are an authorized servicing Apple dealer for Apple II & III. Immediate delivery on all items—we carry an enormous inventory of Apple products at all times!

**16K-32K-48K-64K-Plus or Integer in stock!**

**NEW, IMPROVED APPLE III 128K VERSION**

Large inventory of:  
Disk with controller DOS 3.3  
Second Disk Drives  
Pascal-Fortran-Cobol languages  
Data Jones & Quate reporter  
Graphics Tablets  
Visicalc for Apple II & III  
Smartform 80 column card  
Micromedian II by DC Hayes  
and more.

ATTENTION: Immediate delivery  
**WE ALSO CARRY SOFTWARE!**  
Personal Software  
Punch Tree Software  
Microsoft  
Micropro  
Innovative  
American  
System Plus  
and more.

**NOW INSTOCK!**

**HEWLETT PACKARD**  
2 NEW DELUXE CALCUS FROM HPI  
Slim, shirt-pocket styling

**NEW! HP-11C** Your Cost: \$114.95  
Advanced Programmable Scientific LCD Retail: \$130.00

**NEW! HP-12C** Your Cost: \$129.95  
Advanced Programmable Financial LCD Retail: \$150.00

HP-125 New Microcomputer 3150.00 3195.00  
64K CPU/Terminal/Keyboard

HP-95 Microcomputer—built-in printer/monitor 3250.00 2499.00

HP-83 Microcomputer—built-in monitor 2250.00 1799.00

HP-2631B Printer, dot mtrx (ask for optms) 3950.00 3199.00

HP-2395A 80 col printer, dot matrix 945.00 755.00

HP-2801A Letter quality printer, daisy wheel 3495.00

HP-82901M Dual master (256KB disk drive) 2500.00 1999.00  
Call us for the lowest prices on 7 disk drives! Call us Call us

HP-41CV New! 2.2K bytes of memory 325.00 256.00  
Card Reader for 41CV 215.00 171.00  
Printer for 41CV 385.00 294.00  
Quad Ram 95.00 84.95  
Optical Wand for 41CV 125.00 99.95  
HP-41C Calculator 250.00 188.95  
Memory mod. for 41C 25.00 28.95  
HP-97 Programmable printer 750.00 579.95  
HP-34C Programmable scientific 150.00 117.95  
HP-38C Programmable business R/E 150.00 119.95

We have the complete line of accessories, etc.

**XEROX**

Model 820-1 (5 1/4") 8" \$3750.00  
**64K COMPUTER & WORD PROCESSOR**  
AS LOW AS \$2995.00  
Special discount available to Schools & Institutions—Inquire! Required software add'l.

**NEW-FAMOUS CORVUS DISK DRIVES—5, 10, 20 MEGABYTES** with fantastic new OMNINET Network System  
Call us for the best prices in the USA!

**Texas Instruments Home Computer**

New-1982 Model with full typewriter-style keyboard, U/L case & more!

TI-99/4A New KEYBOARD \$369.95  
Retail: \$369.95  
Your Cost: \$369.95

10" color monitor for 99/4 650.00 319.95  
32K module 399.95 314.95  
Extended Basic, a MUST for 22K module 100.00 75.00

Speech synthesizer 150.00 129.95

We carry a large inventory of software, & accessories

TI-30-2 LCS Stu Slide NEW 18.95  
TI-35SP LCD SCIENTIFIC 22.50  
TI-40 LCD Sci/NEW 28.95  
TI-57 Prog. Scientific 39.95  
TI-58C 480 Step. Prog. 89.95  
TI-59 560 Step. Prog. 179.95  
PC-100C Print/Plot 149.95  
LCD-Programmer/NEW 59.95

**ATARI Computer**

400 SPECIAL PRICE! 16K 595.00 339.95  
No language inc., opt'l basic, 54.95

800 16K Computer SPECIAL! 1080.00 759.95  
ATARI 800 48K Computer 1250.00 869.95

**ONIO SCIENTIFIC**

C8PDF-48K Retail: \$3495.00 Y/C: \$3195.00

• Dual 8" Drives • 64 col x 32 line/color  
• 7 MIPS - FAST! • Many more std features  
Fortran & Pascal available

Many other OSI products—at discounted prices

NEW! From TI-Series 10 Personal Information Terminal Retail: 995.00 Your Cost: 795.00

**PRINTERS**

	Retail	Your Cost
• DIABLO (Letter Quality)	2965.00	2699.00
630 R102 bi-directional/tractors	3072.00	2899.95
1640K 109 keyboard, tractors	2710.00	2499.95
630 RO Receive only	3220.00	2999.95
1650K 136 keyboard/tractors		
• CENTRONICS dot matrix		
700-9 Parallel, heavy duty	1460.00	1199.95
704-9 Serial, heavy duty	1795.00	1599.95
737-1 Parallel	995.00	799.95
737-3 Serial	1045.00	899.95
704-11 Parallel	1870.00	1695.00
P-1 Electrostatic	495.00	189.95

• PAPER TIGER

466	895.00	695.00
460G graphics	1094.00	989.95
560	1295.00	1099.00
560G graphics	1394.00	1195.00
445	795.00	695.00
445G	894.00	789.00

**EPSON PRINTERS**

	Retail	Your Cost
MX80	645.00	539.95
Optional Graftrax Chip 80		95.00
MX80 FT	745.00	659.95
MX80 + GRAFTRAX 80	695.00	579.95
MX80 FT + GRAFTRAX 80	795.00	689.95
MX100	895.00	789.95

WE ALSO HAVE . . .

	Retail	Your Cost
• NOVAION Models		
CAT	199.95	159.95
D CAT	199.95	159.95
APPLE-CAT Direct connect	349.95	314.95

**SANYO MONITORS High resolution**

13" Color (new) high quality	550.00	419.95
12" Green phosphorus	360.00	259.95
12" Black & white	340.00	239.95
15" Black & white	370.00	259.95
9" Black & white (the best seller)	235.00	169.95

**AMDEK (Leadex) High Quality Monitors**

100 12" B/W, 12 MHz	179.00	139.95
100-G 12" Green, 12 MHz	199.00	174.95
300-G 12" Green, 18 MHz	249.00	199.95
Color I 13" Color, NTSC comp. input, 449.00	339.95	
Color II 13" Color, RGB input, 999.00	699.95	

• HAZELTINE Video Display Terminals  
• SHUGART Disk Drives  
• DEC VT100 & VT103  
Call us for your DISCOUNTED price TODAY!

## Data Entry Options

a. Entry or change of specific data within the displayed year: Enter the location of the new data (row # shown at left of screen, item # shown at top of screen), followed by the new value of data. For example, to enter a value of 10 for TAM (item #2) of product category #3, enter:

3,2,10 (enter)

b. Entry or change of all values of a specific item # within the displayed year: Enter an "\*" for the row, followed by the item # and a comma. The program will then prompt the user for the desired data value for each row (product category) by displaying the name of the product category, and the present value (PV). Three possible entries of data may be made: 1. the new value, 2. *enter*, which is accepted as a value of zero, and 3. "/", which retains the present value.

Example of entering data for TAM for all product categories:

\*,2, (enter)

c. Entry or change of all values of data for a specific product category (row): Enter the row #, followed by an "\*" for the item #, followed by a comma. The program will then prompt the user to enter data for each of the nine items for the specific product category designated. A value must be entered for each item request. The "enter" key with no preceding value is interpreted as a value of zero.

Example of requesting entry for all items for product category #14:

14,\*, (enter)

d. Change of primary or secondary year: The value of the years for primary and secondary display pages is initialized at 1981 and 1986, respectively. Either of these years may be changed to any other year value. The display should be set to the year to be changed (pages 1 through 3 for primary year, pages 4 through 6 for secondary year). The enter command may then be used, as shown in the following example, which changes the year to 1989:

YR.,1989 (enter)

When any of the entry requests are completed, the program will always return to DISPLAY.

## CALCULATE

The calculate routine which generates data within the displayed year, projects data from the primary year to the secondary year using an entered annual compound growth rate, or redistributes either the TAM or NSB of the displayed year to equal an entered top-down summation. The annual compound growth rate between items in the primary and secondary years may also be calculated.

Operation in this routine is indicated by an inverted-screen "C" in the lower left of the display. Entry into CALCULATE may be performed from either MAIN CONTROL or DISPLAY, but exit is always to DISPLAY.

Upon entry to CALCULATE, the display will prompt the user with the following request:

DATA,RATE,PROJCTN,SPREAD?

(continued)

**Table 2: Commands Available from MAIN CONTROL**

Command	Routine	Action
D	DISPLAY	Program enters video display routine.
E	ENTER	Program enters data entry routine.
C	CALCULATE	Program enters calculate routine, where new data is determined based on previously entered data.
S		Calculates sums of all columns within the year that is presently displayed on video.
CLR	CLEAR	Permits clearing data in either primary or secondary year, as specified.
R		Displays previously calculated compound growth rates on video screen (see CALCULATE).
P		Data within vertical page last displayed is output to the printer, as described in PRINTER OUTPUT.
RP		Outputs previously calculated compound growth rates to the printer (see CALCULATE).
LD	LOAD	Loads yearly data previously stored on cassette tape.
SAVE	SAVE	Saves primary or secondary year data on cassette tape.
HEADER		Cassette tape is prepared to receive data for a year not previously stored. See "Tape Initialization" under SAVE.

**Table 3: Commands Available from DISPLAY**

Command	Routine	Action
R		Same as command described under MAIN CONTROL
E	ENTER	Same as above
C	CALCULATE	Same as above
P		Same as above
S		Same as above
+		Special Sum — calculates sums of columns between specific rows (product lines) designated by user.
Q		Return to MAIN CONTROL.

The user response must be followed by an "enter" key.

### Calculate Options

**D Data:** Calculates data within the displayed year based on existing data. Entry into this subroutine results in the following request on the display:

ROW(\*), ITEM #?

The location of the desired parameter is entered using the row # shown on the left of the screen and the item # shown at the top of the screen. If an entire column is to be calculated, an \* may be used in place of the row #. For example, to calculate the value of industry units [item 4] based on TAM and ASP, enter the following:

\*4 (enter)

The calculations for TAM and NSB may be based on a variety of constants. Whenever a request for these calculations is made, the computer requests more information:

CONSTANT [3], [4]&[5], [1]?

The item # to be held constant is entered using the "enter" key, and the calculation is performed.

**D134 Data:** Automatically performs a series of calculations comparable to "D" for items 1, 3, and 4 for all product categories [rows].

**D178 Data:** Automatically performs a series of calculations comparable to "D" for items 1, 7, and 8 for all product categories [rows].

**R Rate:** Calculates the annual compound growth rate between primary and secondary year data. Entry into this subroutine results in the display of the prompt:

ROW[OR "\*" ],ITEM?

The growth rate for a particular product category [row] and item may be entered, or all product categories for the specific item may be calculated by using "\*" for the row #. The algorithm for calculating the compound growth is relatively slow, so an indication of which row is being calculated is shown to indicate that the computer is operating. At the completion of the calculation, the value(s) are shown on the display as:

PRODUCT LINE    YEAR(1)  
YEAR(2)        RATE(%)

### Appendix A

```

1 CLEAR
9 ' MPP
10 ' L.I.BUCKLE
12 ' 12/80
15 ' REV:10/19/81
20 ' INITIALIZATION
25 '*****ENTER NUMBER OF PRODUCT CATEGORIES IN LINE 30
30 PC=6
35 PT=PC+1;PM=INT((PC+3)/11)+1
40 DIM T(PT,18),H1(9),H2(9)
45 DIM PL(PT),SM(18),RT(PT)
50 DIM TM(4)
60 H1="PRODUCT CAT."
80 DATA NSB/TAM,TAM,MIX-T,UNITS,ASP
100 DATA NSB,MIX-N,UNITS,ASP
120 DATA % (1),(2),(3),(4),(5)
130 DATA (6),(7),(8),(9)
160 FOR N=1 TO 9
180 READ H1(N)
200 NEXT N
220 FOR N=1 TO 9
240 READ H2(N)
260 NEXT N
270 CLS
275 PB=1;PP=1
280 Y1=1981
290 Y2=1986
300 YR=Y1
320 SL=32*13
330 '*****ENTER THE NAMES OF PRODUCT CATEGORIES IN LINES 340-400
340 DATA WIDGETS,THINGOTS,DIPSIES,DOODLES,WHATCHA,MACALLET5
410 FOR N=1 TO PC
420 READ PL(N)
430 NEXT N
440 FX=10
450 GOSUB 9000
460 FD=FN
470 PL(PT)="TOP-DOWN TOTALS"
480 JF=0
1000 REM MAIN CONTROL
1010 PRINT@BL
1020 PRINT@BL,"M";
1040 INPUT Q0$
1055 Q$=LEFT$(Q0$,1)
1060 IF Q$="D" THEN 2000
1070 IF Q$="E" THEN 7000
1080 IF Q0$="SAVE" THEN 4000
1090 IF Q0$="LD" THEN 5000
1095 IF Q0$="CLR" THEN 11000
1100 IF Q$="C" THEN 6000
1110 IF Q$="P" THEN 8000
1120 IF Q0$="HEADER" THEN 10000
1125 IF Q0$="RP" THEN 2700
1130 IF Q$="R" THEN L1=1:L2=29;GOSUB 6340
1140 IF Q$="S" THEN GOSUB 2500
1999 GOTO 1020
2000 REM LIST ROUTINE
2020 CLS
2025 IF PB>3 THEN YR=Y2 ELSE YR=Y1
2030 ON PB GOTO 2038,2040,2050, 2052,2054,2056
2038 ST=1;GOTO 2060
2040 ST=2;GOTO 2060
2050 ST=6;GOTO 2060
2052 ST=10;GOTO 2060
2054 ST=11;GOTO 2060
2056 ST=15
2060 LS=1+11*(PP-1)
2070 IF PC<LS+10 THEN LE=PC ELSE LE=LS+10
2080 S=ST
2090 PRINT@O,RIGHT$(STR$(YR),4)
2100 PRINT @32,"(YR)"
2110 IF PB=1 OR PB=4 THEN 2300
2120 FOR L=4 TO 25 STEP 7
2125 IF PB>3 THEN S1=S-9 ELSE S1=S
2130 PRINT@L," "+H1$(S1)
2140 PRINT@L+32," "+H2$(S1)
2150 K=64
2155 IF LB>PC THEN 2220
2160 FOR P=LB TO LE
2170 IF L=4 THEN PRINT@K,P
2175 T=INT((T(P,S)*100+.5)/100)
2180 PRINT@L+K,T;
2190 K=K+32
2200 NEXT P
2210 IF PP<>PM THEN 2270
2220 IF L<>4 THEN 2260
2230 PRINT@K+64,PT;PRINT@K+68,T(PT,S)
2240 PRINT@K+96,"DLTA":IF FS=1 THEN PRINT@K+100,
INT(100*(T(PT,S)-SM(B))+.5)/100
2250 PRINT@K+32,"BLM"
2260 IF FS=1 THEN PRINT@L+K+32,INT(SM(S)*100+.5)/100
2270 S=S+1
2280 NEXT L
2290 GOTO 2900

```

(Continu

Appendix A (continued)

```

2300 PRINT@5,H1*
2310 PRINT@25,H1*(1)
2330 PRINT@57,H2*(1)
2340 K=64
2345 IF L8>PC THEN 2420
2350 FOR P=LS TO LE
2360 PRINT@K,P
2370 PRINT@K+4,PL*(P)
2380 PRINT@K+25,INT(T(P,ST)*100+.5)/100
2390 K=K+32
2400 NEXT P
2410 IF PP<>PM THEN 2900
2420 PRINT@K+36,"SUMMATION"
2430 IF FS=1 THEN PRINT@K+57,INT(SM(ST)*100+.5)/100
2440 PRINT@K+64,PT;" TOP-DOWN TOTAL"
2450 PRINT @K+100,"DELTA"
2460 GOTO 2900
2470 PRINT@SL,"sum FIRST ROW, LAST ROW";
2480 INPUT JB,JE
2485 GOSUB 2505
2488 PP=3
2490 JF=1
2495 GOTO 2000
2500 PRINT@SL,"CALCULATING SUMS"
2501 JS=1;JE=PC
2502 JF=0
2505 FOR N=1 TO 18
2510 SM(N)=0
2520 NEXT N
2530 FOR N=JS TO JE
2532 SM(3)=SM(3)+T(N,3)
2535 SM(7)=SM(7)+T(N,7)
2536 SM(12)=SM(12)+T(N,12)
2537 SM(16)=SM(16)+T(N,16)
2540 FOR J=2 TO 17 STEP 2
2550 SM(J)=SM(J)+T(N,J)
2560 IF J=8 THEN J=9
2570 NEXT J
2580 NEXT N
2590 FOR J=0 TO 9 STEP 9
2600 IF SM(2+J)<>0 THEN SM(1+J)=100*SM(6+J)/SM(2+J)
2610 IF SM(4+J)<>0 THEN SM(5+J)=SM(2+J)/SM(4+J)
2620 IF SM(8+J)<>0 THEN SM(9+J)=SM(6+J)/SM(8+J)
2630 NEXT J
2635 FS=1
2640 RETURN
2700 REM RATE PRINT
2710 PRINT#-2,TAB(4)H1*(IR);
2720 PRINT#-2,TAB(11)Y1;
2730 PRINT#-2,TAB(18)Y2;
2740 PRINT#-2,TAB(25)"RATE"
2750 FOR N=1 TO PC
2760 PRINT#-2,CHR*(0);
2770 PRINT#-2,N;LEFT$(PL*(N),8);
2773 DR=N;DI=IR;GOSUB9500
2774 PRINT#-2,TAB(11)D;
2777 DI=IR+9;GOSUB9500
2780 PRINT#-2,TAB(18)D;
2790 PRINT#-2,TAB(25)INT(RT(N)*10+.5)/10
2800 NEXT N
2810 GOTO 1000
2900 PRINT@503,"PG"PG;
2901 PRINT@SL,"d";
2902 IF JF=1 AND PP=3 THEN PRINT@SL,"special sum ROWS"JS;" TO";JE
2903 PRINT@SL,"d";
2904 X$=INKEY$
2905 IF X$="" THEN 2902
2906 IF X$="R" THEN L1=1;L2=PC;GOTO6340
2909 IF X$="+" THEN 2470
2910 IF X$="Q" THEN 1000
2911 IF X$="E" THEN 7000
2912 IF X$="C" THEN 6000
2913 IF X$="S" THEN GOSUB 2500
2914 IF X$="P" THEN 5000
2915 X=VAL(X$)
2920 IF X>0 AND X<7 THEN PG=X
2925 Y$=CHR$(ASC(X$)+16)
2930 Y=VAL(Y$)
2935 IF Y>0 AND Y<=PM THEN PP=Y
2940 IF X$=CHR*(9) THEN IF PG<6 THEN PG=PG+1
2945 IF X$=CHR*(8) THEN IF PG>1 THEN PG=PG-1
2950 IF X$=CHR*(94) THEN IF PP>1 THEN PP=PP-1
2955 IF X$=CHR*(10) THEN IF PP<PM THEN PP=PP+1
2965 GOTO 2020
3000 REM MULTIPLE CALC.
3010 R$="*"
3020 I=1;GOSUB 6530
3030 I=3;GOSUB 6530
3040 I=4;GOSUB 6530
3050 GOTO 2000
3060 R$="*"
3070 I=1;GOSUB 6530
3080 I=7;GOSUB 6530

```

(Continued)

When the entire column has been calculated, a display page is filled and waits for any key input before displaying the next page. After the last data is displayed, any key entry returns the operation to DISPLAY. The latest rate calculation may be reviewed from either DISPLAY or MAIN DISPLAY by entering "R". The rate data may be output to the printer by entering "RP" from MAIN CONTROL.

P Projection: Calculates a new value of data in the secondary year based on existing data in the primary year and an entered annual compound growth rate in %. Entry into this subroutine results in a displayed prompt:

ROW(\* OR S), ITEM, RATE?

The specific row #, and annual rate are entered, followed by the "enter" key. The calculated data is stored in the appropriate location in the secondary year data table. Completion of the calculation returns the program to DISPLAY.

Sample ENTRY:

3,2,10 (enter)

Several options for "row #" are:

- \* Data for all product categories under the specified item # will be calculated. Using an entry, as shown by example:

\*,2, (enter)

will result in a display prompt for annual rate inputs in percent for each product category.

- S Data for all product categories under the specified item # will be calculated with identical growth rates equal to that value entered. An example for items 2 and 10% is:

S,2,10 (enter)

The growth rate previously calculated with the "R" command under CALCULATE may be used in place of an entered value(s) for rate. This is performed by using "R" for the value of the rate. An example of projecting an entire column of data is:

\*,2,R (enter)

- S Spread: Redistributes the values of either TAM or NSB within the year last displayed so the total is equal to an entered top-down summation. Redistribution is based on product mix (item 3

or 7). Entry into this subroutine yields the prompt:

ITEM # (2 OR 6)?

Either 2 or 6 will be accepted, using the "enter" key, for spreading TAM or NSB, respectively. The program checks for a valid entry of top-down summation, and if one exists, the calculation is performed and the program returns to DISPLAY. If an invalid summation is found (zero), the program requests that a top-down entry be made and returns to MAIN CONTROL (indicated by inverted-screen "M").

## CLEAR

Data for either the primary or secondary year may be reinitialized to zero by entering CLR from MAIN CONTROL. The program will prompt with:

CLEAR WHICH YEAR?

The year is entered (using "enter" key) and if it corresponds with either the primary or secondary year, all data in memory for that year will be cleared. If an invalid year is entered, the display will indicate:

YEAR NOT IN DISPLAY

Exit from the routine is to DISPLAY.

## LOAD

The load routine retrieves data previously stored on cassette tape and loads it into memory. Access to this routine may only be performed from MAIN CONTROL. Entering LD results in the response:

LOAD WHICH YEAR INTO PAGES  
1-3(1) OR 4-6(2)?

Pages 1-3 represent the primary year, and 4-6 the secondary year. For example, if data for 1984 is to be placed into the secondary year memory, the following entry would be made:

1984,2 (enter)

The user is then prompted to "REWIND TAPE & PLAY". After the data is loaded, the prompt, "TURN RECORDER OFF", is issued and the program returns to MAIN CONTROL.

## Appendix A (continued)

```
3090 I=0:GOSUB 6530
3100 GOTO2000
3200 IF VAL(R#)<>0 THEN 3240
3205 R#="*"
3210 IF I=IR THEN 6911
3220 PRINT"CALCULATE RATES FOR ITEM";IR
3230 GOTO 1000
3240 Y3=VAL(R#)
3250 R#="*"
3270 GOSUB 6225
3280 Y2=Y3
3290 GOTO6911
4000 REM SAVE
4005 DL=200
4010 PRINT@SL,"SAVE WHICH YEAR";
4020 INPUT YB#
4022 YB=VAL(YB#)
4030 IF YB<>Y1 AND YB<>Y2 THEN PRINT "DATA NOT AVAILABLE";:GOTO1000
4031 GOTO 4070
4035 IF RIGHT$(YB#,1)="X" THEN 4070
4040 PRINT @SL,"REWIND TAPE & 'PLAY'"
4050 FN#="H"+STR$(YB)
4060 SKIPF FN#
4070 PRINT@SL,"SET TO 'RECORD' & ENTER 'READY'"
4080 INPUT Q#
4090 IF Q#<>"READY" THEN 1000
4100 IF YB=Y1 THEN SF=1:EF=9
4110 IF YB=Y2 THEN SF=10:EF=18
4120 OPEN "D",-1,"F"+STR$(YB)
4125 RP=1
4160 FOR N=SF TO EF
4170 FOR K=1 TO PT
4175 ON RP GOTO 4180,4185
4180 PRINT#-1,T(K,N):GOTO4190
4185 INPUT#-1,T(K,N)
4190 NEXT K
4200 NEXT N
4210 CLOSE-1
4212 ON RP GOTO 4214,4220
4214 MOTORON
4216 FOR T=1 TO DL
4217 NEXT T
4218 MOTOROFF
4220 CLS
4230 PRINT@96,"TURN RECORDER OFF"
4240 GOTO 1000
5000 REM LOAD
5005 CLS
5010 PRINT@SL,"LOAD WHICH YEAR,"
5015 PRINT "INTO PAGES 1-3(1) OR 4-6(2)
5020 INPUT YB,YP
5030 IF YP<>1 AND YP<>2 THEN 1000
5035 IF YP=1 THEN SF=1:EF=9:Y1=YB
5037 IF YP=2 THEN SF=10:EF=18:Y2=YB
5040 CLS:PRINT@SL,"REWIND TAPE & 'PLAY'"
5050 OPEN"I",-1,"F"+STR$(YB)
5060 RP=2
5070 GOTO 4160
6000 REM CALCULATE
6010 PRINT@SL,"c DATA,RATE,PROJCTN,SPREAD";
6020 INPUT Q#
6022 FB=0
6025 IF Q#="D134" THEN 3010
6026 IF Q#="D178" THEN 3060
6030 Q#=LEFT$(Q#,1)
6040 IF Q#="D" THEN GOSUB 6500
6050 IF Q#="R" THEN GOSUB 6200:GOTO 1000
6060 IF Q#="P" THEN 6900
6070 IF Q#<>"B" THEN 2000
6100 REM SPREAD
6105 PRINT@SL
6110 PRINT@SL,"c ITEM # (2 OR 6)";
6120 INPUT I
6130 IF I<>2 AND I<>6 THEN 1000
6135 I1=I
6140 IF PB>3 THEN I=I+9
6142 IF T(PT,I)=0 THEN CLS:PRINT "ENTER TOP-DOWN ";H1$(I1):GOTO 1000
6145 GOSUB 2500
6150 D=T(PT,I)-BM(I)
6160 FOR N=1 TO PC
6165 IF SM(I)=0 THEN 6180
6170 T(N,I)=T(N,I)+D*T(N,I)/SM(I)
6180 NEXT N
6185 GOSUB 2500
6190 GOTO 2000
6200 REM RATE
6205 PRINT@SL
6210 PRINT@SL,"ROW(OR '*'),ITEM#";
6220 INPUT R#,I
6225 IR=I
6230 DY=Y2-Y1
6240 IF R#="*" THEN L1=1:L2=PC:GOTO 6270
6250 R=VAL(R#)
6260 L1=R:L2=R
```

(Continu

## Appendix A (continued)

```
6270 FOR N=L1 TO L2
6275 IF T(N,I)=0 THEN 6330
6280 FX=T(N,I+9)/T(N,I)
6285 PRINT@SL,"CALCULATING FOR ROW ";N
6290 GOSUB 9000 'NAT.LN
6300 X=FN/DY
6310 GOSUB 9200'EXP
6320 RT(N)=(EX-1)*100
6330 NEXT N
6340 GOSUB 6360
6345 GOSUB 6420
6350 RETURN
6360 CLS
6370 PRINT@4,H1*(IR)
6380 PRINT@11,Y1
6390 PRINT@18,Y2
6400 PRINT@25,"RATE"
6410 L=32
6415 RETURN
6420 FOR R=L1 TO L2
6430 PRINT@L,R;PL*(R)
6440 PRINT@L+11,T(R,IR)
6450 PRINT@L+18,T(R,IR+9)
6460 PRINT@L+25,INT(RT(R)*10+.5)/10
6470 L=L+32
6472 IF L<480 THEN 6480
6474 Q$=INKEY$
6476 IF Q$="" THEN 6474
6478 GOSUB 6360
6480 NEXT R
6490 RETURN
6500 REM DATA
6505 PRINT@SL
6510 PRINT@SL,"c--data ROW(*),ITEM #";
6520 INPUT R$,I
6530 IF R$="" THEN L1=1:L2=PC:GOTO6560
6540 R=VAL(R$)
6550 L1=R:L2=R
6560 I1=I
6570 ON I GOTO 6580,6590,6600,6610,6620,6630,6640,6650,6660
6580 V1=2;V2=6;EQ=4:GOTO 6670
6590 V1$="(3)";V2$="(4)&(5)";V3$="(1)";GOTO6750
6600 V1=2;EQ=3;GOSUB 2500;GOTO 6670
6610 V1=2;V2=5;EQ=1;GOTO6670
6620 V1=2;V2=4;EQ=1;GOTO6670
6630 V1$="(1)";V2$="(8)&(9)";V3$="(7)";GOTO 6750
6640 V1=6;EQ=3;GOSUB2500;GOTO6670
6650 V1=6;V2=9;EQ=1;GOTO6670
6660 V1=6;V2=8;EQ=1;GOTO6670
6670 IF PB>3 THEN V1=V1+9;V2=V2+9;I1=I1+9
6680 FOR R=L1 TO L2
6690 ON EQ GOTO 6695,6710,6715,6725,6728,6705
6695 IF T(R,V2)=0 THEN 6730
6700 T(R,I1)=T(R,V1)/T(R,V2):GOTO 6730
6705 T(R,I1)=T(R,V1)*T(R,V2)
6706 GOTO 6730
6710 T(R,I1)=T(R,V1)*T(30,I1)/100:GOTO6730
6715 IF SM(V1)=0 THEN 6730
6720 T(R,I1)=100*T(R,V1)SM(V1):FB=0
6721 GOTO 6730
6725 IF T(R,V1)=0 THEN 6730
6726 T(R,I1)=100*T(R,V2)/T(R,V1):GOTO6730
6728 T(R,I1)=T(R,V1)*T(R,V2)/100:GOTO 6730
6730 NEXT R
6740 RETURN
6750 PRINT@SL,"CONSTANT ";V1$;V2$;V3$
6760 INPUT V1
6770 IF V1=3 OR V1=7 THEN EQ=2:GOTO 6670
6775 IF V1=1 AND I1=6 THEN V2=2;EQ=5:GOTO 6670
6780 IF V1=1 THEN V2=6;EQ=4:GOTO 6670
6780 IF V1<>4 AND V1<>8 THEN 6750
6790 V2=V1+1
6800 EQ=6
6820 GOTO 6670
6900 REM PROJECTION
6901 W=0
6902 Y4=Y2
6905 PRINT@SL,"c projection ROW(* OR S), ITEM, RATE";
6908 INPUT R$,I,RT$
6909 IF RT$="R" THEN 3200
6910 RT=VAL(RT$)
6911 IF R$<>"*" THEN 6917
6912 CLS:PRINT"ENTER RATE FOR ";H1*(I)
6913 FOR W=1 TO PC
6914 IF RT$="R" THEN RT=RT(W):GOTO6916
6915 R$=STR$(W);PRINT W;PL*(W);:INPUT RT
6916 R$=STR$(W)
6917 R1=1+RT/100
6920 DY=ABS(Y2-Y1)
6925 S=1/R1
6930 FOR N=0 TO DY
6935 S=S*R1
6940 NEXT N
6945 IF Y2-Y1<0 THEN S=1/S
```

(Continued)

## SAVE

The save routine stores data for a complete year on cassette tape. The routine must be entered from MAIN CONTROL. Entering SAVE will result in the response:

SAVE WHICH YEAR?

The year to be stored is entered (followed by the enter key). If the entered year does not correspond to either the primary or secondary years, the display will print "DATA NOT AVAILABLE" and return to MAIN CONTROL.

If a valid year is entered, the instruction "REWIND TAPE & PLAY" will be issued. The computer will search for the appropriate space on the tape assigned to that year (see Tape Initialization) and then prompt the user with "SET TO RECORD & ENTER 'READY' ". Following this instruction, the data is stored on the tape. The user is then instructed to "TURN RECORDER OFF" and control is returned to MAIN CONTROL.

## Tape Initialization

Data is stored on a year-by-year basis, in a file named "F", followed by the year (e.g., "F1983"). The data for each year is spaced on the tape to allow sufficient room for updating by using a "header" file (named "H" followed by the year) preceding each data file. If a new data tape is being used, or if a different year is being stored than has been previously stored, the tape must be prepared to accept the data. This may be done with the following procedure:

1. Advance the data tape to that location where the new yearly data is to be stored.
2. Set the tape recorder to the record mode.
3. Return the program to the MAIN CONTROL routine.
4. Enter "HEADER".
5. Enter the year when requested.

The program will write the Header file and return to MAIN CONTROL. Continue with:

6. Enter "SAVE".

7. When requested with "SAVE WHICH YEAR", enter the year, followed immediately with an "X" (e.g., "1983X").
8. Enter "READY" when requested to do so.
9. Turn off the recorder when instructed.

The data has now been stored on tape and the program will return to MAIN CONTROL.

### Summary

The Market Projection Program operates on a 16K Radio Shack Color Computer with Standard BASIC ROM, rather than the Extended BASIC ROM. Several subroutines were required to perform the mathematical operations of natural log and exponentiation. The program could easily be modified to operate with Extended BASIC by replacing the rather lengthy subroutines with their simple instruction

### Appendix A (continued)

```

6950 IF R#="B" THEN L1=1:L2=PC: GOTO 6965
6955 R=VAL(R#)
6960 L1=R:L2=R
6965 FOR N=L1 TO L2
6970 T(N,I+9)=S*T(N,I)
6975 NEXT N
6980 IF W<>0 THEN NEXT W
6982 IF Y2<>Y4 THEN CLS:PRINT#495,Y4:GOTO2025
6985 GOTO 2000
7000 REM ENTER
7005 FB=0
7010 PRINT#BL,"# ROW(# OR YR),ITEM #(#),VALUE"
7015 PRINT" (OR 'YR',,YEAR)";
7020 INPUT R#,I#,V
7021 IF R#="Q" THEN 1000
7023 IF I#="*" THEN 7300 ELSE I=VAL(I#)
7025 I1=I
7026 IF PB>3 THEN I=I+9
7030 IF R#="*" THEN 7090
7040 IF R#<>"YR" THEN 7070
7050 IF PB<4 THEN Y1=V ELSE Y2=V
7060 GOTO 7200
7070 R=VAL(R#)
7080 T(R,I)=V
7085 GOTO 7200
7090 CLS
7100 PRINT"ENTER VALUES FOR ";H1$(I1)
7110 FOR L=1 TO PC
7120 PRINT L,PL$(L);
7125 PRINT " PV="T(L,I);:INPUT T#
7130 IF T#="/" THEN 7140
7135 T(L,I)=VAL(T#)
7140 NEXT L
7200 GOTO 2000
7300 R=VAL(R#)
7310 IF PB>3 THEN I1=10:I2=18 ELSE I1=1:I2=9
7320 CLS
7330 PRINT "E- ";PL$(R);YR
7340 FOR I=I1 TO I2
7350 PRINT H1$(I);
7360 INPUT T(R,I)
7370 NEXT I
7380 GOTO 2000
8000 REM PRINT
8010 IF YR=Y1 THEN F=0 ELSE F=9
8020 PRINT#-2,YR,H1#;
8030 PRINT#-2,TAB(22) H1$(1)
8050 FOR N=1 TO PC
8060 D1=INT(T(N,1+F)*100+.5)/100
8065 PRINT#-2,CHR$(0);
8070 PRINT#-2,N,PL$(N);
8080 PRINT#-2,TAB(24) D1
8090 NEXT N
8091 PRINT#-2
8092 PRINT#-2,"SUMMATION";
8093 PRINT#-2,TAB(24) INT(SM(1+F)*100+.5)/100
8094 PRINT#-2,PT;"TOP-DOWN TOTAL"
8095 PRINT#-2," DELTA"
8100 FOR D2=1 TO 5 STEP 4
8110 PRINT#-2
8120 PRINT#-2
8130 PRINT#-2,YR,H1$(D2+1);
8140 PRINT#-2,TAB(11) H1$(D2+2);
8150 PRINT#-2,TAB(18) H1$(D2+3);
8160 PRINT#-2,TAB(25) H1$(D2+4)
8170 FOR N=1 TO PC
8180 FOR K=1 TO 4
8190 I=K+F+D2
8200 TM(K)=INT(T(N,I)*100+.5)/100
8210 NEXT K
8215 PRINT#-2,CHR$(0);
8220 PRINT#-2,N,TM(1);
8230 PRINT#-2,TAB(11) TM(2);
8240 PRINT#-2,TAB(18) TM(3);
8250 PRINT#-2,TAB(24) TM(4)
8260 NEXT N
8270 PRINT#-2
8275 PRINT#-2,"SUM";
8280 FOR K=1 TO 4
8290 PRINT#-2,TAB((K-1)*7+3) INT(SM(K+F+D2)*100+.5)/100;
8300 NEXT K
8310 PRINT#-2
8320 PRINT#-2,PT;T(PT,F+D2+1)
8325 D3=INT((T(PT,F+D2+1)-SM(F+D2+1))*100+.5)/100
8330 PRINT#-2,"DLT",D3
8500 NEXT D2
8600 GOTO 2000
9000 REM LOG
9010 FM=1
9020 IF FX<10 THEN 9060
9030 FX=FX/10
9040 FM=FM*10
9050 GOTO 9020

```

AT LAST...  
...FOR OS/1

For investors  
and financial managers  
**Stock portfolio analysis**  
\$150.00

- in your office - instant valuations
- compound growth measurement
- pertinent company operating statistics

**Stock financial  
statement analysis**  
\$250.00

- input your interpretation  
of financial data
- analyze up to 10 years of data
- see mean, trend and stability

**On-line data retrieval**  
\$50.00

**Accounting package**  
\$150.00

**DBM system**  
\$200.00

for 8" floppy/hard disc  
under OS65U

**NEW! Full Screen Editor  
for Polled Keyboard**  
\$75.00

- for OS65D & OS65U
- machine language based
- type or cursor mode

write for details

**Genesis Information  
Systems, Inc.**

P.O. Box 3001 • Duluth, MN • 55803  
Phone 218/724-3944

Appendix A (continued)

```

9060 GOBUB 9110
9070 IF FM<10 THEN RETURN
9080 FN=FN+FD
9090 FM=FM/10
9100 GOTO 9070
9110 FK=(FX-1)/(FX+1)
9120 F2=FK*FK
9130 FZ=1/51
9140 FOR F=49 TO 1 STEP-2
9150 FZ=1/F+FZ*F2
9160 NEXT F
9170 FN=FZ*FK*2
9180 RETURN
9200 REM EXP
9210 Z=1
9220 EX=0
9230 FOR XE=1 TO 50
9240 EX=EX+Z**X/XE
9245 Z=Z**X/XE
9250 NEXT XE
9255 EX=EX+1
9260 RETURN
9500 REM ROUND-OFF CALCULATE
9510 D=INT(T(DR,DI)*100+.5)/100
9520 RETURN
10000 REM HEADER PREPARE
10010 CLB
10020 PRINT@SL,"YEAR";
10030 INPUT YS
10040 OPEN "Q",-1,"H"+STR*(YS)
10050 PRINT#-1,"HEADER",YS
10060 CLOSE-1
10080 DL=500
10090 Y1=YS
10100 GOTO 1000
11000 PRINT@SL,"CLEAR WHICH YEAR"
11010 INPUT Y
11020 IF Y=Y1 THEN K1=1;K2=9;GOTO 11100
11030 IF Y=Y2 THEN K1=10;K2=18;GOTO 11100
11040 PRINT "YEAR NOT IN DISPLAY";GOTO 2000
11100 FOR N=1 TO PT
11110 FOR I=K1 TO K2
11120 T(N,I)=0
11130 NEXT I
11140 NEXT N
11150 GOTO 2000
    
```

counterpart. There are also other command substitutions, such as providing formatted output, which would shorten the program. The difficulty with performing these changes, of course, is that the program will no longer run with a computer which only has the Standard BASIC ROM.

The listing for the program is given as Appendix A. To customize the program to specific market areas, the product categories of interest should be entered on lines 340 through 400. The number of categories should be entered on line 30 as the value of PC (product categories). The program will accept any number of categories; however, the amount of memory required for operation will increase or decrease according to the category quantity.

The author may be contacted at Motorola Inc., Semi Conductor Products Sector, 5005 East McDowell Rd., Phoenix, Arizona 85008.



**AIM 6809???**

**Upgrade Your AIM 65\*  
to 6809 CPU Power with "MACH-9"!**

**STANDARD:** \*6809 CPU & Plug-in Assembly  
\*Super-set of AIM Monitor  
\*Two-Pass Symbolic Assembler  
\*Complete Monitor Documentation & Source

**HOBBYIST and INDUSTRIAL VERSIONS  
Available Now:**

**HOBBYIST** includes hardware as a kit using AIM ROM sockets **\$159.00** (add \$2 for shipping and handling).

**INDUSTRIAL** is preassembled and pretested with local BUS, 5 locking low force ROM sockets and 2K Static RAM **\$239.00** (add \$2 for shipping and handling).

**IMMEDIATE FUTURE:**

- \*STC FORTH System with Virtual Disk
- \*A Fantastic Pascal System

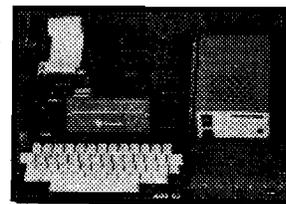
**M.M.S. Inc.**  
**1110 E. PENNSYLVANIA ST.**  
**TUCSON, AZ 85714**  
**(602) 746-0418**



AZ residents include 4% sales tax \*A trademark of Rockwell Inc.

**AIM + POWER  
from COMPUTECH**

All prices  
postpaid  
(Continental  
U.S.-  
otherwise  
\$2 credit)



Check the  
outstanding  
documenta-  
tion supplied  
with AIM65!

**Top quality power supply** designed to Rockwell's specs for fully populated AIM65 — includes overvoltage protection, transient suppression, metal case and power cable:

- \* PSSBC-A (5V 2A Reg; 24V .5A Avg, 2.5A Peak, Unreg) .... **\$64.95**
- \* Same but an extra AMP at 5 volts to drive your extra boards:
- \* PSSBC-3 (5V 3A Reg; 24V .5A Avg, 2.5A Peak, Unreg) .... **\$74.95**

The **professional's choice** in microcomputers:

- \* AIM65/1K RAM ..... **\$429.95** BASIC (2 ROMS) ..... **\$59.95**
- \* AIM65/4K RAM ..... **\$464.95** ASSEMBLER (1 ROM) ..... **\$32.95**
- \* FORTH (2 ROMS) ..... **\$59.95**.

**SAVE EVEN MORE ON COMBINATIONS**

- \* AIM65/1K+PSSBC-A ... **\$479.95** AIM65/4K+PSSBC-3 ... **\$524.95**
- We gladly quote on all AIM65/40 and RM65 items as well.

ORDERS: (714) 369-1084



P.O. Box 20054 • Riverside, CA 92516  
California residents add 6% sales tax



## PET Vet

By Loren Wright

### Carl Moser's MAE and ASM-TED

MAE and ASM-TED have been around since the early days of the PET. Other assemblers have come and gone or faded into obscurity, but few others have been able to match the prices, features, and support of these assemblers.

Both are written in machine language. ASM-TED is primarily intended to operate in a cassette environment with 16K or more. MAE requires a disk and 32K. The syntax and operation are nearly identical. Both are available for a number of other 6502 machines, which comes in handy when transferring programs from one machine to another.

MAE is a macro assembler. Macros allow you to assign a name to a frequently used sequence of instructions. Each time you want to include this sequence later in your program, you instruct the assembler to expand the macro you name. This can save a lot of time on large programming projects.

Another powerful feature of MAE is conditional assembly. One popular application of this capability is to allow one source listing to generate different object files, depending on which ROM set you have.

Another feature is interactive assembly, where the assembler pauses to get some input from the user before it continues assembling. MAE supports labels

up to ten characters long, and the editor allows extensive, convenient file editing.

MAE coexists with BASIC, an extended monitor, and your assembly program, if you haven't decided to assemble it on top of the assembler! To handle such problems and to allow greater programming flexibility, a relocating loader program is included. The loader acts upon a relocatable object file, which is easily created by the assembler. An enhanced DOS wedge program is included, which allows you to enter the assembler, loader, or extended monitor (also included on the disk), with a two-letter abbreviation, such as 'AW' for 'assembler warm-start.'

The assembler offers a wide variety of pseudo-ops, including codes to handle data, address, and word storage; listing generation; assembly from a sequence of modules with a control file (not implemented in ASM/TED); as well as the macro, conditional assembly, and interactive assembly commands, and the more usual pseudo-ops.

Unlike the standard three-letter syntax, MAE uses two-letter codes, preceded with a period. For instance, instead of ORG, MAE uses .BA (begin assembly.)

There are other deviations from normal 6502 assembler syntax. Page zero labels must be preceded with an asterisk. To specify the high byte of a label, the syntax is: #H, Label. It is also important to distinguish in the equate portion of the file between label references internal and external to the pro-

gram, particularly if the relocating loader is to be used. These variations, learned quickly, were included to increase the speed and flexibility of MAE and the relocating loader.

Several utility and sample programs are included on the disk. The manual is thorough, including examples of macro, conditional, and interactive assembly. EHS publishes a newsletter on an irregular basis to keep users up on improvements, applications, and other information of interest to MAE owners. Finally, there is a large and very active users' group dedicated to Carl Moser's assemblers and assembly-language programming on the PET. They maintain a large disk library of assembly and other PET programs.

ATUG Disk Exchange  
c/o Brent Anderson  
200 S. Century  
Rantoul, IL 61866  
(217) 893-4577

MAE and ASM-TED are available from Eastern House Software [3239 Linda Drive, Winston-Salem, NC 27106]. MAE comes on disk for \$169.95, and ASM-TED on cassette for \$49.95. Specify BASIC ROM and disk format.

### The Transactor is Back!

After a brief absence, *The Transactor* is back. Commodore decided to discontinue publishing it after Volume 3. Karl Hildon has left Commodore to continue as editor of the new *Transactor*, now under the auspices of Canadian Micro Distributors. The new publication will undergo some changes, including a glossier presentation, advertising, and a more reference-oriented format. Most of the same authors will continue to contribute. A subscription to Volume 4 is \$15 US or Canadian.

The Transactor  
Canadian Micro Distributors  
500 Steeles Avenue  
Milton, Ontario L9T 3P7  
Canada

### Midnight Software Gazette and The Paper Merge

The *Midnight Software Gazette*, now published by the Central Illinois

#### Sample MAE Listing

#####

```
0010 USRVEC .DE #01
0020 SCREEN .DE #8000
0030 :
0040 .BA #360 ;2ND CASSETTE BUFFER
0050 .OS
0060 :
0060- A9 00 0070 INIT LDA #L,SCREEN
0062- 85 01 0080 STA #USRVEC
0064- A9 80 0090 LDA #H,SCREEN
0066- 85 02 0100 STA #USRVEC+1
0068- A0 00 0110 LDY #0
006A- 98 0120 LOOP TYA
006B- 91 01 0130 STA (USRVEC),Y
006D- 88 0140 DEY
006E- 00 FA 0150 BNE LOOP
0070- 00 0160 BRK
0170 .EN
```

PET Users' Group on a SASE basis, and *The Paper*, now published by Ralph Bressler, have merged. The name of the new publication will be determined by the results of a reader contest, in which the grand prize will be a VIC. Current *Paper* subscriptions will be fulfilled with issues of the new publication. A six-issue subscription is \$20 — US, Canada, and Mexico; \$30 — foreign surface; and \$40 — foreign air mail. As with the *Midnight Software Gazette*, the new publication will be mailed First Class. Advertising is \$25 per quarter page.

Midnight Software Gazette  
(for the moment)  
c/o Jim Oldfield  
635 Maple Street  
Mt. Zion, IL 62549

### Other Commodore-oriented Publications

The Code Works has decided to discontinue publication of its famous *Cursor* cassette magazine until the new Commodore-64 is released. In the meantime, they will publish a newsletter.

Another new Commodore-oriented newsletter is being published by Roger Olanson. Further information was not available at press time.

Strictly Commodore  
47 Coachwood Place, N.W.  
Calgary, Alberta T3H 1E1  
Canada

### The Whole PET Catalog Now Available

The *Midnight Software Gazette* has published a book called *The Whole PET Catalog*, which will include the contents of all of the first seven issues of *Midnight*, plus what would have been issue number 8. The material has been updated, edited, and reorganized. In addition there will be full listings of the contents of both the ATUG and TPUG libraries. The price for *The Whole PET Catalog* is \$10 from the above address or it may be obtained from AB Computers (252 Bethlehem Pike, Colinar, PA 18915, (215) 822-7727), Professional Computer Sales (117 Skyway Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada, (416) 675-7818), and

other dealers. *Midnight* has concentrated on reviews and news, so it will be useful to see it all in one place.

### Patch for 2031 with Upgrade BASIC

Willi Kusche (creator of KMMM Pascal, reviewed here in the January issue) of Bellwamr, NJ reports a problem in the operation of the CBM 2031 single disk drive with Upgrade ROM (3.0) PETs. He has provided the following patches to the \$F000 ROM:

F17F	4C ED FF
F182	EA
FFED	AD 40 E8
FFF0	29 FB
FFF2	8d 40 E8
FFF5	A9 5F
FFF8	4C 87 F1

You can program a substitute EPROM yourself, or he will provide one for \$15:

WILSERV INDUSTRIES  
P.O. Box 456  
Bellwamr, NJ 08031

**MICRO**

- ADVENTURE SERIES SOFTWARE ●
- MACHINE-CODE TRACER ● NEWSLETTERS
- 6800/6809 SOFTWARE ● GRADE REPORTER
- OSI GAMES ● STATES & CAPITOLS DRILL
- HARDWARE PRODUCTS ● ACCESSORIES
- ALGEBRA LESSONS ● EXPANSION BOARDS
- PET SOFTWARE ● AIM REAL TIME CLOCK
- JOYSTICK INTERFACES ●

Each month MICRObits brings you a wide selection of items for sale. (See page 29 in this issue for this month's selection.)

To place an ad in MICRObits, send your 40-word typewritten ad along with \$25.00 to reach MICRO by the 20th of the *second month before* publication (by September 20th for the November issue).

Send to: **MICRO INK**  
**MICRObits**  
34 Chelmsford Street  
Chelmsford, MA 01824  
(617) 256-5515

## OSI BASIC

Summary Manual

The necessity for the serious programmer; a summary of commands, statements, peeks and pokes, error msgs, system limits, ASCII code (alpha and numeric sequence);

65D V33, 65U-V1.3

Included are algorithms and hints for the C1, C4, C8 and C3.

*Things you wanted to know, but had no one to ask.*

Twenty-one packed pages at less than \$1. each! — \$19.95.

*(Indiana residents add 4% sales tax)*

**C & J Supply**  
Box 806, Marion, IN 46952

# Double-Entry Formatting for Your Checkbook on the CIP

by Leo Jankowski

A simple checkbook balancing program for the CIP is presented. The program is easily modified for other applications and computer environments.

Double Entry requires:

OSI C1P  
Cassette unit (optional)  
Epson MX-80 (optional)

A drawback to many checkbook balancing programs is that they are more difficult to use than the pencil and paper approach! After all, you just need a credits column, a debits column, their totals, and difference.

This program, designed primarily for use with a printer, provides this information. As is, the program is not concerned with check numbers, but if needed, they could be input as another column of (unformatted!) figures. The program could be easily adapted for other uses that require simple double-entry bookkeeping. By changing the headings to, say, GROSS PAY and TAX, a record could be made of paychecks and tax-bites due.

The user is given a choice of one entry per line or two. Every line used is numbered. Entries can be positive or negative, and in any format. Leading zeros can be omitted. The decimal point is not mandatory for dollar-only amounts. The only drawback is that the largest amount or total must be less than or equal to 9999.99. The CIP rounds off to seven significant figures or more, which introduces small arithmetical errors.

No entry-error checking routine is provided. Peculiar printouts will follow entries like 45.006! An error routine would have made the program unnecessarily complicated. The character codes in line 3080 are for the Epson MX-80. All lines containing REMs can be

## Sample Runs

LINE	CREDIT	DEBIT	NET
1	34.56	34.56	
2	569.20	45.60	
3	234.56	56.70	
4	56.70	3.45	
5	456.12	56.78	
TOTALS	\$ 1351.14	- \$ 197.09	= \$ 1154.05

LINE	CREDIT	DEBIT	NET
1	2300.34		
2	450.10		
3	34.40		
4	00.01		
5		34.50	
6		23.10	
7		12.00	
8	6.40		
TOTALS	\$ 2791.25	- \$ 69.60	= \$ 2721.65

removed without affecting the program. Also, lines 3070 to 9998, and line 140, could be omitted without affecting the guts of the program.

Changing line 170 to 170 READ CA, allows you to use the program with DATA statements that have been added to the listing or that are to be read in from tape.

Mr. Jankowski has been involved with computers for 12 years. He now owns a Superboard and has several projects underway, including writing programs to teach Statistics and to keep stock records in farming. He may be contacted at Otaio RD1, Timaru, New Zealand.

## Important Variables

C\$	clear screen
CO	column
EN\$	one entry per line or two
FF	counter for Form Feed
FL	form length
MU\$	money string to be formatted
N	line number
NSUM	negative, 2nd column sum
PSUM	positive, first column sum
POKE 517,255	printer ON
POKE 517,0	printer OFF

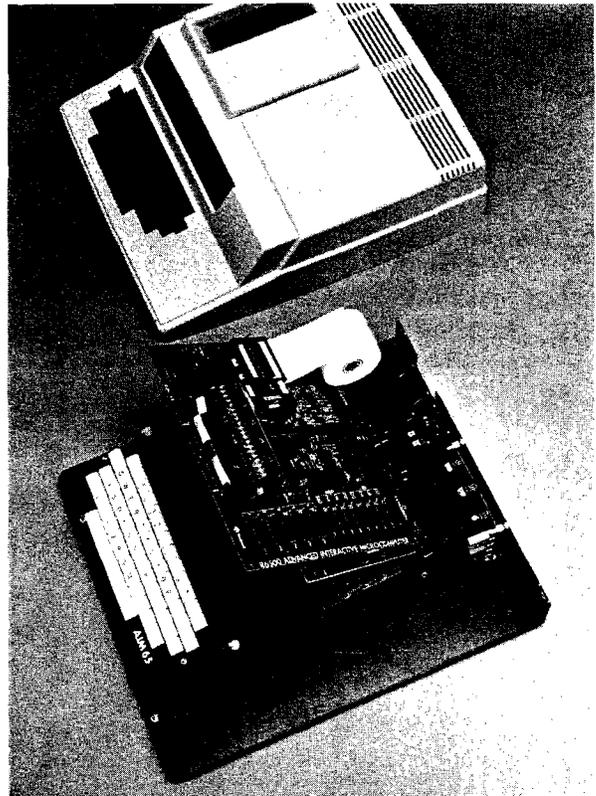
Listing 1

```

10 POKE515,0:REM turn off LOAD.
90 EN$="Y"
100 FF=9:CO=22:FL=61:BL$=CHR$(32)
110 C$=CHR$(127):L$=CHR$(10):CR$=CHR$(13)
120 FH$="CREDIT":SH$="DEBIT":TH$="TOTAL":XH$="NET"
125 :
130 :
135 REM Go for Instructions & print headings.
140 GOSUB4000:GOSUB3070
141 :
145 :
146 REM Turn Printer OFF & ask for Input.
150 CO=22:POKE517,0
170 INPUT" Cash amount";CA:PRINT
180 CENTS=CASH#100
190 IFCA>0THENPSUM=PSUM+CENTS:GOSUB700:GOTO150
200 IFCA<0THENNSUM=NSUM+CENTS:CO=45:GOSUB700:GOTO150
210 :
220 REM CA must be 0
240 REM Turn Printer ON.
250 POKE517,255:PRINTL$
300 GOSUB2000:GOTO900
400 :
500 :
600 REM Decide where to print next amount.
700 POKE517,255
710 IF EN$="N"THENPRINTCR$:GOTO760
720 IFCA>0THENPRINTCR$:GOTO760
750 IFPE>0ANDCA<0THENCO=22:GOTO805
755 CO=22:IF PE<0ANDCA<0THENPRINTCR$:CO=45:GOTO760
758 CO=45
759 REM Line number.
760 N=N+1:PRINTN;
800 :
801 REM Format the cash amount.
805 POKE517,0
808 MUNNY$=STR$(CE):L=LEN(MUNNY$)
810 IFL=3THENL=5:MU$="00"+RIGHT$(MU$,2):GOTO855
820 IFL=2THENL=4:MU$="000"+RIGHT$(MU$,1):GOTO855
830 IFCE<0ANDL=3THENMU$="00"+RIGHT$(MU$,2):GOTO855
840 IFCE<0ANDL=2THENMU$="000"+RIGHT$(MU$,1):GOTO855
845 MU$=RIGHT$(MU$,L-1)
855 L=LEN(MU$)
870 POKE517,255
872 FF=FF+1:IF FF=FL THEN PRINTCHR$(12)
874 REM Form-feed ?
875 FF=FF+1:IF FF=FL THEN PRINTCHR$(12)
876 REM Print the formatted amount.
880 PRINTTAB(CO-L)LEFT$(MU$,L-2)". "RIGHT$(MU$,2);
890 PE=CA:RETURN
895 :
896 :
897 REM Last amount was 0, so now print totals.
900 PRINTBL$:PRINT"TOTALS";
905 CENTS=PSUM:PRINTTAB(14)"$";:GOSUB805
910 CO=45:CENTS=NSUM:PRINTTAB(34)"- $";:GOSUB805
920 CO=67:CENTS=PSUM+NSUM:PRINTTAB(56)"=" $";
927 GOSUB805:PRINTBL$
928 GOSUB2000
935 PRINTCHR$(7):PRINTCHR$(12)
940 POKE517,0:GOTO9999
1000 :
1500 :
1600 REM Print a line.
2000 FORX=1TO71:PRINT"-";:NEXT:PRINTBL$:RETURN
2010 :
2020 :
3050 REM Print headings.
3070 POKE517,255
3075 REM Commands to EPSON 80 Printer.
3080 PRINTCR$:PRINTCHR$(27);:PRINTCHR$(69)
3090 GOSUB2000
3100 PRINTTAB(17)"$$$ DOLLAR AMOUNT $$$";
3110 PRINTTAB(65)TH$
3120 GOSUB2000:PRINTL$
3130 PRINT" LINE"TAB(17)FH$TAB(41)SH$TAB(67)XH$
3140 GOSUB2000:PRINTL$
3150 POKE517,0:RETURN
3500 :
3600 :
3610 REM Instructions.
4000 PRINTC$
4010 PRINT" When prompted enter":PRINT
4020 PRINT" your money amounts.":PRINT
4030 PRINT" They can be negative"
4035 PRINT:PRINT" or positive."
4040 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT" Last amount must be 0."
4050 PRINT:PRINT:PRINT:PRINT
4060 INPUT" Two entries per line";EN$
4070 IF LEFT$(EN$,1)="N"THENEN$="N"
4080 PRINTC$:RETURN
4090 :
9998 DATA 0
9999 END

```

MICRO™



# AIM HIGH

Let Unique Data Systems help you raise your sights on AIM 65 applications with our versatile family of AIM support products.

- Go for high quality with our ACE-100 Enclosure. It accommodates the AIM 65 perfectly, without modification, and features easy access two board add-on space, plus a 3" x 5" x 17" and a 4" x 5" x 15.5" area for power supplies and other components. \$186.00.
- Get high capability with Unique Data System's add-on boards. The UDS-100 Series Memory-I/O boards add up to 16K bytes of RAM memory or up to 48K bytes ROM/PROM/EPROM to your Rockwell AIM 65. You also get 20 independently programmable parallel I/O lines with an additional user-dedicated 6522 VIA, two independent RS-232 channels with 16 switch-selectable baud rates (50 to 19.2K baud), and a large on-board prototyping area. Prices start at \$259.00.
- If you need to protect against RAM data loss, the UDS-100B offers an on-board battery and charger/switchover circuit. \$296.00.
- Heighten your AIM 65's communications range by adding the UDS-200 Modem board. It features full compatibility with Bell System 103 type modems and can be plugged directly into a home telephone jack via a permissive mode DAA. No need for a data jack or acoustic coupler. The UDS-200 also has software-selectable Autoanswer and Autodial capability with dial tone detector. The modem interfaces via the AIM 65 expansion bus, with the on-board UART and baud rate generator eliminating the need for an RS-232 channel. \$278.00.
- The UDS-300 Wire Wrap board accepts all .300/.600/.900 IC sockets from 8 to 64 pins. Its features include an intermeshed power distribution system and dual 44-pin card edge connectors for bus and I/O signal connections. \$45.00.
- Get high performance with the ACE-100-07 compact 4" x 5" x 1.7" switching power supply, delivering +5V @ 6A, +12V @ 1A, and +24V for the AIM printer. \$118.00.

Installation kits and other related accessories are also available to implement your AIM expansion plans. Custom hardware design, programming, and assembled systems are also available. High quality, high capability, high performance, with high reliability... all from Unique Data Systems. Call or write for additional information.

Unique Data Systems Inc.  
1600 Miraloma Avenue, Placentia, CA 92670

**(714) 630-1430**

# ARK COMPUTING

LOWERS THE BOOM  
ON HIGH PRICES

## SPECIALS

16K Ram Board	<b>\$79.95</b>
80 Column Board (Wiz-80)	<b>\$195.00</b>
Parallel Printer Interface (w/Cable)	<b>\$59.95</b>
(compatible with Pascal, Basic, CP/M)	
Z-80 Softcard	<b>\$259.95</b>
Joyport	<b>\$59.95</b>
ARK Special	<b>\$295.00</b>
(includes Wiz-80, Lazer Keyboard Plus, Lazer Lower Case Plus)	

On-Line Systems: General Manager	<b>\$99.95</b>
Diskettes w/hubring (10)	<b>\$19.95</b>
Hi-Res Secrets	<b>\$84.95</b>
Expediter II	<b>\$59.95</b>
The Dictionary	<b>\$69.95</b>
Microsoft 16K Ram Card	<b>\$99.95</b>
Time Zone	<b>\$69.95</b>
Lazer Keyboard Plus	<b>\$69.95</b>
Lazer Lower Case Plus	<b>\$44.95</b>
Lazer Lower Case Plus II	<b>\$19.95</b>
Anix 1.0	<b>\$34.95</b>
Lazer Pascal	<b>\$29.95</b>
Anix-Pac	
(Anix, Pascal, Sources) <b>\$99.95</b>	
Using 6502	
Assembly Language	<b>\$14.95</b>
Datamost Joystick	<b>\$39.95</b>
Datamost Expandaport	<b>\$49.95</b>

## HARDWARE

12" hi-res green display	\$285.00/ <b>\$159.95</b>
12" lo-res color display	\$430.00/ <b>\$249.95</b>
12" hi-res RGB color display	\$1,095.00/ <b>\$695.95</b>
Apple Card II	\$399.00/ <b>\$229.00</b>
Apple Clock	\$289.00/ <b>\$195.95</b>
Supertalker SD2000	\$199.00/ <b>\$149.95</b>
Romplus	\$155.00/ <b>\$124.95</b>
Romwriter	\$175.00/ <b>\$139.95</b>
Music System	\$395.00/ <b>\$295.95</b>
A/D+D/A	\$350.00/ <b>\$249.95</b>
Expansion Chassis (125v)	\$750.00/ <b>\$495.00</b>
CPS Multifunction Card	\$239.00/ <b>\$149.95</b>
RAM Plus II (32 RAM board w/16K installed)	\$189.00/ <b>\$139.95</b>
COPYROM	\$55.00/ <b>\$44.95</b>
Keyboard Filler ROM	\$55.00/ <b>\$44.95</b>
13 Key Keypad (new or old)	\$125.00/ <b>\$84.95</b>
Bar code reader	\$195.00/ <b>\$145.95</b>
Softkey (15-key user-defin)	\$150.00/ <b>\$119.95</b>
Asynchronous Serial	\$179.95/ <b>\$129.95</b>
Datamost Joystick	\$59.95/ <b>\$39.95</b>
Datamost Expandaport	\$69.95/ <b>\$49.95</b>
Modem	\$379.00/ <b>\$269.00</b>
Smartmodem (RS-232)	\$279.00/ <b>\$199.00</b>
Lower Case II (Rv 6 & earlier)	\$64.95/ <b>\$44.95</b>
Lower Case II (Rv 7 & Ltr)	\$24.95/ <b>\$14.95</b>
Lower Case III (Rv 7 & Ltr)	\$49.95/ <b>\$34.95</b>
Keyboard Plus	\$99.95/ <b>\$69.95</b>
Character Set Plus	\$24.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>
Sup R Term 80-col board	\$395.00/ <b>\$295.00</b>
Sup R Switcher (pwr suppl)	\$295.00/ <b>\$195.00</b>
A35 35-track disk drive w/o controller	\$479.00/ <b>\$379.00</b>
A35 35-track disk drive w/ controller	\$579.00/ <b>\$449.00</b>
A40 40-track disk drive w/o controller	\$449.00/ <b>\$359.00</b>
A40 40-track disk drive w/ controller	\$549.00/ <b>\$449.00</b>
A70 70-track disk drive w/o controller	\$599.00/ <b>\$499.00</b>
A70 70-track disk drive w/ controller	\$699.00/ <b>\$599.00</b>

## BUSINESS SOFTWARE

Mail Label & Filing System	\$74.95/ <b>\$49.95</b>
Payroll	\$395.00/ <b>\$295.00</b>
General Ledger (w/payables)	\$495.00/ <b>\$395.00</b>
Home Money Manager	\$34.95/ <b>\$24.95</b>
The Mail Room	\$34.95/ <b>\$24.95</b>
CPA I General Ledger	\$249.95/ <b>\$169.95</b>
CPA II Accounts Receivable	\$249.95/ <b>\$169.95</b>
CPA III Accounts Payable	\$249.95/ <b>\$169.95</b>
CPA IV Payroll	\$249.95/ <b>\$169.95</b>
CPA V Property Manage	\$249.95/ <b>\$169.95</b>
The Home Accountant	\$74.95/ <b>\$54.95</b>
Word Star	\$375.00/ <b>\$195.00</b>
Supersort	\$200.00/ <b>\$124.95</b>
Mail Merger	\$125.00/ <b>\$79.95</b>
Data Star	\$300.00/ <b>\$195.00</b>
Spellstar	\$200.00/ <b>\$124.95</b>
Calc star	\$200.00/ <b>\$124.95</b>
Visicalc 3.3	\$250.00/ <b>\$179.95</b>
PFS (Personal Filing System)	\$125.00/ <b>\$89.95</b>
PFS Report	\$95.00/ <b>\$69.95</b>
The Correspondent	\$59.95/ <b>\$49.95</b>
Mailing List Database	\$49.95/ <b>\$39.95</b>
Higher Text II	\$49.95/ <b>\$39.95</b>
Directory Manager v.2	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>
Real Estate Analysis Pgm	<b>30% OFF</b>
PIE WRITER	(call for details)
Easy Mover 40-column	\$49.95/ <b>\$39.95</b>
Easy Mailer 40-column	\$69.95/ <b>\$49.95</b>
Easy Writer 40-column	\$99.95/ <b>\$74.95</b>
Pro Easy Mailer	\$175.00/ <b>\$124.95</b>
Pro Easy Writer	\$249.95/ <b>\$179.95</b>
Super Scribe II	\$129.95/ <b>\$79.95</b>

We accept: MASTERCARD, VISA (include card # and expiration date), CASHIER or CERTIFIED CHECKS, MONEY ORDER, or PERSONAL CHECKS (Please allow 10 days to clear). Please add 3% for shipping & handling (minimum \$2.00). Foreign orders please add 10% for shipping & handling. We accept COD's (Please include \$2.00 COD charge). California residents add 6% sales tax. All equipment is subject to price change and availability without notice. All equipment is new & complete with manufacturer's warranty.

Apple is a registered trademark of APPLE COMPUTER INC.

YOUR SALVATION IN THE SEA OF INFLATION  
**ARK COMPUTING**

## GAMES

Softporn Adventure (no graphics)	\$29.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>	Upper Reaches of Apschai	\$19.95/ <b>\$15.95</b>
#0 Mission Asteroid	\$19.95/ <b>\$14.95</b>	The Keys to Acheron	\$19.95/ <b>\$15.95</b>
#1 Mystery House	\$24.95/ <b>\$16.95</b>	Datstones of Ryn	\$19.95/ <b>\$15.95</b>
#2 Wizard & Princess	\$32.95/ <b>\$18.95</b>	Morloc's Tower	\$19.95/ <b>\$15.95</b>
#3 Cranston Manor	\$34.95/ <b>\$24.95</b>	Ricochet	\$19.95/ <b>\$15.95</b>
#4 Ulysses & the Golden Fleece	\$34.95/ <b>\$24.95</b>	Starfleet Orion	\$24.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>
#5 Time Zone	\$99.95/ <b>\$69.95</b>	Invation Orion	\$24.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>
Hi-res Cribbage	\$24.95/ <b>\$18.95</b>	The Dragon's Eye	\$24.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>
Hi-res Soccer	\$29.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>	Tues. Morning Quarterback	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>
Hi-res football	\$39.95/ <b>\$29.95</b>	Jabberlally	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>
Sabotage	\$24.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>	Sorcerer of Sva	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>
Jawbreaker	\$29.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>	Rescue at Rigel	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>
Threshold	\$39.95/ <b>\$24.95</b>	Crush, Crumble, and Chomp	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>
Missile Defense	\$29.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>	Temple of Apschai	\$39.95/ <b>\$29.95</b>
Crossfire	\$29.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>	Hellfire Warrior	\$39.95/ <b>\$29.95</b>
Pegasus	\$29.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>	Star Warrior	\$39.95/ <b>\$29.95</b>
Warp Destroyer	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>	Hi-res golf	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>
Star Crusier	\$24.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>	Race for Midnight	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>
Adventure	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>	Midnight Music	\$34.95/ <b>\$24.95</b>
Bolt Barrels	\$24.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>	Star Blazer	\$31.95/ <b>\$24.95</b>
Cyber Snake	\$39.95/ <b>\$29.95</b>	Apple Panic	\$29.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>
Phantoms Five	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>	Space Quark	\$29.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>
Space Eggs	\$29.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>	Red Alert	\$29.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>
Autobahn	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>	Track Attack	\$29.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>
Pulsar II	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>	Genetic Drift	\$29.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>
Orbitron	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>	Arcade Machine	\$44.95/ <b>\$29.95</b>
Gamma Gobins	\$29.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>	Rasler Blaster	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>
Gorgon	\$39.95/ <b>\$29.95</b>	Trilogy of Games	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>
Sneakers	\$29.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>	Space Album	\$39.95/ <b>\$29.95</b>
EPOCH	\$34.95/ <b>\$24.95</b>	Fender Bender	\$24.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>
Cops & Robbers	\$34.95/ <b>\$24.95</b>	3-D Graphics	\$39.95/ <b>\$29.95</b>
Outpost	\$29.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>	Akalabeth	\$34.95/ <b>\$24.95</b>
Dark Forest	\$29.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>	Appieoids	\$39.95/ <b>\$29.95</b>
Beer Run	\$29.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>	Ultima	\$39.95/ <b>\$29.95</b>
Borg	\$74.95/ <b>\$59.95</b>	LA Land Monopoly	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>
Joy Port w/foosball	\$34.95/ <b>\$24.95</b>	Hyperspace Wars	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>
Hadron	\$29.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>	3-D Skiing	\$24.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>
Twerps	\$29.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>	Torpedo Terror	\$24.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>
Computer Football	\$29.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>	Computer Bingo	\$24.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>
Wizardry	\$49.95/ <b>\$39.95</b>	Kaves Karikhan	\$49.95/ <b>\$34.95</b>
Galactic Attack	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>	Dragon Fire	\$49.95/ <b>\$34.95</b>
Minator	\$34.95/ <b>\$24.95</b>	Rings of Saturn	\$39.95/ <b>\$29.95</b>
Olympic Decathlon	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>	Alkemstone	\$39.95/ <b>\$29.95</b>
Three Mile Island	\$39.95/ <b>\$29.95</b>	Snack Attack	\$29.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>
AGM	\$24.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>	Casino	\$39.95/ <b>\$24.95</b>
Robot Wars	\$39.95/ <b>\$29.95</b>	Thief	\$29.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>
Global War	\$24.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>	County Fair	\$29.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>
Castle Wolfenstein	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>	Swashbuckler	\$34.95/ <b>\$24.95</b>
Falcons	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>	Frebird	\$29.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>
Suicide	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>	Russki Duck	\$29.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>
Grand Prix	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>	Horizon V	\$34.95/ <b>\$25.95</b>
The Best of Muse	\$39.95/ <b>\$29.95</b>	Sargon II	\$34.95/ <b>\$25.95</b>
Flight Simulator	\$33.50/ <b>\$26.95</b>	Reversal	\$34.95/ <b>\$25.95</b>
Dungeon Campaign	\$17.50/ <b>\$14.95</b>	Zork	\$39.95/ <b>\$29.95</b>
Odyssey	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>	Zork II	\$34.95/ <b>\$24.95</b>
Escape From Arcuturus	\$24.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>	Shuffleboard	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>
Palace in Thunderland	\$24.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>	Trick Shot	\$39.95/ <b>\$29.95</b>
MAD Venture	\$24.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>	Crossword Magic	\$49.95/ <b>\$39.95</b>
Roach	\$34.95/ <b>\$26.95</b>	Master Type (hi-res)	\$39.95/ <b>\$29.95</b>
English SAT #1	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>	Dogfight	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>
U.S. Constitution	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>	Crown of Arthan	\$34.95/ <b>\$26.95</b>

## UTILITIES

Hi-Res Secrets (D. Fudge)	\$124.95/ <b>\$84.95</b>
Super Shape Drg & Animate	\$34.95/ <b>\$24.95</b>
The Creative Tool Box	\$44.95/ <b>\$34.95</b>
Applesoft Compiler	\$175.00/ <b>\$129.95</b>
Datadisc	\$150.00/ <b>\$99.95</b>
Using 6502 Assembly Lang	\$19.95/ <b>\$14.95</b>
ANIX (UNIX-like Oper sys)	\$49.95/ <b>\$39.95</b>
Lazer Pascal	\$39.95/ <b>\$29.95</b>
DOSOURCE 3.3	\$39.95/ <b>\$24.95</b>
Painter Power	\$39.95/ <b>\$29.95</b>
The Voice	\$39.95/ <b>\$29.95</b>
E-Z Draw	\$49.95/ <b>\$39.95</b>
Pascal Graphics Editor	\$99.95/ <b>\$69.95</b>
ACE	\$39.95/ <b>\$29.95</b>
Apple-DOC	\$49.95/ <b>\$39.95</b>
List Master	\$39.95/ <b>\$29.95</b>
ASCII Express	\$79.95/ <b>\$59.95</b>
Z-Term (req's Z-80 Card)	\$99.95/ <b>\$69.95</b>
Z-Term Pro	\$149.95/ <b>\$99.95</b>
Speed Star	\$134.95/ <b>\$89.95</b>
On-Line	\$89.95/ <b>\$69.95</b>
DB Master	\$229.00/ <b>\$159.95</b>

## UTILITIES

LISA v2.5	\$79.95/ <b>\$59.95</b>
LISA Educational Pack	\$119.95/ <b>\$79.95</b>
Speed/ASM	\$39.95/ <b>\$29.95</b>
Expediter II	\$99.95/ <b>\$59.95</b>
Disk Organizer II	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>
Applesoft Plus	\$24.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>
Applesoft Optimizer	\$24.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>
Disk Recovery	\$29.95/ <b>\$21.95</b>
Multi-disk Catalog	\$24.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>
Back it up	\$59.95/ <b>\$39.95</b>
Image Printer	\$29.95/ <b>\$29.95</b>
Pascal Lower Case	\$24.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>
Dos Plus	\$24.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>
The Original Quick Loader	\$24.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>
Typing Tutor	\$24.95/ <b>\$19.95</b>
Fortran	\$195.00/ <b>\$139.95</b>
A L D S	\$125.00/ <b>\$89.95</b>
Basic Compiler	\$395.00/ <b>\$295.00</b>
Cobol	\$750.00/ <b>\$495.00</b>
TASC	\$175.00/ <b>\$129.95</b>
Data Plot	\$59.95/ <b>\$44.95</b>
DB Utility Pack	\$99.00/ <b>\$69.95</b>

# Auto SAVE for the PET

by Louis F. Sander

**This routine makes automatic cassette backup copies of your PET BASIC programs at regular intervals. Properly used, it can keep you from losing your temper and your creative programming work.**

## AUTOSAVE

requires:

PET with cassette

This short subroutine averts the anguish, anxiety, and anger that result from system crashes during BASIC program development. AUTOSAVE makes timely backup copies of the work in progress. So if you've ever seen your best creative effort swallowed up by a machine whose keyboard is locked out, read on for help.

You use the AUTOSAVE subroutine by putting it at the very end of your program, and by putting a GOSUB call at the very beginning. Then each time you RUN your main program, which you will certainly do as you check the lines you are writing, AUTOSAVE will be called first. If an hour or half hour point has passed since the last SAVE, AUTOSAVE will ask you if you'd like to make some backup copies. If you would, AUTOSAVE will make as many as you wish, using a 16-character program name consisting of the date and time of the SAVE, plus an eight-character identifier chosen earlier by you. AUTOSAVE will also give you special guidance in handling and marking your backup cassette.

Then, if disaster strikes, just load your most recent backup and repeat your work since the time of its SAVE. In the worst case, you might lose 30 minutes worth of work. Since each backup's name includes the time it was saved, the most recent one will be easy to find.

Key AUTOSAVE into your PET exactly as it is listed, then save it on tape for further use. It is important that lines 63630 to 63648 take up no more than 17 screen lines, so don't use any unnecessary spaces in them. The six characters immediately after 'BACKUPS' in line 63638 and 'DATE' in line 63640, consist of three SHIFTED SPACES, followed by three CURSOR LEFTs. Shifting the spaces is very important because it lets you answer an INPUT statement by pressing RETURN.

Line 63630 requires a bit of explanation. You will normally change this line, making TJ\$ = the eight-character name of your main program. TK is the number of saves to be made at backup time, which you might also want to change. TI% is a POKE location used by the subroutine, and TI% = 2 is fine unless your main program calls the rarely used USR function, which also

uses location 2. Possible (but untested) alternates in this case are TI% = 6 for original ROMs and TI% = 15 for all others.

If you are starting your main program from scratch, just load AUTOSAVE before you begin; if the main program is already on tape, add AUTOSAVE with an APPEND program. Or, just follow these steps:

1. LOAD and LIST AUTOSAVE. Don't touch the keyboard after the LIST.
2. Mount the main program tape in TAPE #1, so that the main program is the next one on the tape.
3. Type LOAD, but *don't hit RETURN*.
4. Press PLAY, then quickly hit RETURN.

```
63624 REM *** AUTOSAVE SUBROUTINE ***
63626 REM      LOUIS F. SANDER
63627 REM      153 MAYER DRIVE
63628 REM      PITTSBURGH, PA 15237
63629 REM
63630 TJ$="AUTOSAVE":TK=3:TI%=2:TJ=1080
00:I=INT(TI/TJ):REM *** AUTOSAVE ***
63632 IF I+1<PEEK(TI%)THEN INPUT "DATE TIME";
TK$:TI$=TK$+"00":POKETI%,TI/TJ+1:RETURN
63634 IF PEEK(TI%)=I+1 THEN RETURN
63635 POKETI%,I+1
63636 PRINT "DATE TIME IS "LEFT$(TI$,4);
63638 INPUT ". SAVE BACKUPS   ";TK$:I
LEFT$(TK$,1)<>"Y" THEN RETURN
63640 INPUT "DATE   ";TK$:PRINT "MOUNT
BACKUP TAPE, THEN HIT 'B'"
63642 GETA$:IFA$<>"B" THEN 63642
63644 TJ$=TK$+LEFT$(TI$,4)+TJ$:FOR I=1 TO
TK$:SAVETJ$:PRINT "SAVED "TJ$:NEXT
63646 PRINT "LABEL TAPE, THEN HIT 'L'"
:PRINT " ";:GETA$:IFA$<>"L" THEN 63646
63648 RETURN
```

5. When the main program has loaded, AUTOSAVE's line 63630 should be at the top of your screen. HOME your cursor and add the AUTOSAVE lines to your program by hitting RETURN eleven times.

Now edit line 63630 so that TJ% = the name of your main program, and add a GOSUB 63630 as the first line of your main program. If for some reason you don't expect to RUN your main program from the beginning much while writing code, put some GOSUB 63630's in the program sections you will be running. Also finish the main program with an END statement to keep it from falling through to AUTOSAVE.

Here are some final notes: Entering a GOSUB 63636 in immediate mode will generate an automatic save at any time. Notice that 63636 is a symmetrical number, and therefore easy to remember. When AUTOSAVE asks you for the time, it will only accept 4-digit numbers from 0000 to 2359. It will accept anything at all as a date, but it's really looking for four digits (e.g., 0101 for New Year's Day). AUTOSAVE's

special tape handling instructions are designed to have you take the cassette out of the recorder and label it; both steps inspire good operating practice. AUTOSAVE has been thoroughly tested on an original ROM PET. Since it depends on TI\$ for its success, if your main program alters TI\$ or shuts off the jiffy clock, AUTOSAVE will not work properly.

If you'd like a detailed description of the theory behind AUTOSAVE, just drop me a line at the address provided.

Louis F. Sander designs and markets electronic systems for hospitals and other health care providers. He is the originator of COMPUTER KINDERGARTEN™, a computer familiarization course for adults, and has written computer-related articles for several publications. He has worked with electronics since pre-transistor days. You may contact Mr. Sander at 153 Mayer Drive, Pittsburgh, Pennsylvania 15237.

MICRO

## OHIO SCIENTIFIC

**THE WIZARD'S CITY** — search for gold in the dungeons beneath the Wizard's city or in the surrounding forest. A dynamic adventure allowing progress in strength and experience. All OSI — cassette \$12.95, disk \$15.95.

**OSI HARDWARE 15% OFF RETAIL PRICES!**

**GALACTIC EMPIRE** — a strategy game of interstellar conquest and negotiation. Compete to discover, conquer, and rule an empire with the computer or 1-2 other players. C4P, C8P cassette \$12.95, disk \$15.95.

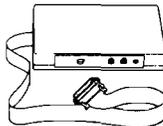
**AIR TRAFFIC ADVENTURE** — a real time air traffic simulation. C4P, C8P disks \$15.95. Plus S-FORTH, PACKMAN, CRAZY BOMBER, ADVENTURE, TOUCH TYPING, INTELLIGENT TERMINAL and more. Send for our free catalog including photos and complete descriptions.

(312) 259-3150

Aurora Software Associates  
37 S. Mitchell  
Arlington Heights  
Illinois 60005

### SIGNALMAN MARK I DIRECT CONNECT MODEM — \$89.50

Standard 300-baud, full duplex, answer/originate. Powered by long lasting 9-volt battery (not included). Cable and RS-232 connector included.

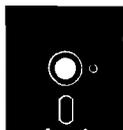


### EPROMS — HIGH QUALITY, NOT JUNK

Use with PET, APPLE, ATARI, SYM, AIM, etc. 450 ns. \$6.50 for 2716, \$12.50 for 2532. We sell EPROM programmers for PET and ATARI

### 5 1/4 INCH SOFT SECTORED DISKETTES

Highest quality. We use them on our PETs, APPLES, ATARIs, and other computers. \$22.50/10 or \$44.50/20



### NEW! C. ITOH STARWRITER F-10 DAISY WHEEL PRINTER

Letter quality, flawless copy at 40 char/sec. Bidirectional printing, 15-inch carriage, uses standard Diablo ribbons and print wheels.

PARALLEL — \$1495, RS-232 — \$1680, TRACTORS — \$210

### MAE SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT SYSTEM FOR PET, APPLE, ATARI

"The Compatible Assembler"

- Professional system for development of Machine Language Programs. 31 Characters per label.
- Macro Assembler/Text Editor for Disk-based systems.
- Includes Word Processor for preparation of Manuals, etc.
- Standard Mnemonics — Ex.: LDA (LABEL), Y
- Conditional Assembly, Interactive Assembly.
- Editor has string search/search and replace, auto line numbering, move, copy, delete, uc/lc capability.
- Relocating Loader to relocate object modules.
- Designed with Human Factors Considerations.

\$169.95

FLASH!! EHS Management has decided to allow \$50.00 credit to ASM/TED owners who want to upgrade to MAE. To get this credit, return ASM/TED manual with order for MAE.

### SMARTERM 80 COLUMN CARD FOR APPLE — \$279

Upper/lower case and 80 columns. Includes 5x7 matrix character set, full ASCII keyboard, and true shift key operation.

### TYMAC PARALLEL PRINTER INTERFACE FOR APPLE — \$119.95

For use with Centronics, Starwriter, Prowriter, etc.

### PET BASIC SCROLL PROGRAM

Scroll thru basic program using Cursor up/down keys. Specify computer. \$6.00 on cassette, \$9.00 on disk.

Flip 'N' File diskette storage case (50-60 disks) — \$21.95

Memory Test for Apple on Disk = \$9.95, on Tape = \$6.95

System Saver for Apple — Fan, Surge Protection, 2 extra outlets, Apple power cord = \$75.00

### BMC Green Screen Video Monitor.

12 inch CRT, sharp, crisp 40 or 80 column display. = \$90.00

DC Hayes Smart Modem = \$235.00, Micro Modem II = \$289.00, Chronograph = \$225.00

C. Itoh Prowriter Printer. Better than MX80. We use constantly with our Apple and PET. Can be used on IBM, Atari, TRS-80, etc. 120 cps, friction and tractor feeds, hi resolution dot graphics, nice looking, high quality construction. Parallel — \$499.00, with IEEE interface for commodore — \$599.00, RS232 — \$660.00

# Eastern House

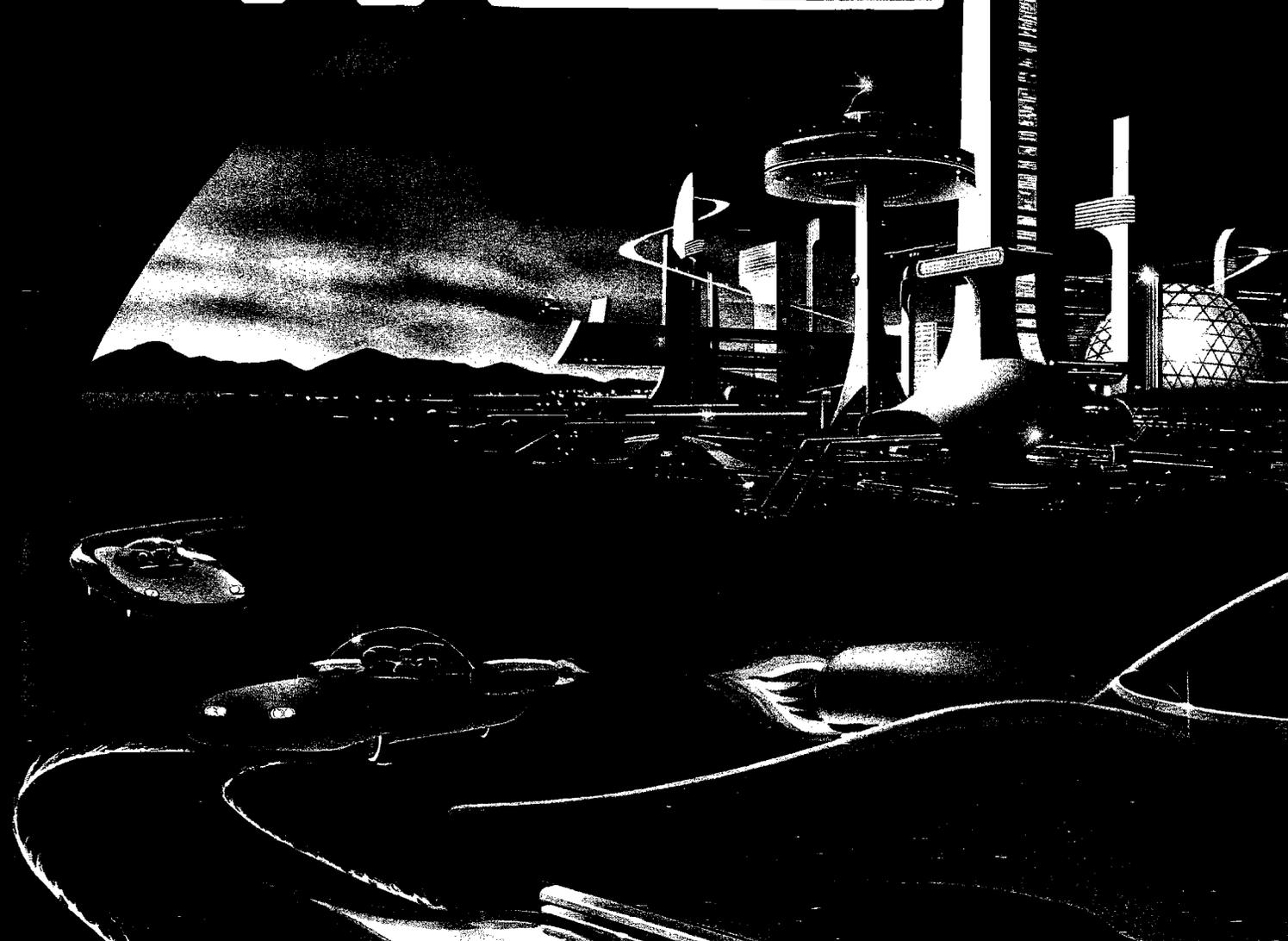
3239 Linda Dr.  
Winston-Salem, N.C. 27106  
(919) 924-2889 (919) 748-8446  
Send for free catalog!

VISA

MasterCard

The chase is on, and you're *it!*

# MAZEY



There are secret hordes of cash hidden in the city and you intend to "liberate" it all. But, someone tipped off the killer goons and they're hot on your tail. Floor that pedal... burn up the road! Oh, oh... that's not enough to shake them. You need exceptional skill and strategy to lose them in the intricate and crazy maze of streets... to force them to crash, to trap them in dead ends. They're **dead** serious - so don't relax. Get the cash and head out! Where? To another magnificent crazy maze of streets and smarter enemies. The better you are the more loot you grab, and the more you fight - up to 19 killer cars at a time! Here's the most intricate hi-res mazes you've ever seen - to challenge your skill, agility and thinking ability. Get with CRAZY MAZEY now and run for your life!

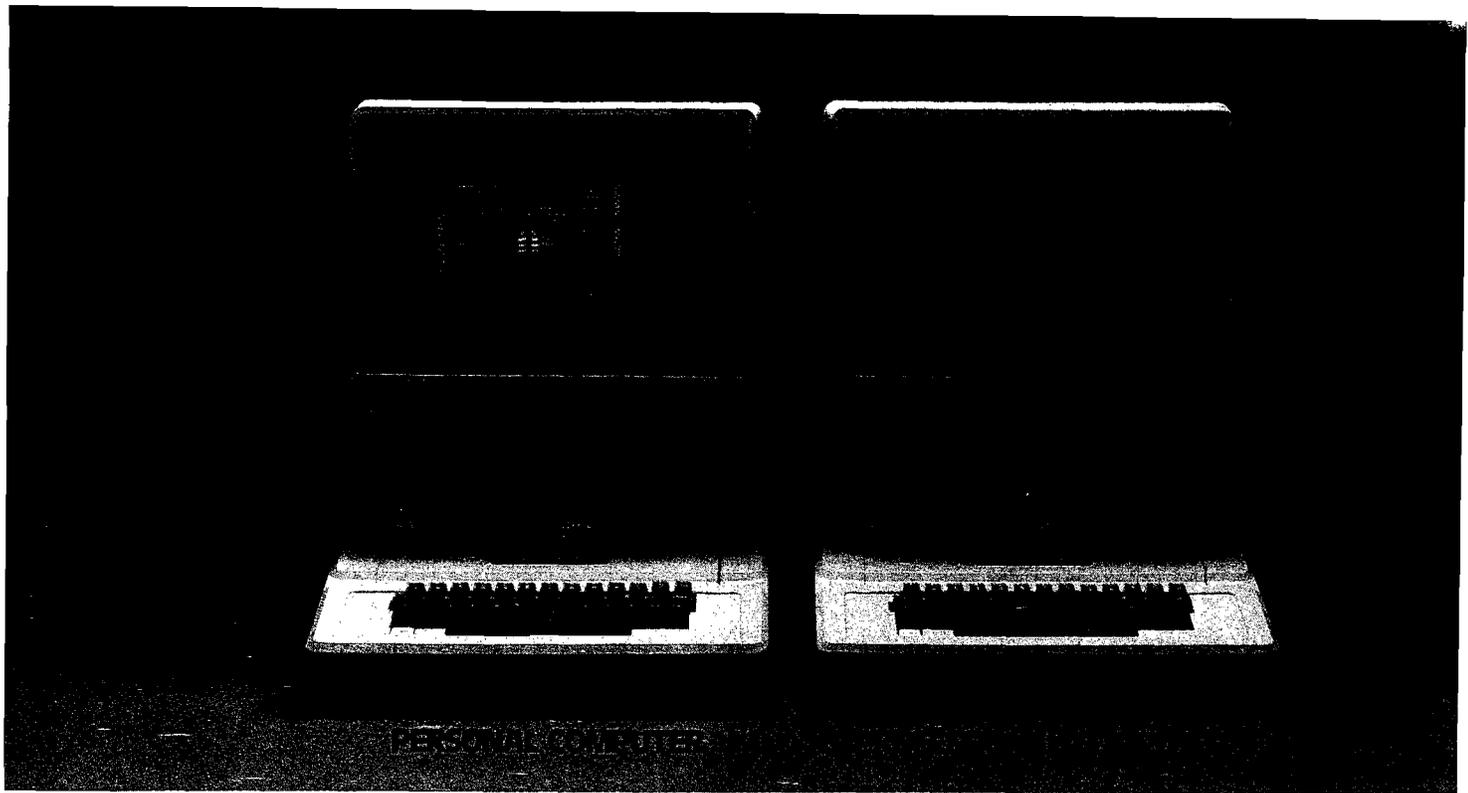
\$29.95 For Apple II.\* At your computer store, or from:

 **DATAMOST**

9748 Cozycroft Ave., Chatsworth, CA 91311 (213) 709-1202

VISA, MASTERCARD accepted. \$1.00 shipping handling charge (California residents add 6.75% sales tax.)

\*Apple II is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.



# TURN YOUR APPLE™ PERSONAL COMPUTER INTO A PROFESSIONAL COMPUTER FOR \$750.

The majority of all professional computer software programs available today are written for the CP/M® disk operating system. The SYNERGIZER lets you access all of this vast body of sophisticated software with your Apple II while retaining the capability to access your present Apple software.

In addition to the CP/M interface and software diskette, the SYNERGIZER gives you the required 80 column display and 16K RAM

memory expansion boards, the *CP/M Handbook* by Rodney Zaks, and complete manuals. You get *everything* you need for fast, easy installation and operation in one package.\* Each element is designed to complement the others, and everything is designed and produced by the *same* company.

The SYNERGIZER. It'll turn your Apple into a professional computer. And it costs only \$750. Phone or write us, or ask your dealer for a SYNERGIZER brochure. Now.



## SYNERGIZER™

Manufactured by Advanced Logic Systems,  
1195 East Arques Avenue, Sunnyvale, CA 94086, (800) 538-8177 (In California (408) 730-0306)

Apple and Apple II are registered trademarks of Apple Computer, Inc.,  
CP/M is a registered trademark of Digital Research, Inc.,  
The CP/M Handbook is copyrighted by Sybex, Inc.  
And the SYNERGIZER was *our* idea.

\*All SYNERGIZER Components are also sold separately.

## New Publications

**Implementing BASICs**, by William Payne and Patricia Payne. Reston Publishing Co., Inc. [11480 Sunset Hills Rd., Reston, VA 22090] 1982, 210 pages, 9¼ × 6 inches, hard cover. ISBN: 0-8359-3045-9

This book is designed to help you achieve better software system designs and more programming techniques.

**CONTENTS:** Language Commands, Statements, and Their Variables; Microcomputer Data Structures; Variable Table Structure; Common Variables; Lexical Analysis, Text Atomization, and Syntax Analysis; Program Resolution; Program Text Coordinates; Interpreted Program Execution; Compiled BASICs; Verb Failures, User-Defined Verbs, and BASIC Line Editor; Timesharing Language Systems; Language System Code and Its Systems Verbs; How to Write a Language System; Conclusions and References; Appendix; Annotated Glossary of Technical Terms; Index.

**Apple Pascal: A Hands-on Approach**, by Arthur Luehrmann and Herbert Peckham. McGraw-Hill Book Company [New York, NY], 1981, 430 pages, 6½ × 9 inches, wire-o binding, paperback. ISBN: 0-07-049171-2 \$14.95

A series of sessions (chapters) designed to teach you Pascal, in a method similar to the way you learned English. The 14 sessions provide 30 to 40 hours of hands-on activities for the Pascal novice.

**CONTENTS:** Preface; Introduction; Getting Started; Typing in Programs — The EDITOR; Writing, Running, and Changing Programs; Generating Sound; Inventing New Words: Procedures; More Invented Words: Functions; Drawing Pictures; Branching Statements: IF and CASE; String Variables and WHILE Loops; Number Types and Arithmetic; Scalar Data Types and Sets; Arrays; Records and Files; Recursion; Where Do You Go From Here? Appendixes; Solutions to Problems; Index; Compiler Error Messages.

**Elementary BASIC: Learning to Program Your Computer in BASIC with Sherlock Holmes**, by Henry Ledgard and Andrew Singer. Vintage Books [201 E. 50th St., NY, NY 10022], 1982, 264

pages, 9¼ × 6 inches, paperback. ISBN: 0-394-70789-3 \$12.95

In these new Sherlock Holmes Stories, the great detective uses a computer to analyze clues. Holmes instructs Dr. Watson (and the reader) in a way that illuminates the mysteries of computer programming.

**CONTENTS:** The Analytical Engine; Murder at the Metropolitan Club; Holmes Gives a Demonstration; The Adventure of the Bathing Machine; A Study in Cigar Ash; The Adventure of Clergyman Peter; Holmes's Method Revealed; The Ciphered Message; An Advertisement in the *Times*; A Study in Chemistry; The Coroner's Report; The Adventure of the Gold Chip; Holmes Delivers a Lecture; The Final Programme; Appendix; Postscript; Index.

**DP Directory**, (P.O. Box 562, Bloomfield, CT 06002), monthly, 8½ × 11 inches, paperback. ISSN: 0730-6806 \$48.00/year

A collection of Table of Contents from DP magazines. Provides data processing managers, analysts and researchers with a tool to identify important articles. Over fifty magazines listed.

**MICRO**

## Pig out on fun with PIG PEN

(for the Apple II\* and the IBM-PC!)

Here's the newest and freshest idea in dot-maze games. You'll go hog-wild at the way Pig Pen's clever switches make this the most intriguing game you ever got hooked on!

With Pig Pen you run the maze leaving dots wherever you go! And the 4 beady eyed pigs are out to stop you. Take a potent, pulsing pig pill and you can zap the pigs, turning them into delicious ham hocks! Why be 'boarded' with the old-fashioned versions. Get the freshest — have the most fun of all! Oink, oink!

\$29.95 in Apple or IBM versions. At your computer store, or from:

 **DATAMOST INC.**

9748 Cozycroft Ave.  
Chatsworth, CA 91311  
(213) 709-1202

VISA/MASTERCHARGE accepted. \$1.00 shipping/handling charge. (California residents add 6% tax).

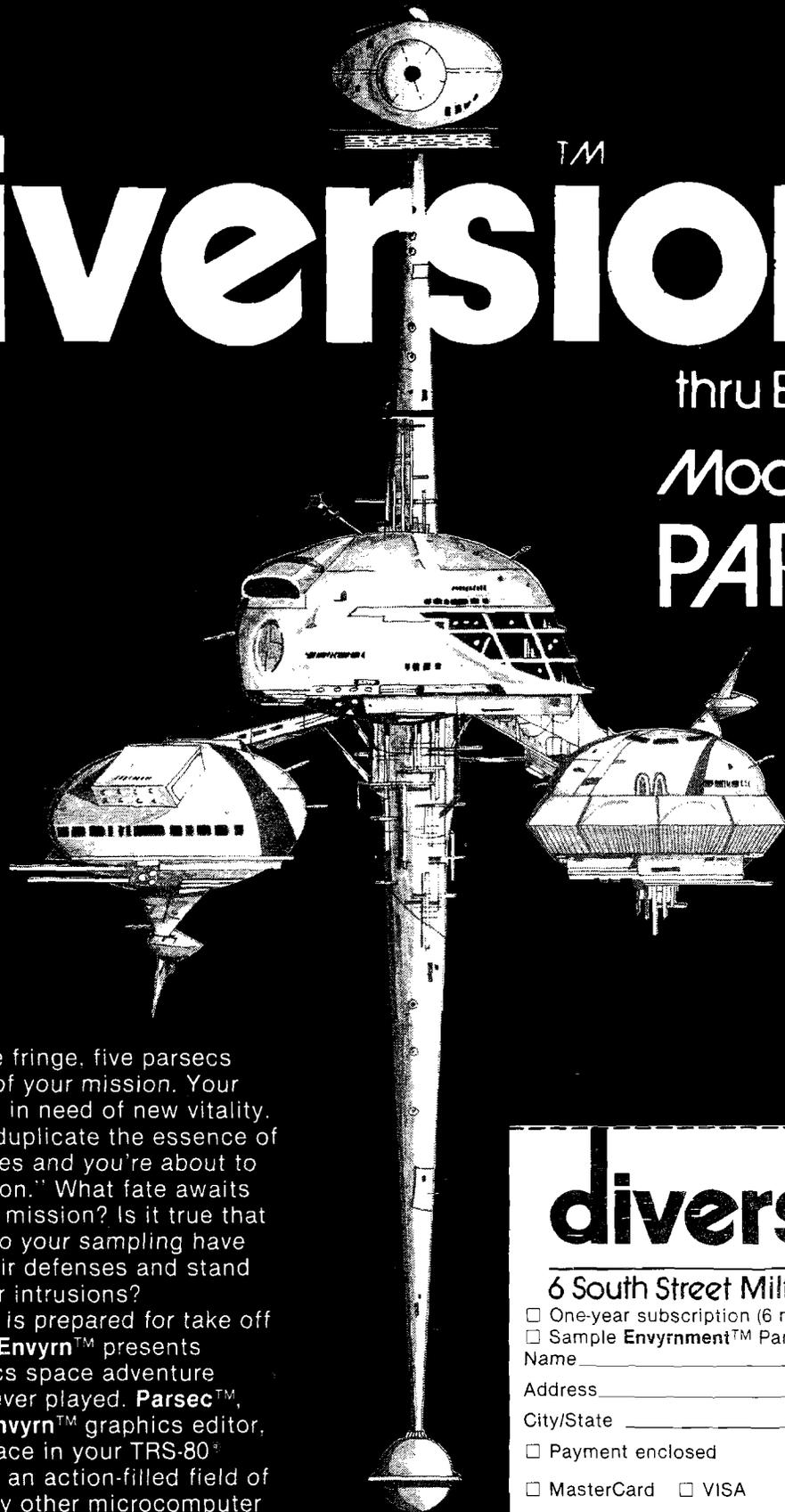
\*Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

# diversions<sup>TM</sup>

thru Envyrn

Module One

PARSEC<sup>TM</sup>



You hover on the fringe, five parsecs from initialization of your mission. Your culture is tired and in need of new vitality. The Chamber can duplicate the essence of life from any species and you're about to start your "collection." What fate awaits you on this unique mission? Is it true that cultures opposed to your sampling have been preparing their defenses and stand ready to resist your intrusions?

The first module is prepared for take off — **diversions thru Envyrn<sup>TM</sup>** presents **Parsec<sup>TM</sup>**, a graphics space adventure unlike any you've ever played. **Parsec<sup>TM</sup>**, created with the **Envyrn<sup>TM</sup>** graphics editor, simulates deep space in your TRS-80<sup>®</sup> computer, creating an action-filled field of play larger than any other microcomputer game. **Parsec<sup>TM</sup>** takes you beyond the screen and into worlds not yet seen by you or your computer. Join the adventure — subscribe to **diversions thru Envyrn<sup>TM</sup>** now or send \$20 for **Parsec<sup>TM</sup>**, the first of six modules to be released in 1982. Each module includes a magazine and a disk.

## diversions<sup>TM</sup>

thru Envyrn

6 South Street Milford, NH 03055

- One-year subscription (6 modules) — \$60.00  
 Sample **Envyrnment<sup>TM</sup>** **Parsec<sup>TM</sup>** only — \$20.00

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Payment enclosed

MasterCard  VISA Exp. Date \_\_\_\_\_

Name of Cardholder \_\_\_\_\_

MC# and Interbank#/VISA# \_\_\_\_\_

Signature \_\_\_\_\_

To order use the card provided in this issue or send in this order blank  
I own a 48K TRS-80<sup>®</sup> with Disk  Model I  Model II  
TRS-80 is a registered trademark of Tandy Corporation

# COMPRESS — An Applesoft Optimizer

by Barton M. Bauers

This machine-language utility will not only reduce Applesoft program memory requirements by up to 30% or more, but will increase execution and load speed also.

## COMPRESS

requires:

Apple II or Apple II Plus  
48K, Applesoft BASIC

*Note: While the listing for COMPRESS is longer than we normally publish, MICRO feels this valuable program should be available to our readers. However, if you prefer not to key it in, MICRO will supply the program on DOS 3.3 disk for \$10.00, plus \$2.00 for shipping and handling. See page 113 for order information.*

Recently announced Applesoft compilers are advertised to be up to twenty times faster than the Applesoft interpreter. Most reviewers have found, however, that in practice these compilers perform at about twice the operating speed of the interpreter. Recognizing that program compilation involves a significant amount of overhead, many programmers have avoided them or reserved them for specific applications. Since compilers do not dramatically increase speed, and since some programs require that variables and arrays be dimensioned while the program is being executed (a feature most compilers don't support), the Applesoft interpreter is often the better compromise.

COMPRESS is a machine-language program that will optimize most programs in less than ten seconds. To ensure clarity, COMPRESS allows the use of many REM statements in source programs. Variables can be dimensioned within programs, and can appear in the program before they are dimensioned (another feature the compilers can't

## Listing 1: COMPRESS

```

9000          1      ORG $9000
9000          2      OBJ $800
9000 A900      3      LDA #300          ; SET HIMEM VALUE TO
9002 8573      4      STA #73          ; PROTECT COMPRESS
9004 A980      5      LDA #80
9006 8574      6      STA #74
9008 4CD003    7      JMP #300
900B A900      8      LDA #300
900D AF        9      TAX
900E AF        10     TAX
900F 18        11     CLC
9010 8506      12     STA #06
9012 8508      13     STA #08
9014 8DD095    14     STA $95D0
9017 8DE095    15     STA $95E0
901A 85FB      16     STA #FB
901C A908      17     LDA #08
901E 8507      18     STA #07
9020 A980      19     LDA #80
9022 8509      20     STA #09
9024 A907      21     LDA #07
9026 851F      22     STA #1F
9028 A901      23     LDA #01
902A 85EF      24     STA #EF
902C A900      25     LDA #00
902E 8DE195    26     STA $95E1
9031 8DE295    27     STA $95E2
9034 8DE395    28     STA $95E3
9037 A903      29     LDA #03
9039 8DE495    30     STA $95E4
903C A927      31     LDA #27
903E 8DE595    32     STA $95E5
9041 A901      33     LDA #01
9043 8DD195    34     STA $95D1
9046 A90A      35     LDA #0A
9048 8DD295    36     STA $95D2
904B A964      37     LDA #64
904D 8DD395    38     STA $95D3
9050 A9E8      39     LDA #E8
9052 8DD495    40     STA $95D4
9055 A910      41     LDA #10
9057 8DD595    42     STA $95D5
905A A200      43     LDX #00
905C A9FF      44     LDA #FF
905E          45     PAG
905E 9D008D    46     CLR1 STA $8000.X      ; BLANK PAGE #8D
9061 E0FF      47     CPX #FF
9063 F004      48     BEQ CLR2
9065 E8        49     INX
9066 4C5E90    50     JMP CLR1
9069 A200      51     CLR2 LDX #00
906B 9D008E    52     CLR3 STA $8000.X      ; BLANK PAGE #8E
906E E0FF      53     CPX #FF
9070 F004      54     BEQ CLR4
9072 E8        55     INX
9073 4C6890    56     JMP CLR3
9076 A200      57     CLR4 LDX #00
9078 9D008F    58     CLR5 STA $8000.X      ; BLANK PAGE #8F
907B E0FF      59     CPX #FF
907D F03E      60     BEQ NOW
907F E8        61     INX
9080 4C7890    62     JMP CLR5
9083 C8        63     INCV INY
9084 C000      64     CPY #00
9086 D008      65     BNE GOBACK
9088 86ED      66     STX #ED
908A A61F      67     LDX #1F
908C F600      68     INC #00.X
908E A6ED      69     LDX #ED
9090 60        70     GOBACK RTS
9091 20DDFB    71     ERROR JSR #FEDD      ; ERROR ROUTINE TO
9094 A9C5      72     LDA #C5          ; PRINT ERROR CODE
9096 20F8FD    73     JSR #FDF0      ; * AND RETURN
9099 A9D2      74     LDA #D2          ; TO A/S ABORTING
909B 20F0FD    75     JSR #FDF0      ; COMPRESS

```

(Continued)

match]. But actual control during execution must pass to those statement numbers after they are dimensioned. So COMPRESS does not interfere with any normal interpreter capabilities.

Although COMPRESS can be thought of as a poor man's compiler, it is not a compiler at all. It merely reduces Applesoft programs to their minimum configuration.

COMPRESS occupies 2.3 kilobytes of free RAM memory, just below DOS in a 48K Apple II Plus. It also uses about 30 bytes of zero-page storage for pointers. Typical programs can be reduced 15% or more in memory requirements, with up to 30% or more for certain programs that contain a large number of REMs or other redundant code. But COMPRESS is not simply a REM remover. The programmer is encouraged to insert a great deal of narrative in the original source program so that any modifications required later can be easily made to the source code and then recompressed.

### What COMPRESS Does

COMPRESS removes line numbers, redundant statements, etc., and concatenates as many Applesoft statements as can be legally assigned to one line number. For example, consider this program:

```
10 LET J = 5
20 LET K = 10
30 END
```

Although this simple program does nothing, it is a legal Applesoft program and could be run through COMPRESS. After running COMPRESS, the program would appear as:

```
10 J = 5 : K = 10 : END
```

COMPRESS has removed 45% of the memory requirements of this program!

The original program would have appeared in memory as:

```
00 0A 08 0A 00 AA 4A D0
35 00 14 08 14 00 AA 4B
D0 31 30 00 1A 08 1E 00
80 00 00 00
```

The compressed program in memory would appear as:

```
00 10 08 0A 00 4A D0 35
3A 4B D0 31 30 3A 80 00
00 00
```

Note how many tokens are removed after the original program is cleaned up.

### Listing 1 (continued)

```
909E 20F0FD 76 JSR $FDFO
90A1 A9CF 77 LDA #3CF
90A3 20F0FD 78 JSR $FDFO
90A6 A902 79 LDA #D2
90A8 20F0FD 80 JSR $FDFO
90AB A9A0 81 LDA #A0
90AD 20F0FD 82 JSR $FDFO
90B0 A9A3 83 LDA #A3
90B2 20F0FD 84 JSR $FDFO
90B5 A5F9 85 LDA $F9
90B7 20DAFD 86 JSR $FDDA
90BA 4CD003 87 JMP $3D0
90BD B106 88 NOW LDA ($06),Y
90BF 208390 89 JSR INCV
90C2 C900 90 CMP #300
90C4 F03C 91 BEQ TSTR
90C6 C9C4 92 CMP #3C4
90C8 F013 93 BEQ THEN
90CA C9AE 94 NTHG CMP #3AE
90CC 95 PAG
90CC F055 96 BEQ LOAD
90CE C9B0 97 CMP #3B0
90D0 F051 98 BEQ LOAD
90D2 C9BC 99 CMP #3BC
90D4 F04D 100 BEQ LOAD
90D6 C9B5 101 CMP #3B5
90D8 F049 102 BEQ LOAD
90DA 4CB090 103 JMP NOW
90DD 85FD 104 THEN STA $FD
90DF B106 105 LDA ($06),Y
90E1 208390 106 JSR INCV
90E4 C9AE 107 CMP #3AE
90E6 F03E 108 BEQ LOAD
90E8 38 109 SEC
90E9 E930 110 SEC #30
90EB 3005 111 BMI CLRIT
90ED 38 112 SEC
90EE E90A 113 SEC #30A
90F0 3005 114 BMI GOTIT
90F2 208693 115 CLRIT JSR DECY
90F5 A5FD 116 LDA $FD
90F7 4CB090 117 JMP NOW
90FA 208693 118 GOTIT JSR DECY
90FD A5FD 119 LDA $FD
90FF 4C2391 120 JMP LOAD
9102 B106 121 TSTR LDA ($06),Y
9104 208390 122 JSR INCV
9107 C900 123 CMP #300
9109 F00C 124 BEQ PEND
910B 208390 125 JSR INCV
910E 208390 126 NOTND JSR INCV
9111 208390 127 JSR INCV
9114 4CB090 128 JMP NOW
9117 B106 129 PEND LDA ($06),Y
9119 208390 130 JSR INCV
911C C900 131 CMP #300
911E D0EE 132 BNE NOTND
9120 4C2292 133 JMP PEND
9123 B106 134 LOAD LDA ($06),Y
9125 C900 135 CMP #300
9127 F02E 136 BEQ NUMDUN
9129 208390 137 JSR INCV
912C C93A 138 CMP #33A
912E F027 139 BEQ NUMDUN
9130 C92C 140 CMP #32C
9132 F00D 141 BEQ COMMA
9134 A6EF 142 LDX $EF
9136 38 143 SEC
9137 E930 144 SEC #30
9139 145 PAG
9139 9DF095 146 STA $95F0,X
913C E6EF 147 INC $F
913E 4C2391 148 JMP LOAD
9141 C6EF 149 COMMA DEC $F
9143 206391 150 JSR CONU
9146 A901 151 LDA #01
9148 85EF 152 STA $F
914A B106 153 LDA ($06),Y
914C C900 154 CMP #300
914E F010 155 BEQ COMFIN
9150 C93A 156 CMP #33A
9152 F00C 157 BEQ COMFIN
9154 4C2391 158 JMP LOAD
9157 C6EF 159 NUMDUN DEC $F
9159 206391 160 JSR CONU
915C A901 161 LDA #01
915E 85EF 162 STA $F
9160 4CB090 163 COMFIN JMP NOW
9163 84FC 164 CONU STY $FC
9165 A6EF 165 LDX $EF
9167 86FF 166 STX $FF
9169 A900 167 LDA #300
916B 85FE 168 STA $FE
916D 85FA 169 STA $FA
916F A6FF 170 GO LDX $FF
9171 BCF095 171 LDY $95F0,X
9174 C6FF 172 DEC $FF
9176 E6FE 173 INC $FE
9178 C000 174 CPY #300
```

Listing 1 (continued)

```

917A F019 175 BEQ NEXT ; YES - GET NEXT
917C A6FE 176 LDX $FE ; NO - INC COUNTER
917E BDD095 177 LDA $9500,X ; GET APPROPRIATE DEC/HEX CONSTANT
9181 88 178 CONTA DEY ; COUNT DOWN 1
9182 C000 179 CPY ##00 ; IS Y 0?
9184 F00F 180 BEQ NEXT ; YES - GET NEXT
9186 18 181 CLC ; NO - CONVERT
9187 7DD095 182 ADC $9500,X ; CONVERSION OF CONSTANT
918A B003 183 BCS INCR ; IF OVERFLOW BRANCH
918C 4C8191 184 JMF CONTA ; CONTINUE
918F EEE095 185 INCR INC $95E0 ; ADD 1 TO HEX MSB
9192 4C8191 186 JMP CONTA ; CONTINUE
9195 18 187 NEXT CLC ; GET NEXT DIGIT
9196 6DD095 188 ADC $9500 ; STORE RESULT
9199 8DD095 189 STA $9500 ; IF OVERFLOW BRANCH
919C B028 190 BCS INCS ; GET COUNTER
919E A6EF 191 CONTC LDX $EF ; GET NEXT CONSTANT
91A0 BCF095 192 LDY $95F0,X ; DECREMENT COUNTER
91A3 C6EF 193 DEC $EF ; INCREMENT POINTER
91A5 E6FA 194 INC $FA ; IS Y 0?
91A7 195 PAG CPY ##00 ; YES - QUIT
91A9 F034 197 BEQ OUT ; NO - GET POINTER
91AB A6FA 198 LDX $FA ; GET DEC -> HEX CONSTANT
91AD BDE095 199 LDA $95E0,X ; DECREMENT COUNTER
91B0 88 200 CONTB DEY ; IS Y 0?
91B1 C000 201 CPY ##00 ; YES - EXIT
91B3 F017 202 BEQ ADDM ; NO - CONVERT
91B5 18 203 CLC ; BRANCH IF OVERFLOW
91B6 7DE095 204 ADC $95E0,X ; CONTINUE
91B9 B003 205 BCS INCA ; GET ERROR CODE
91BE 4C8091 206 JMP CONTB ; HEX > $FFFF
91BF 18 207 INCA CLC ; GO PRINT ERROR MSG
91C1 A902 208 LDA ##02 ; ADD #1 TO MSB
91C3 4C9190 210 JMF ERROR ; CONTINUE
91C6 EEE095 211 INCS INC $95E0 ; ERROR #1
91C9 4C9E91 212 JMF CONTC ; GO PRINT ERROR MSG
91CC 18 213 ADDM CLC ; ARE WE DONE?
91CD 6DE095 214 ADC $95E0 ; YES -
91D0 B006 215 BCS INCB ; NO
91D2 8DE095 216 STA $95E0 ; GO ON
91D5 4CDF91 217 JMP OUT ; SET UP POINTERS + OFFSETS
91D8 A901 218 INCB LDA ##01 ; GET LSB OF HEX LINENUM
91DA 85FA 219 STA $F9 ; STORE HEX VALUE
91DC 4C9190 220 JMP ERROR ; INCREMENT Y
91DF A5FF 221 OUT LDA $FF ; GET MSB OF HEX LINENUM
91E1 C900 222 CMP ##00 ; INCREMENT Y
91E3 F005 223 BEQ WRITE ; LOOK AT MSB OF ADDRESS
91E5 A900 224 LDA ##00 ; CHECK IF ROOM LEFT
91E7 4C6F91 225 JMF GO ; YES
91EA A909 226 WRITE LDA ##09 ; YES
91EC 851F 227 STA $1F ; CHECK IF ROOM LEFT
91EE A4FB 228 LDY $FB ; YES
91F0 ADD095 229 LDA $9500 ; ERROR CODE
91F3 9108 230 STA ($08),Y ; GO PRINT ERROR MSG
91F5 208390 231 JSR INCV ; RESET POINTERS
91F8 ADE095 232 LDA $95E0 ; GET ZERO
91FB 9108 233 STA ($08),Y ; STORE IN LSB REGISTER
91FD A509 234 LDA $09 ; STORE IN MSB REGISTER
91FF C98E 235 CMP ##8E ; RETURN
9201 D000 236 BNE OKNOW ; END OF TABLECREATE
9203 C0FF 237 CPY ##FF ; PRINT MESSAGE TO SCREEN
9205 D007 238 BNE OKNOW ; YES
9207 A903 239 LDA ##03 ; YES
9209 85F9 240 STA $F9 ; ERROR CODE
920B 4C9190 241 JMP ERROR ; GO PRINT ERROR MSG
920E 208390 242 OKNOW JSR INCV ; RESET POINTERS
9211 84FB 243 STY $FB
9213 A907 244 LDA ##07
9215 245 PAG
9215 851F 246 STA $1F
9217 A4FC 247 LDY $FC
9219 A900 248 LDA ##00 ; GET ZERO
921B 8DD095 249 STA $95D0 ; STORE IN LSB REGISTER
921E 8DE095 250 STA $95E0 ; STORE IN MSB REGISTER
9221 60 251 RTS ; RETURN
9222 84FC 252 WEND STY $FC ; END OF TABLECREATE
9224 A9C5 253 LDA ##C5 ; PRINT MESSAGE TO SCREEN
9226 20F0FD 254 JSR $FDF0
9229 A9CE 255 LDA ##CE
922B 20F0FD 256 JSR $FDF0
922E A9C4 257 LDA ##C4
9230 20F0FD 258 JSR $FDF0
9233 A9A0 259 LDA ##A0
9235 20F0FD 260 JSR $FDF0
9238 A9CF 261 LDA ##CF
923A 20F0FD 262 JSR $FDF0
923D A9C6 263 LDA ##C6
923F 20F0FD 264 JSR $FDF0
9242 A9A0 265 LDA ##A0
9244 20F0FD 266 JSR $FDF0
9247 A9D0 267 LDA ##D0
9249 20F0FD 268 JSR $FDF0
924C A9C1 269 LDA ##C1
924E 20F0FD 270 JSR $FDF0
9251 A9D3 271 LDA ##D3
9253 20F0FD 272 JSR $FDF0
9256 20F0FD 273 JSR $FDF0

```

(Continued)

This example illustrates the basic action of the program COMPRESS.

Why COMPRESS Works

Applesoft programs are models of efficiency. There is no extraneous space or character storage in memory. Each command, character, or number is represented within the computer by a token. The token for the command PRINT is "BA", a hexadecimal number equivalent to the decimal value 186. There are 234 different tokens that Applesoft can recognize, represented by hexadecimal numbers \$00 through \$EA. (Following the normal convention, we will refer to all hexadecimal numbers with a prefix of '\$' so they can be distinguished from normal decimal numbers.)

Continuing with the example PRINT (\$BA), use of the token allows storage of the command PRINT in just one byte, rather than spread out over five. In effect, a great deal of optimizing has already been done in the design of the Apple!

Other computers carry blanks into the program memory, but the Apple only does this with strings, where each blank is significant. The token representation for the words "CUSTOMER NAME" would be:

43 55 53 54 4F 4D 45 52 20 4E 41 4D 45

In this case, since the programmer desires the string typed out exactly as entered, no changes would be acceptable within it, and Applesoft makes none.

Despite the fact that the Applesoft programs are already condensed in memory, additional optimizing is possible. Between each line in memory, for example, the computer stores the value \$00. This null character, called a delimiter, tells the Applesoft interpreter that the previous line has ended. After \$00, two bytes indicate the address in memory of the statement following the next statement. These bytes {\$0A \$08 in the example at the beginning) are stored in low-byte/high-byte format. The actual address in this example is therefore \$080A.

The line number is stored in two bytes, again with the least significant byte first. Ever wonder why the largest line number which can be used in Applesoft is 63999? One reason is that two bytes can describe a maximum of \$FFFF integers -- the equivalent of decimal 65535.

Each Applesoft statement, then, requires five bytes — a null byte, two address bytes, and two line-number bytes.

As noted in the Applesoft manual, it is possible to put two or more statements together by separating each with a colon (:). If two statements are thus joined, only one byte is used (\$3A, the token for the colon). Separate lines would require four additional bytes. Applesoft imposes only the limitation that no line can have more than 255 characters.

Applesoft BASIC contains other opportunities for optimization. For example, COMPRESS eliminates the unnecessary LET, thus saving one byte. And COMPRESS will delete any variable name after NEXT. This could save many bytes per line. REM statements can also be dropped, unless of course some branching statement jumps to a line number that happens to be a REM statement (a bad programming habit).

Even though Applesoft is a very efficient language, there is ample opportunity for further reduction in memory use when storing programs.

### How COMPRESS Works

The first step in compressing a program is to look for called line numbers. COMPRESS will eliminate lines by appending them to earlier lines. But it is important to preserve lines that are referred to elsewhere in the program with commands such as GOTO, GOSUB, etc., to permit proper transfer of control. Therefore, the first action COMPRESS takes is the creation of a Called Line Number Table.

The following Applesoft commands refer control to another line number:

```
IF ... GOTO
GOTO
GOSUB
LIST
ON ... GOTO
DEL
```

COMPRESS searches the program for these commands. Line numbers that are identified in these statements are stored in a Called Line Number Table at memory locations \$8D00 to \$8EFF. When compression takes place, this table is checked so no line number that appears in the table as a called line number will be eliminated.

The table will contain all of the called line numbers in the order in which they appeared in the original program.

### Listing 1

```

9259 A9A0 274 LDA #A0
925B 20F0FD 275 JSR $FDF0
925E A9A3 276 LDA #A3
9260 20F0FD 277 JSR $FDF0
9263 A9B1 278 LDA #B1
9265 20F0FD 279 JSR $FDF0
9268 208EFD 280 JSR $FD8E
926B A900 281 PGMWRT LDA #00 ; INITIALIZE VALUES FOR
926D A8 282 TAY ; POINTERS AND OFFSETS
926E 8506 283 STA $06 ; FOR COMPRESSION
9270 85FF 284 STA $FF ; PORTION OF PROGRAM
9272 85EB 285 STA $EE
9274 85EF 286 STA $EF
9276 85D6 287 STA $D6
9278 85CE 288 STA $CE
927A 8508 289 STA $08
927C 8DFE8F 290 STA $DFFE
927F A93A 291 LDA #3A
9281 8DFF8F 292 STA $DFFF
9284 A908 293 LDA #08
9286 8507 294 STA $07
9288 295 PAG
9288 85EC 296 STA $EC
928A A907 297 LDA #07
928C 851F 298 STA $1F
928E A98F 299 LDA #8F
9290 85CF 300 STA $CF
9292 A903 301 LDA #03
9294 85FA 302 STA $FA
9296 B106 303 CMPPB LDA (#06),Y ; READ BYTE OF A/S PROG
9298 208390 304 JSR INCY
929E C900 305 CMP #00 ; IS IT 0?
929F F003 306 BEQ TSTS ; YES - TEST IT
929F 4C9E93 307 JMP PROG ; NO - WRITE IT
92A2 A6FA 308 TSTS LDX $FA
92A4 E003 309 CPX #03 ; DID COMPRESS JUST START?
92A6 D00C 310 BNE TSTY ; NO
92A8 8419 311 STY $19 ; YES - STORE LOCATION OF
92AA A4EC 312 LDY $EC ; A/S ADDRESS REFERENCE
92AC 841A 313 STY $1A ; IN COMPRESSED STATEMENT
92AE A419 314 LDY $19
92B0 A200 315 LDX #00 ; RESET INDICATOR
92B2 86FA 316 STX $FA
92B4 841B 317 TSTY STY $1B
92B6 C61B 318 DEC $1B
92B8 B106 319 LDA (#06),Y ; GET ANOTHER BYTE
92BA 208390 320 JSR INCY
92BD C900 321 CMP #00 ; IS IT 0 ALSO?
92BF D003 322 BNE GOON ; NO - GO ON
92C1 4C9293 323 JMP REND ; YES - CHECK FOR END
92C4 208390 324 GOON JSR INCY
92C7 B106 325 LDA (#06),Y ; GET ANOTHER BYTE
92C9 208390 326 JSR INCY
92CC A6FF 327 LDX $FF
92CE E000 328 CPX #00 ; IS THIS NEW LINE?
92D0 F003 329 BEQ STRA ; YES GO STORE
92D2 4CD792 330 JMP NSTR ; NO
92D5 851D 331 STRA STA $1D ; SAVE LINE NUMBER
92D7 84FD 332 NSTR STY $FD ; PUT ASIDE POINTERS
92D9 A88D 333 LDY #8D ; TO CHECK CALLED LINE
92DB 84D7 334 STY $D7 ; NUMBER TABLE!
92DD A2D7 335 LDX #D7
92DF 861F 336 STX $1F
92E1 A000 337 LDY #00
92E3 C4FB 338 ANSTR CPY $FB ; ARE WE DONE CHECKING?
92E5 F011 339 BEQ ENDTST ; YES
92E7 D1D6 340 NOMAT CMP (#D6),Y ; LOOK FOR LSB OF LINE #
92E9 F030 341 BEQ STRB ; FOUND IT!
92EB 208390 342 JSR INCY
92EE C4FB 343 CPY $FB ; ARE WE DONE?
92F0 F006 344 BEQ ENDTST ; YES
92F2 345 PAG
92F2 208390 346 JSR INCY
92F5 4CE392 347 JMP ANSTR ; NO - CONTINUE CHECKING
92F8 A609 348 ENDTST LDX $09 ; CHECK LIMITS OF CALLED
92FA E4D7 349 CPX $D7 ; LINE # TABLE
92FC D0E9 350 BNE NOMAT
92FE A4FD 351 LDY $FD
9300 A207 352 LDX #07
9302 861F 353 STX $1F
9304 B106 354 LDA (#06),Y ; GET ANOTHER A/S BYTE
9306 208390 355 JSR INCY
9309 A6FF 356 LDX $FF
930B E000 357 CPX #00 ; IS INDICATOR CLEAR?
930D F003 358 BEQ STRA ; YES
930F 4C9692 359 JMP CMPPB ; NO - GET A BYTE
9312 851E 360 STRA STA $1E ; STORE MSB OF LINE #
9314 A904 361 LDA #04 ; CHANGE POINTER
9316 85FA 362 STA $FA
9318 4C9692 363 JMP CMPPB ; GO GET NEXT BYTE
931B 208390 364 STRB JSR INCY
931E 84FE 365 STY $FE ; SET UP POINTERS FOR
9320 A4FD 366 LDY $FD ; ADDITIONAL CHECKING OF
9322 A207 367 LDX #07 ; MSB OF LINE NUMBER
9324 861F 368 STX $1F
9326 851C 369 STA $1C
9328 B106 370 LDA (#06),Y ; GET A BYTE OF A/S
932A 208390 371 JSR INCY
932D A6FF 372 LDX $FF

```

Listing 1 (continued)

```

932F E000 373 CPX #000 ; IS INDICATOR CLEAR?
9331 F003 374 BEQ STAF ; YES -
9333 4C3893 375 JMP CNTXX ; NO
9336 851E 376 STAF STA $1E ; PUT MSB AWAY
9338 84FD 377 CNTXX STY #FD ; START LOOKING FOR
933A A2D7 378 LDX #D7 ; A MATCH OF THE MSB
933C 861F 379 STX $1F ; OF THE LINE NUMBER
933E A4FE 380 LDY $FE
9340 D1D6 381 CMP (#D6),Y
9342 F01B 382 BEQ SET
9344 208390 383 JSR INCY
9347 84ED 384 STY #ED
9349 A007 385 LDY #07
934B 841F 386 STY #1F
934D A4FD 387 LDY #FD
934F 208893 388 JSR DECV
9352 84FD 389 STY #FD
9354 A007 390 LDY #07
9356 841F 391 STY #1F
9358 A4ED 392 LDY #ED
935A A51C 393 LDA $1C
935C ACE392 394 JMP ANSTR

935F A4FD 395 SET PAG
9361 A207 397 LDY #FD ; RETURN WITH A MATCH
9363 861F 398 LDX #07
9365 A205 399 STX $1F
9367 86FA 400 LDX #05 ; RESET FLAG
9369 A6FF 401 LDX $FF ; IS THIS A NEW LINE?
936B E000 402 CPX #000
936D D003 403 BNE GOGO ; NO
936F 4C9692 404 JMP CMPPB ; YES - GET ANOTHER BYTE
9372 A901 405 GOGO LDA #01 ; RESET FLAG
9374 85FA 406 STA $FA
9376 208893 407 JSR DECV ; BACK UP POINTER
9379 208893 408 JSR DECV
937C 208893 409 JSR DECV
937F 208893 410 JSR DECV
9382 208893 411 JSR DECV
9385 4CD894 412 JMP CERTA ; MATCH MADE - GO WRITE LINE
9388 00 413 DECV DEY ; SUBROUTINE TO DECREMENT
9389 C0FF 414 CFY #FFF ; Y REG AND CHECK IF PAGE
938B D004 415 BNE RETNN ; BOUNDARY IS CROSSED
938D A61F 416 LDX $1F
938F D600 417 DEC #00,X
9391 60 418 RETNN RTS
9392 B106 419 REND LDA (#06),Y ; GET ANOTHER BYTE
9394 C900 420 CMP #000 ; IS THIS ONE 0 ALSO?
9396 D003 421 BNE GONO ; NO - IT IS NOT THE END
9398 4C6895 422 JMP FEND ; YES - PROGRAM ENDED
939B 4CC492 423 GONO JMP GOON ; GO ON
939E 8DFE8F 424 PROG STA #8FFE ; CHECK TO SEE IF WE
93A1 C93A 425 CMP #3A ; HAVE A COLON
93A3 F000 426 BEQ FLAG ; YES
93A5 ADF88F 427 LDA #8FFF ; NO-CHECK THIS ADDRESS
93A8 C93A 428 CMP #3A
93AA F02C 429 BEQ CLRFLG
93AC ADFE8F 430 LDA #8FFE
93AF ACE093 431 JMP ONWARD
93B2 ADF88F 432 FLAG LDA #8FFF ; CHECK TO SEE
93B5 C93A 433 CMP #3A ; IF WE HAVE A COLON
93B7 D000 434 BNE SETZ ; NO
93B9 B106 435 LDA (#06),Y ; IS GET ANOTHER BYTE
93BB C900 436 CMP #000 ; IS IT 0?
93BD F003 437 BEQ RNGFIX ; YES
93BF 4C9692 438 JMP CMPPB ; NO GO CONTINUE
93C2 CA 439 RNGFIX DEX ; BACK UP ONE
93C3 4C9494 440 JMP CNTAX
93C6 B106 441 SETZ LDA (#06),Y ; GET NEXT BYTE
93C8 C900 442 CMP #000 ; IS IT 0?
93CA D003 443 BNE SETZ1 ; NO
93CC 4C9494 444 JMP CNTAX ; YES
93CF 445 PAG
93CF ADFE8F 446 SETZ1 LDA #8FFE ; SET FLAG
93D2 8DF88F 447 STA #8FFF
93D5 4CF893 448 JMP PROGWT ; WRITE COMPRESSED CODE
93D8 A900 449 CLRFLG LDA #000
93DA 8DF88F 450 STA #8FFF
93DD ADFE8F 451 LDA #8FFE
93E0 C9AB 452 ONWARD CMP #AB ; IS IT 'GOTO'?
93E2 F039 453 BEQ GOTO ; YES
93E4 C9AD 454 CMP #AD ; IS IT 'IF'?
93E6 F050 455 BEQ IF ; YES
93E8 C9E1 456 CMP #E1 ; IS IT 'RETURN'?
93EA F040 457 BEQ IF ; YES
93EC C9E2 458 CMP #E2 ; IS IT 'NEXT'?
93EE F053 459 BEQ NXTT ; YES
93F0 C9AA 460 CMP #AA ; IS IT 'LET'?
93F2 F066 461 BEQ LET ; YES
93F4 C9E2 462 CMP #E2 ; IS IT 'REM'?
93F6 F06A 463 BEQ REM ; YES
93F8 9D008F 464 PROGWT STA #8F00,X ; STORE THE BYTE - NOT A TERM CMD
93FB 861C 465 STX $1C ; PUT X ASIDE
93FD A6FA 466 LDX $FA ; GET FLAG
93FF E006 467 CPX #06 ; IS IT 6?
9401 F005 468 BEQ ELIM ; YES
9403 A61C 469 LDX $1C ; GET X BACK
9405 4C9594 470 JMP CNTAX ; CONTINUE
9408 A201 471 ELIM LDX #01 ; SUBROUTINE TO ELIMINATE

```

(Continued)

Consider the following program:

```

10 GOTO 50
50 END

```

A simple concatenation would be:

```

10 GOTO 50 : END

```

Any attempt to run the shortened program would result in an Applesoft error. Consider a slight modification of this example:

```

10 GOTO 50
20 J = 5
50 END

```

By appending the program together into one statement, it would appear as:

```

10 GOTO 50 : J = 5 : END

```

Again there would be an Applesoft error. Note that the first part of the statement (GOTO 50) immediately transfers control to a later line number.

Assume for a moment that a called line number table has been constructed, and the 'GOTO 50' statement identified. Recognizing that line 50 could not be eliminated, COMPRESS would preserve it. After compression the program would look like this:

```

10 GOTO 50 : J = 5
50 END

```

While the execution of this short program would not create a computer error, the transfer of control to line 50 takes place *before* the 'J = 5' is executed. So 'J = 5' would *never* be executed at all.

Another condition that the compression program must address is Terminal Commands. Commands that not only transfer control, but do it irrevocably (as shown in the example above), are called Unconditional Terminal Commands. Commands that may or may not transfer control are called Conditional Terminal Commands. Unconditional Terminal Commands include:

```

GOTO
ON ... GOTO
RETURN
REM (see the discussion later
in the article on REM)

```

Conditional Terminal Commands include:

```

IF ... GOTO
IF ... THEN GOTO
IF ... THEN ...

```

Conditional commands behave in a special way. For example:

```
10 IF A = 2 THEN B = 5
20 C = 6
```

Executed without compression, the 'C = 6' assignment will be executed regardless of the outcome of statement 10. If these lines are concatenated, they appear as:

```
10 IF A = 2 THEN B = 5 : C = 6
```

Applesoft will evaluate the 'IF A = 2' part of the line. If it is false, then no further action will take place on that line; control will immediately fall through to the next line. Conditional Terminal Commands are different from Unconditional Terminal Commands because control is transferred immediately *only* if the condition in the statement is false. Nevertheless, COMPRESS cannot append any subsequent statements to terminal commands of any type, because doing so may subvert the programmer's intent.

It is legal, however, for the programmer to concatenate many statements after a conditional command. This is a method of saving space and speeding up execution time, but it can only be done by the programmer. COMPRESS cannot possibly know the initial intent. A Conditional Terminal Command then, is one where control may or may not be passed to the next statement, or to some numbered statement earlier or later in the program.

COMPRESS takes two actions with respect to conditional commands. First, any referenced line number is recorded in a Called Line Number Table so that the line number will not be eliminated. Second, as with any terminal command, there will be nothing appended to the Conditional Terminal Command, unless the programmer added something in the initial program. COMPRESS always appends the last statement to the line. Unconditional Terminal Commands will be treated in exactly the same manner.

### REM Statements

Applesoft treats REM in a special way. When a REM token (\$B2) is encountered in a program, everything after the REM is considered part of the remark until the \$00 delimiter is encountered. The statement

```
10 REM THIS IS A REMARK : J = 10
```

would not be evaluated past the first

### Listing 1 (continued)

```

940A 86FA 472 STX $FA ; EVERYTHING AFTER "REM"
940C A61C 473 LDX $1C
940E 4C1494 474 JMP ELIM3
9411 208390 475 ELIM2 JSR INCY
9414 B106 476 ELIM3 LDA (<$06>),Y ; GET ANOTHER BYTE
9416 C900 477 CMP #$00 ; IS IT 0?
9418 D0F7 478 BNE ELIM2 ; NO - LOOP
941A 4C9394 479 JMP CNTAR ; YES - REM IS DONE
941D 85ED 480 GOTO STA $ED ; PUT BYTE ASIDE
941F E000 481 CPX #$00 ; IS X 0?
9421 F00C 482 BEQ THRU ; YES
9423 CA 483 DEX ; NO - BACK UP
9424 B000F 484 LDA $BF00,X ; GET LAST BYTE
9427 C9C4 485 CMP #$C4 ; WAS IT "THEN"?
9429 D083 486 BNE INCC ; NO
942B 4C2F94 487 JMP THRU ; YES
942E E8 488 INCC INX ; RESET X AGAIN
942F A901 489 THRU LDA #$01 ; RESET FLAG
9431 85FA 490 STA $FA
9433 A5ED 491 LDA $ED ; GET ACC BACK
9435 4CF893 492 JMP PROGWT ; GO WRITE BYTE
9438 85ED 493 IF STA $ED ; PUT BYTE ASIDE
943A A901 494 LDA #$01 ; RESET FLAG
943C 495 PAG
943E 85FA 496 STA $FA
943E A5ED 497 LDA $ED ; GET BYTE BACK
9440 4CF893 498 JMP PROGWT ; GO WRITE BYTE
9443 85ED 499 NXTT STA $ED ; PUT BYTE ASIDE
9445 B106 500 NXTX LDA (<$06>),Y ; GET NEXT A/S BYTE
9447 C93A 501 CMP #$3A ; IS IT COLON?
9449 F00A 502 BEQ LOADM ; YES - NO VAR NAME
944B C900 503 CMP #$00 ; IS IT END OF STAT?
944D F006 504 BEQ LOADM ; YES - NO VAR NAME
944F 208390 505 JSR INCY
9452 4C4594 506 JMP NXTX ; GO GET ANOTHER
9455 A5ED 507 LOADM LDA $ED ; GET BYTE BACK
9457 4CF893 508 JMP PROGWT ; GO WRITE BYTE
945A B106 509 LET LDA (<$06>),Y ; GET NEXT A/S BYTE
945C 208390 510 JSR INCY
945F 4CF893 511 JMP PROGWT ; GO WRITE IT
9462 E000 512 REM CPX #$00 ; IS THIS NEW LINE?
9464 F001 513 BEQ REMA ; YES
9466 CA 514 DEX ; NO - BACK UP
9467 861C 515 REMA STX $1C ; PUT X ASIDE
9469 A6FA 516 LDX $FA ; LOOK AT FLAG
946B E005 517 CPX #$05
946D D00E 518 BNE REMC
946F A206 519 LDX #$06 ; RESET FLAG
9471 86FA 520 STX $FA
9473 A61C 521 LDX $1C ; GET X BACK
9475 E000 522 CPX #$00 ; IS IT A NEW LINE?
9477 F001 523 BEQ REMB ; YES
9479 E8 524 INX ; NO - ADVANCE 1
947A 4CF893 525 REMB JMP PROGWT ; GO WRITE BYTE
947D A61C 526 REMC LDX $1C ; GET X BACK
947F B106 527 LDA (<$06>),Y ; GET ANOTHER A/S BYTE
9481 C900 528 CMP #$00 ; IS IT 0?
9483 F006 529 BEQ CNTSB ; YES GO SEE IF END
9485 208390 530 JSR INCY ; ADVANCE POINTER
9488 4C7D94 531 JMP REMC ; CONTINUE
948B E000 532 CNTSB CPX #$00 ; IS THIS A NEW LINE?
948D D005 533 BNE CNTAX ; NO
948F 86FA 534 STX $FA ; RESET FLAG
9491 4C9692 535 JMP CMPPB ; GO GET ANOTHER BYTE
9494 CA 536 CNTAX DEX ; BACK UP X REG
9495 B106 537 CNTAX LDA (<$06>),Y ; GET ANOTHER A/S BYTE
9497 E0EE 538 CPX #$EE ; ARE WE OUT OF ROOM?
9499 F008 539 BEQ BACKUP ; YES - BACKUP
949B E8 540 INX ; NO
949C C900 541 CMP #$00 ; IS BYTE 0?
949E F016 542 BEQ ENDEM ; YES - GO END
94A0 208390 543 JSR INCY
94A3 4C9E93 544 JMP PROG ; CONTINUE
94A6 545 PAG
94A6 208893 546 BACKUP JSR DECY ; BACK UP Y REG
94A9 C41B 547 CPY $1B
94AB D0F9 548 BNE BACKUP ; CONTINUE
94AD 84FC 549 STY $FC ; SET Y ASIDE
94AF A201 550 LDX #$01 ; RESET FLAG
94B1 86FA 551 STX $FA
94B3 4CD894 552 JMP CERTA
94B6 E0EE 553 ENDEM CPX #$EE ; ARE WE OUT OF ROOM?
94B8 F0EC 554 BEQ BACKUP ; YES
94BA A93A 555 LDA #$3A ; GET COLON
94BC 9D008F 556 STA $BF00,X ; WRITE COLON
94BF 8DFF8F 557 STA $BFFF ; STORE IN FLAG
94C2 86EE 558 STX $EE ; SET X ASIDE
94C4 E8 559 INX
94C5 86FF 560 STX $FF
94C7 A6FA 561 LDX $FA ; GET FLAG
94C9 E005 562 CPX #$05
94CB D004 563 BNE END2 ; TIME TO END?
94CD A200 564 LDX #$00 ; RESET FLAG
94CF 86FA 565 STX $FA
94D1 E001 566 END2 CPX #$01 ; IS FLAG 1?
94D3 F003 567 BEQ CERTA ; YES GO WRITE LINE
94D5 4C9692 568 JMP CMPPB ; NO CONTINUE
94D8 A6EE 569 CERTA LDX $EE ; GET X BACK
94DA 86FF 570 STX $FF ; QUERWRITE POINTER
94DC E000 571 CPX #$00 ; IS X 0?

```

Listing 1 (continued)

```

94DE D009 572 BNE WRTLN ; NO
94E0 A5FA 573 LDA #FA ; GET FLAG
94E2 C902 574 CMP #02
94E4 D003 575 BNE WRTLN ; GO WRITE LINE
94E6 4C7195 576 JMP FINAL ; GO END PROGRAM
94E9 84FC 577 WRTLN STY #FC ; SET Y ASIDE
94EB A4EF 578 LDY #EF
94ED A9EC 579 LDA #SEC
94EF 851F 580 STA #1F
94F1 A200 581 LDX #00
94F3 8A 582 TXA
94F4 91EB 583 STA (<#EB>),Y ; WRITE COMP A/S PROG
94F6 208390 584 JSR INCV
94F9 208390 585 JSR INCV
94FC 208390 586 JSR INCV
94FF A51D 587 LDA #1D ; GET LINE NO
9501 91EB 588 STA (<#EB>),Y ; STORE IT
9503 208390 589 JSR INCV ; GET MSB OF LINE
9506 A51E 590 LDA #1E ; AND STORE IT ALSO
9508 91EB 591 STA (<#EB>),Y
950A 208390 592 JSR INCV
950D 8D008F 593 GONCW LDA #008F ; START LOADING COMPRESSED
9510 91EB 594 STA (<#EB>),Y ; LINE AND STORING IT
9512 595
9512 E4FF 596 CPX #FF ; IN LOMEM
9514 F007 597 BEQ BAKNOW
9516 208390 598 JSR INCV
9519 E8 599 INX
951A 4C0095 600 JMP GONCW ; CONTINUE
951D A900 601 BAKNOW LDA #00 ; WRITE A #00 DELIMITER IN
951F 91EB 602 STA (<#EB>),Y ; THE PROGRAM TO END LINE
9521 84EF 603 STY #EF
9523 208390 604 JSR INCV
9526 98 605 TVA
9527 A01A 606 LDY #01A
9529 841F 607 STY #1F
952B A000 608 LDY #00
952D 9119 609 STA (<#19>),Y ; BLANK ADDRESS
952F 85FD 610 STA #FD
9531 208390 611 JSR INCV
9534 A5EC 612 LDA #EC
9536 9119 613 STA (<#19>),Y ; WRITE ADDRESS
9538 A907 614 LDA #07
953A 851F 615 STA #1F
953C A200 616 LDX #00
953E 86FF 617 STX #FF
9540 86EE 618 STX #EE
9542 A4FC 619 LDY #FC
9544 A6FA 620 LDX #FA ; CHECK FLAG
9546 E001 621 CPX #01
9548 F007 622 BEQ LINECG
954A E002 623 CPX #02
954C F023 624 BEQ FINAL
954E 4C9692 625 JMP CMPPE ; GO START NEW LINE
9551 A5FD 626 LINECG LDA #FD ; GET A/S ADDRESS
9553 8519 627 STA #19
9555 A5EC 628 LDA #EC ; MSB OF A/S ADDRESS
9557 851A 629 STA #1A
9559 A5FD 630 LDA #FD ; GET ADDR
955B C900 631 CMP #00 ; ARE WE AT PAGE BOUNDARY?
955D D002 632 BNE CNTU ; NO
955F C6EC 633 DEC #EC ; YES
9561 A900 634 CNTU LDA #00 ; RESET FLAG
9563 85FA 635 STA #FA
9565 4C9692 636 JMP CMPPE ; GO START NEW LINE
9568 84FC 637 FEND STY #FC ; SET Y ASIDE
956A A902 638 LDA #02 ; RESET FLAG
956C 85FA 639 STA #FA
956E 4CD894 640 JMP CERTA
9571 A4EF 641 FINAL LDY #EF
9573 A9EC 642 LDA #SEC
9575 851F 643 STA #1F
9577 A900 644 LDA #00 ; GET #00
9579 645
9579 91EB 646 STA (<#EB>),Y ; WRITE THREE BYTES
957B 208390 647 JSR INCV ; OF #00 TO END
957E 91EB 648 STA (<#EB>),Y ; A/S PROGRAM
9580 208390 649 JSR INCV
9583 91EB 650 STA (<#EB>),Y
9585 208390 651 JSR INCV
9588 84AF 652 STY #AF ; SET PROPER VALUES
958A 8469 653 STY #69 ; TO ZERO PAGE A/S
958C 846E 654 STY #6E ; POINTERS WHICH
958E 846D 655 STY #6D ; COMPRESSED PROGRAM
9590 A5EC 656 LDA #EC ; WILL NEED WHEN
9592 85B0 657 STA #B0 ; RUNNING
9594 856A 658 STA #6A
9596 856C 659 STA #6C
9598 856E 660 STA #6E
959A A9C5 661 LDA #C5
959C 20F0FD 662 JSR #FDF0 ; WRITE <END> ON SCREEN
959F A9CE 663 LDA #CE
95A1 20F0FD 664 JSR #FDF0
95A4 A9C4 665 LDA #C4
95A6 20F0FD 666 JSR #FDF0
95A9 20DDFB 667 JSR #BDD
95AC 4CD003 668 JMP #3D0 ; RETURN COMPUTER TO USER

```

BSAVE ATOT.PROG,A#000,L#600

```

95AF 669 DCM "BSAVE ATOT.PROG,A#000,L#600"
670 END

```

REM. Everything, including the colon and the second statement, is considered part of the remark. Nothing can therefore be appended to REM statements; they are considered terminal commands.

REM statements will be entirely eliminated by COMPRESS to save space unless they are on called line numbers. Programmers who want maximum compression should avoid branching to REM statements. COMPRESS cannot eliminate a REM statement if it is the result of a branch from another line; however, it will eliminate everything after the REM (\$B2), reducing the statement to just one token.

### Executing COMPRESS

Three steps are required to execute COMPRESS:

1. Type BRUN COMPRESS
2. When the cursor reappears, LOAD your Applesoft program.
3. When the cursor appears again, type CALL 36875.

COMPRESS will respond with:

```

END OF PASS #1
END

```

Your program is now compressed! To see how much memory-saving compression took place, try it again, but follow these steps:

Type BRUN COMPRESS

When the cursor reappears, LOAD your Applesoft program.

Type CALL - 151

Type AF.B0

The computer will give you the address of the highest memory location being used by your current program. The high order byte is last, and the low order byte first. If, for example, the computer responds with:

```

00AF - AA
00B0 - 1B

```

then the top of your Applesoft program resides at location \$1BAA, and occupies the space between \$0800 (where all Applesoft programs start) and \$1BAA.

Now, type CTRL-C to get back into Applesoft. Again type CALL 36875 to invoke COMPRESS. After COMPRESS is finished, enter the monitor again with a CALL - 151, type AF.B0 again, and record the new memory extents.

By converting these addresses to decimal you can see how effective COMPRESS is! (More about that later.)

One final note on running COMPRESS. Once you have typed BRUN COMPRESS and the cursor reappears, it is unnecessary to execute this step again as long as the computer is not turned off, or you do not run any other machine-language programs that operate up near HIMEM. Simply type CALL 36875 to invoke COMPRESS. But don't forget that COMPRESS occupies nine pages of RAM memory, which may be valuable space depending on the function you wish to perform. A PR#6 will erase COMPRESS.

### The Three Steps of COMPRESS

#### Step 1: Set HIMEM

Program steps 3 to 7 tell the computer that COMPRESS is in the computer, located just below DOS between locations \$9000 and \$95FF. Also, the space \$8D00 and \$8EFF is reserved for the Called Line Number Table, and \$8F00 to \$8FFF for the Compressed Statement Buffer. HIMEM is an Apple II pointer whose address is stored at location \$73 and \$74 on the zero-page of memory. These two bytes will be set to \$00 and \$8D, respectively, following the format we have been using all along of placing the least significant byte first.

After HIMEM is set, control is returned to the user and the Applesoft cursor (|) reappears. The 'JMP \$3D0' accomplishes this. At that location, Applesoft is reinvoked.

#### Step 2: TABLECREATE

Lines 8 to 62 initialize the memory pointers for COMPRESS. While this may not be necessary immediately, all of the initialization routines are contained here.

Lines 63 to 70 are subroutine INCY, which is used throughout the program to increment the Y register by 1. If the value of the Y register is forced to \$00 (that is, it passes \$FF), then the high-order byte of the sixteen bit address being incremented (which is stored in \$1F and loaded into the X register) is itself incremented with the command INC \$00,X.

Lines 71 to 87 are an exit from the program and contain the ERROR subroutine. Notice that line 87 returns control to the user with a JMP to \$3D0. Prior to that, however, the message ER-

#### Listing 2: HEXDEC

```

10 REM HEX CONVERSION ROUTINE
20 HOME
30 PRINT
40 PRINT
50 INVERSE
60 PRINT " HEXADECIMAL/DECIMAL C
  CONVERSION ROUTINE "
70 NORMAL
80 PRINT
90 PRINT
100 INPUT "ENTER HEXADECIMAL NUM
  BER - " ;A$
105 REM GET THE LENGTH OF THE S
  TRING TO SEE IF IT IS TOO LO
  NG FOR THE CONVERSION.
110 LET K = LEN (A$)
115 REM IF THE STRING IS OVER 5
  DIGITS IT IS TOO LONG.
120 IF K > 5 THEN GOTO 140
130 GOTO 220
135 REM PRINT THE ERROR MESSAGE
  AND BRANCH TO THE RETURN LO
  OP.
140 PRINT
150 PRINT
160 PRINT
170 PRINT "INPUT STRING TOO LONG
  FOR THIS PROGRAM. YOU ARE L
  IMITED TO FIVE DIGITS."
180 PRINT
190 PRINT
200 PRINT "YOU ATTEMPTED TO ENTE
  R " ;K
210 GOTO 720
215 REM INITIALIZE.
220 ANS = 0
230 FOR I = 1 TO K
240 LET G% = K + 1 - I
250 LET A# = MID$ (A$,G%,1)
255 REM SET UP THE PROPER MULTI
  PLIER FOR EACH DIGIT OF THE
  HEX NUMBER
260 LET MPWR = 16 ↑ (I - 1)
265 REM IF THE HEX VALUE IS NUM
  ERIC, IT IS OK TO BRANCH AND
  USE AS IS.
270 IF VAL (A#) > 0 THEN GOTO
  360
275 REM IF THE VALUE FALLS BETW
  EEN A AND F THE DECIMAL NUMB
  ER MUST BE CALCULATED FROM T
  HE TABLE.
280 IF A# = "A" THEN GOTO 380
290 IF A# = "B" THEN GOTO 400
300 IF A# = "C" THEN GOTO 420
310 IF A# = "D" THEN GOTO 440
320 IF A# = "E" THEN GOTO 460
330 IF A# = "F" THEN GOTO 480
340 IF A# = "0" THEN GOTO 500
350 GOTO 540
360 LET A# = VAL (A#)
370 GOTO 520
375 REM CONVERT THE HEX NUMBER
  TO A DECIMAL NUMBER IF IT WA
  S BETWEEN A AND F
380 LET A# = 10
390 GOTO 520
400 LET A# = 11
410 GOTO 520
420 LET A# = 12
430 GOTO 520
440 LET A# = 13
450 GOTO 520
460 LET A# = 14
470 GOTO 520
480 LET A# = 15
490 GOTO 520
500 LET A# = 0
510 GOTO 520
515 REM ACCUMULATE THE ANSWER.
520 LET ANS = ANS + (MPWR * A#)
530 NEXT I
540 PRINT
550 PRINT
560 PRINT
565 REM PRINT THE ANSWER
570 PRINT "THE ANSWER IN DECIMAL
  FOR YOUR INPUT STRING IS
  - " ;ANS
580 GOTO 700
590 HOME
600 PRINT
610 PRINT
620 PRINT
625 REM INDICATE THAT ONE OF TH
  E CHARACTERS READ IN WAS NOT
  A VALID HEX DIGIT - I.E. BE
  TWEEN A AND F.
630 PRINT "YOUR INPUT INCLUDED T
  HE CHARACTER " ;A#
640 PRINT
650 PRINT "THIS OCCURRED IN POSI
  TION NUMBER " ;I
660 PRINT
670 PRINT " (THE FIRST POSITION I
  S NEXT TO THE DECIMAL P
  OINT.)"
680 PRINT
690 PRINT "THIS IS NOT A HEXADEC
  IMAL DIGIT. PLEASE CHECK YOU
  R INPUT AND TRY AGAIN."
700 PRINT
710 PRINT
715 REM CREATE RETURN LOOP.
720 INPUT "DO YOU WANT TO ENTER
  ANOTHER VALUE? - " ;JW$
730 IF JW$ = "Y" THEN GOTO 20
740 END

```

ROR #xx appears on the screen. COMPRESS recognizes three error messages:

ERROR #01 or ERROR #02: A line number that exceeds \$FFFF has been detected. This can occur during the conversion routine if a partial line number is followed by an illegal code in a branching statement, or a line number is specified that exceeds decimal 65535. Note: line numbers greater than 63999 will generate an Applesoft error. Tokens \$30 through \$39 are the only legal numbers that can be used with a program line to represent a line number. The program (uncompressed) should be RUN to locate the source of the Applesoft error.

ERROR #03: More than 255 Called Line Numbers appear in the program. Note that these do not have to be different numbers to generate an error. More

than 255 repetitions of the same called line number will create an error condition. COMPRESS is limited to the number of 16-bit (two-byte) addresses that it can fit between \$8D00 and \$8EFF, minus 1.

Line 88, which appears several times throughout the program, loads single byte of the uncompressed Applesoft program. The command 'LD (\$06),Y' instructs the computer to load into the accumulator the contents of memory location whose 16-bit (two byte) address is stored starting at location \$06, least significant byte first. The address at \$06 and \$07 (initially \$00 \$08, or \$0800) is offset or indexed by the contents of the Y register, initially \$0, and incremented by subroutine INCY described above. When Y = \$A3, for example, the address read into the accumulator will be \$08A3.

Lines 90 to 141 evaluate the byte read-in, and if indeed it is a called line number, begin the conversion routine.

Applesoft stores everything as tokens except for addresses and actual line numbers, which are stored in hex. Even called line numbers appear as tokens, occupying the range \$30 to \$39. Applesoft interprets tokens \$30 to \$39 as the decimals 0 through 9 with one byte (token) per digit. The statement 'GOTO 456' would appear as '\$AB \$34 \$35 \$36'. Since the actual line numbers in the program appear as hexadecimal numbers and the called line numbers do not, COMPRESS must go through a conversion routine. The steps required are:

- Subtract \$30 from the token.
- If the value of the result is less than zero, then the initial token was less than \$30, and the result could not have been a called line number.
- If the value is higher than \$0A (hex for 10), then the token was greater than \$39, and was not part of the line number.

d. The field is thus narrowed down to the tokens that were originally in the range of \$30 to \$39, and that will, after subtracting \$30, create a decimal digit between 0 and 9. The actual conversion of these decimal digits to hex can then begin.

Lines 142 through 220 convert these decimalized tokens to their hexadecimal equivalents. Each digit in a decimal number has a corresponding hex value. The units digit, for example, has a value of \$1 for each decimal 1. Decimal 9 therefore equals \$9. The tens digit has a hex value of \$A for each decimal 1. Decimal 40, therefore, has the same value as \$A + \$A + \$A + \$A. The hundreds digit has the value of \$64 for each decimal 1: the thousands \$3E8, and the ten-thousands \$2710.

Since the computer can add hexadecimal numbers quite easily, a register is incremented by the hex equivalent of each decimal digit as many times as there is value in the decimal number. For example, the line number 30000 would be converted by incrementing the ten thousands equivalent three times: \$2710 + \$2710 + \$2710.

Lines 221 through 251 write the called line number to the storage area now that it has been converted to hex. Since the line numbers in the program that precede each statement are already hex, the numbers can now be directly matched. This takes place after the entire program is scanned.

Lines 252 through 280 print the message END OF PART #1.

### Step 3: APPEND

Lines 281 through 302 initialize pointers and registers for the Append process. Certain values carried over from step 2, Tablecreate, are not changed, but many working registers must be reinitialized for Append.

Lines 303 to 330 read and evaluate each byte of the Applesoft program and take certain action if \$00 appears. One occurrence of \$00 indicates a line delimiter. If two appear, the computer must test to see what the next (third) byte may be. There may be two \$00 bytes because the low-order byte of the address of the next statement in memory happens to be \$00. It is also

## VOICE I/O THAT WORKS!

### for the APPLE II and Commodore computers

Voice I/O has come a long way from the barely intelligible computer speech of only a few years ago. It is now possible to enter data or commands to your computer just by talking to it and the computer can talk back with clear, pleasant, human sounding voice.

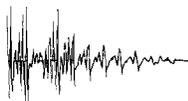
The COGNIVOX models VIO-1002 (for Commodore) and VIO-1003 (for the Apple II+) are at the forefront of a new generation of Voice I/O peripherals that are easy to use, offer excellent performance and are affordably priced.

#### SOME SPECIFICATIONS

COGNIVOX can be trained to recognize up to 32 words or phrases chosen by the user. To train COGNIVOX to recognize a new word, you simply repeat the word three times under the prompting of the system.

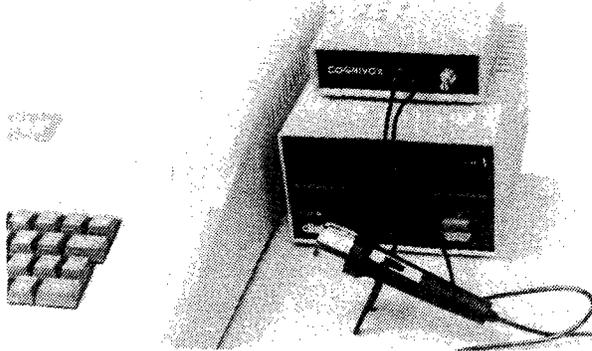
COGNIVOX will also speak with a vocabulary of 32 words or phrases chosen by the user. This vocabulary is independent of the recognition vocabulary, so a dialog with the computer is possible. Memory requirements for voice response are approximately 700 bytes per word.

For applications requiring more than 32 words, you can have two or more vocabularies and switch back and forth between them. Vocabularies can also be stored on disk.



#### HOW IT WORKS

COGNIVOX uses a unique single-chip signal processor and an exclusive non-linear pattern matching algorithm to do speech recognition. This gives reliable operation at low cost. In fact, the performance of COGNIVOX in speech recognition is equal or better to units costing many times as much.



For voice output, COGNIVOX digitizes and stores the voice of the user, using a data compression algorithm. This method offers four major advantages: First there are no restrictions to the words COGNIVOX can say. If a human can say it, COGNIVOX will say it too. Second, it is very easy to program your favorite words. Just say them in the microphone. Third, you have a choice of voices: male, female, child, foreign. Fourth and foremost, COGNIVOX sounds very, very good. Nothing in the market today can even come close to the quality of COGNIVOX speech output. You can verify this yourself by calling us and asking to hear a COGNIVOX demo over the phone. Hearing is believing.

#### A COMPLETE SYSTEM

COGNIVOX comes assembled and tested and it includes microphone, software, power supply, built in speaker/amplifier and extensive user manual. All you need to get COGNIVOX up and running is to plug it in and load one of the programs supplied.

It is easy to write your own talking and listening programs too. A single statement in BASIC is all that you need to say or recognize a word. Full instructions on how to do it are given in the manual.

COGNIVOX model VIO-1002 will work with all Commodore computers with at least 16k of RAM. Model VIO-1003 requires a 48k APPLE II+ with 1 disk drive and DOS 3.3.

#### ORDER YOUR COGNIVOX NOW

Call us at (805) 685-1854 between 9am and 4pm PST and charge your COGNIVOX to your credit card or order COD. Or send us a check in the mail, specifying your computer. Price for either model of COGNIVOX is \$295 plus \$4 shipping in the U.S. (foreign add 10% we ship AIR MAIL).

## VOICETEK

Dept. P.O. Box 388 Goleta, CA 93116

Also available for the AIM-65. Call or write for details.

## Remember when...

Grandma used envelopes for paying her bills, and it worked?

## Now...

Grandma's system has been converted for your standard VIC®. Now it looks like a checkbook and works like a payroll deduction. It reserves your funds for what's due, and tells you what's left to spend.

## Includes 4 Routines

on cassette tape...

- Checks
- Deposit
- Reconcile
- Maintenance

Check or money order accepted for \$17.95 plus \$1.50 postage and handling.

## RAM/RBC SYSTEMS

P.O. Box 351

Malden, MA 02148

® Trademark of Commodore

possible that the computer has encountered the end of the program. This condition is detected in Applesoft by the occurrence of three \$00 bytes.

Lines 331 through 404 search the Called Line Number Table residing at \$8D00 to \$8EFF and preserve the line number if it appears. All elements must be checked since the called line num-

## MICRObits

(Continued from page 38)

### Strictly Commodore

The bi-monthly software-oriented publication entirely devoted to VIC-20, PET, CBM, and SuperPET owners. Each issue contains four to six full-length entertaining programs, detailed product reviews, programming tips, plus latest Commodore news. Subscription \$15, sample \$2.

Strictly Commodore  
47 Coachwood Place N.W.  
Calgary, Alta.  
Canada T3H 1E1

### PET Joystick interface

Connects directly to all PET/CBM computers. Allows PET to accept either Apple joysticks/paddles or Atari joysticks. No assembly required. Ready to plug into the user port. Software provided. Immediate delivery. Only \$49.95. Michigan residents add 4% sales tax.

Systems Corp.  
1 Edmund Place  
Ann Arbor, MI 48103

### OSI Super Defender

*Super Defender* is an all-machine-code game just like the arcades. The mountains roll by as your scanner shows what's coming at you. Protect your humanoids from being snatched by the landing crafts. \$14.95 for tape or 5 1/4" disk.

DMP Systems  
319 Hampton Blvd.  
Rochester, NY 14612

### Books You'll Need

6509 *Software Design* - \$12.95,  
*Programming and Interfacing the 6502*  
- \$16.95, 6809 *Microcomputer*  
*Programming & Interfacing* - \$14.95,  
68000: *Principles of Programming* -  
\$14.95, *Advanced 6502 Interfacing* -  
\$12.95. Add \$2.75 handling. Foreign  
add \$7.00. Texas residents add 5%  
tax. Send for free list.

Phil's Books  
Dept. MC1  
P.O. Box 120964  
Arlington, TX 76012

**MICRO**

bers are stored in the order they occur in the program.

Checking a 16-bit address with an 8-bit processor like the 6502 involves some complexity. The low-order bytes of the Called Line Number Table are checked against the low-order byte of the line number being read. If there is a match, which is quite likely, the high-order bytes are checked. If they match also, the line number must be saved.

Lines 405 through 547 look for terminal commands, REM statements, etc., and act to terminate a line if any are found.

Lines 548 through 554 back up if more than 239 bytes have been written and a natural end-of-line has not been located. In such cases the computer must search backwards until the previous end of statement is encountered.

Lines 579 to 638 write the compressed statement to the normal RAM storage location for Applesoft programs (\$800 upward). Note that after compression the program is written directly over the original uncompressed program. Since COMPRESS can only shorten a program and can never lengthen it, there is never danger that a program will be written over part of the unread original program.

Lines 639 through 669 terminate the COMPRESS program and write the final pointers into the normal Applesoft zero-page locations, as well as print 'END' on the screen.

Line 670 returns control to the user with a JMP to \$3D0.

## Final Notes

COMPRESS works with most Applesoft programs. Certain conventions used by some programmers may make COMPRESS unable to do its job. Some authors have sprinkled \$20 tokens (\$20 is the Applesoft representation for space) into called line number areas of their programs to discourage unauthorized copying. While this is not the only condition that will 'fool' COMPRESS, it is typical of unconventional programming techniques that COMPRESS cannot handle.

Included with this article as listing 2 is an Applesoft program named HEXDEC. This program can serve two purposes: it is a good test program to run through COMPRESS, and it will also enable the user to convert the addresses located at \$AF and \$B0 to

decimal. Then the user will be able to see how much memory usage has been eliminated through the use of COMPRESS.

To use HEXDEC, enter the values located at \$AF.B0 (reverse them first of course) and get the decimal equivalent. Subtract the equivalent of \$800 (decimal 2048) to find out how many bytes of storage your program takes. Do the same after a compression run and then calculate the difference.

HEXDEC itself occupies 1906 bytes of storage before compression, and 964 after (\$0F72 - \$800 = decimal 1906; \$0BC4 - \$800 = decimal 964). This amounts to a 49.5% memory reduction!

While admittedly this is an extreme example, which was exaggerated solely to show what COMPRESS can do, the basic idea is not far-fetched. The programmer now has the liberty to write many REM statements and put one statement per line for later editing if necessary.

A wordy original Applesoft program now does not exact an execution penalty. COMPRESS can optimize the code prior to execution. All debugging should of course be done before compression. Leaving the original program intact allows the user to make later changes as necessary, and then recompress the code.

One final note of caution: the name under which the COMPRESSED program is saved to disk must be different than the original program or the original will be lost. One suggestion in this regard is to add ".COMP" to the old program name when SAVEing the compressed version. For example PAYROLL could be the original lengthy version, and PAYROLL.COMI the compressed code.

The compilers' promise of dramatically increased execution speed has not been fulfilled to the extent the users expected. And the compiled code may actually require greater memory space. With COMPRESS, you can achieve many of the same goals at substantially lower cost, while preserving all of the important features of the Applesoft language originally envisioned by the designers of the Apple II.

Barton M. Bauers may be contacted at 30 Hillock Drive, Wallingford, Connecticut 06492.

**MICRO**



# It's like having an Uncle in the Business

## All Prices Discounted. Get an additional 3%\*



<b>ADVENTURE INTERNATIONAL</b>	
Combat	\$22.00
Tunnel Terror	\$25.00
War	\$22.00
Rear Guard	\$25.00
<b>NEW GRAPHIC ADVENTURES</b>	
S.A.G.A. 1 Adventureland	\$25.00
S.A.G.A. 2 Pirates Adv.	\$25.00
S.A.G.A. 3 Mission Imp.	\$25.00
S.A.G.A. 4 Voodoo Castle	\$25.00
<b>AUTOMATED SIMULATIONS</b>	
Fore!	\$25.00
Crush, Crumble & Chomp	\$25.00
Tues. Morn Quarterback	\$25.00
<b>AVALON HILL</b>	
Computer Aquire	\$22.00
Computer Stocks & Bonds	\$22.00
<b>BEZ</b>	
Bez Off	\$27.00
<b>BRODERBUND</b>	
Choplifter	\$29.00
Serpentine	\$29.00
Deadly Secrets Hi-Res	\$29.00
<b>CPU SOFTWARE</b>	
Oil Rig	\$33.00
Human Fly	\$33.00
<b>COMPUK</b>	
Solitaire	\$25.00
<b>CAVALIER</b>	
Bug Attack	\$25.00
Microwave	\$29.00
<b>DATAMOST</b>	
Gin Rummy	\$29.00
Pig Pen	\$25.00
Kids & The Apple (Book)	
For Kids From 6 to 60 +	\$19.00
Casino	\$33.00
Swashbuckler	\$29.00
Solo Poker	\$25.00
Baseball	\$25.00
Missing Ring	\$25.00
Country Fair	\$25.00
Thief	\$25.00
Snack Attack	\$25.00
<b>DATASOFT</b>	
Tumble Bugs	\$25.00
<b>GEBELLI</b>	
Neptune	\$25.00
Lazer Silk	\$25.00
Zenith	\$29.00
Russki Duck	\$25.00
<b>INFOCOM</b>	
Zork I	\$33.00
Zork II	\$33.00
Deadline	\$42.00

<b>MICRO LAB</b>	
Roach Hotel	\$28.00
Peeping Tom	\$28.00
<b>MUSE</b>	
Firebug	\$22.00
Frazzle	\$22.00
<b>ON LINE SYSTEMS</b>	
Hi Res Asteroid	\$22.00
Hi Res Mystery House	\$22.00
Roadwork	\$33.00
Jawbreaker (Improved)	\$25.00
Mouskattack	\$28.00
Ulysses/Golden Fleece	\$28.00
Wiz & Princess	\$28.00
Frogger	\$28.00
Cannonball Blitz	\$28.00
<b>PICCADILLY</b>	
Star Blaster	\$25.00
Rabbit	\$25.00
<b>ROCKROY</b>	
Conglomerates Collide	\$33.00
<b>SIRIUS SOFTWARE</b>	
Twerps	\$25.00
Dark Forest	\$25.00
Jellyfish	\$25.00
Minotaur	\$29.00
Bandits	\$29.00
<b>SIR-TECH</b>	
Wizardry	\$39.00
Knights of Diamonds	\$29.00
(Scenario #2 for Wizardry)	
<b>STRATEGIC SIMULATIONS</b>	
Cytron Masters	\$33.00
Cartels & Cutthroats	\$33.00
Shattered Alliance	\$49.00
Computer Bismark	\$49.00
Computer Ambush 2nd Ed.	\$49.00
<b>SUB-LOGIC</b>	
Flight Simulator	\$28.00
Pin-Ball/A Great Pinball	
Game	\$25.00
Saturn Navigator	\$29.00
<b>SYNERGISTIC SOFTWARE</b>	
Nightmare Gallery	\$29.00
U-Boat Command	\$29.00
Atlantis	\$33.00
Escape From Arcturus	\$29.00
<b>TURNKEY SOFTWARE</b>	
Ceiling Zero	\$25.00
The Gauntlet	\$29.00
<b>ACCOUNTING</b>	
Accounting Plus	\$318.00
Bus. Bookkeeping Sys.	\$314
Mod #1 Gen. Ledger	\$199.00
Mod #2 Acct. Rec.	\$199.00
Financial Partner	\$189.00
Gen Ledg & Pay	\$389.00
Invoice Factory	\$166.00
Proi Time & Billing	\$328.00
<b>COMMUNICATIONS</b>	
ASCII Express	\$66.00
Data Capture 4.0	\$54.00
Data Capture 4.0 80 Col.	\$75.00
<b>COMPILERS</b>	
Expediter II +	\$113.00
Tasc Compiler	\$139.00
<b>DATA BASE</b>	
D.B. Master	\$178.00
Filefax	\$159.00
The General Manager	\$124.00
PFS: Personal Filing Syst	\$99.00
Versa Form	\$309.00
<b>DATA BASE APPLICATION DEV.</b>	
D. Base II	\$524.00
<b>DATA BASE UTILITY</b>	
D.B. Master Stat Pak	\$83.00
D.B. Master Utility Pak I	\$83.00
D.B. Master Utility Pak II	\$83.00

<b>DATA ENTRY</b>	
Datatar	\$235.00
<b>EDUCATIONAL</b>	
Counting Bee	\$25.00
Decimals	\$39.00
The Learning System	\$124.00
Master Type	\$33.00
SAT Word Attack	\$39.00
Speed Reading	\$149.00
Whole Brain Spelling	\$30.00
<b>FINANCIAL MODEL/PLAN.</b>	
Asset Manager	\$159.00
Calcstar	\$159.00
Creative Financing	\$159.00
Visicalc	\$191.00
Wall Streeter	\$229.00
<b>GRAPHICS</b>	
Arcade Machine	\$37.00
Budges 3D Graphics	\$33.00
E-Z Draw 3.3	\$39.00
Graphics Magician	\$49.00
Hi-Res Secrets	\$99.00
<b>HOUSEHOLD ACCOUNTING</b>	
The Home Accountant	\$65.00
<b>MATHEMATICS/ENGINEERING</b>	
Mathmagic	\$74.00
<b>MAILING LIST</b>	
First Class Mail	\$59.00
The Mailroom	\$29.00
<b>MUSIC/SOUND/SPEECH</b>	
Apple Talker	\$25.00
The Voice	\$33.00
<b>PROP. MGMT/REAL ESTATE</b>	
R.E.A.P	
(The Best I Have Seen)	\$103.00
<b>TAX</b>	
Loophole Louie Loves The	
Tax Beater	\$105.00
<b>UTILITY</b>	
Back It Up	\$44.00
Mem. Mgmt. Syst. II	\$39.00
Multi Disk Catalog	\$20.00
Super Disk Copy III	\$25.00
<b>UTILITY—PROGRAMMING</b>	
Apple Doc	\$39.00
Apple Mechanic	\$25.00
Apple Spice	\$25.00
Bag of Tricks	\$33.00
Menu Generator	\$33.00
Programming Aids	\$74.00
The Bug	\$39.00
<b>UTILITY—PRINTER</b>	
Zoom Graphics	\$33.00
<b>WORD PROCESSOR</b>	
Exec. Secretary	\$189.00
Format II	\$259.00
Screenwriter II	\$99.00
Wordstar Req Softcard	\$249.00
Write-On! II Loaded with Features	
Found in W/P S/W costing more	
than double the price	\$99.00

### FREE GIFT

with any software order over \$40.00

With any order of \$100 or more you may select any one of the following at these fantastic prices!

Computer Aquire	\$18.00
Bez Off	\$24.00
Choplifter	\$25.00
Serpentine	\$25.00
Deadly Secrets Hi-Res	\$25.00
Pig Pen	\$19.00
For Kids & The Apple (Book)	\$15.00
Swashbuckler	\$21.00
Thief	\$19.00
Snack Attack	\$19.00
Zork I	\$29.00
Zork II	\$29.00
Nightmare Gallery	\$25.00
Sat Word Attack	\$33.00
Speed Reading	\$129.00
Hi-Res Secrets	\$85.00
R.E.A.P. (The Best I Have Seen)	\$85.00
Tax Beater	\$85.00
Back It Up	\$39.00
Bag of Tricks	\$28.00
Menu Generator	\$28.00

With any order of \$200 or more you may select any one of the following at these Super Low Prices!

Bus Bookkeeping Sys	\$275.00
Versa Form	\$259.00
D Base II	\$450.00
Datatar	\$180.00
Visicalc	\$175.00
Wall Streeter	\$200.00
Format II	\$229.00



**YANKEE PEDDLER**  
10810 Cantara Street  
Sun Valley, CA 91352  
(213) 896-3642

\*Take an additional 3% discount if a check (certified, cashiers or personal) accompanies the order. Please allow 14 days for personal check clearance. We also accept MasterCard and Visa. Please enclose both number and exp. date. Please add 5% for shipping & handling. Minimum shipping & handling charge is \$1.50. Foreign order minimum \$75.00 plus 12% shipping & handling (except Canada). If we deem that shipping & handling charges are excessive, we will return the excess to you. Calif residents add 6.5% tax.

PRICES SUBJECT TO CHANGE WITHOUT NOTICE.

by John Valente

*68000 Assembly Language Programming*, by Gerry Kane, Doug Hawkins and Lance Leventhal. Osborne/McGraw-Hill, 1981. ISBN: 0-931988-62-4. Paper, 680 pages, \$16.99.

*68000 Microprocessor Handbook*, by Gerry Kane. Osborne/McGraw-Hill, 1981. ISBN: 0-931988-41-1. Paper, 200 pages, \$6.99.

These two volumes are the only widely available texts on the 68000. Fortunately, they are excellent. As of this writing, the only 68000 computers available are expensive business-oriented systems. (*Editor's note:* Motorola has announced a 68000 Educational Computer Board (\$495.00) that will make it much easier to begin learning the 68000.) These two books should thoroughly prepare you for using the full power of the 68000. Even a casual glance shows this processor to be truly a "new generation" device.

Both volumes continue the tradition of quality in the Osborne series. They are well-written, concise, and clearly printed. Major points are in boldface, so the reader may find desired information quickly. Diagrams abound. Extensive indexes are included. The authors stick to the point and do not waste words; the reader should have some familiarity with microprocessor architecture and machine language.

*68000 Assembly Language Programming* begins with a discussion of the merits and deficiencies of assembly language. Some readers may have read similar material in other books on assembly-level programming. Still, the material is worth reading as an overview. A detailed description of a typical assembler follows; it is a very good tutorial, and applies to any processor. It also acquaints the reader with the terminology used throughout the text.

Chapter 3 gets to the heart of the matter: 68000 Machine Structure and Assembly Language. The author describes clearly the user/supervisor oper-

ating modes and the register set. Diagrams help to explain the various addressing modes, showing exactly what is happening in the machine.

The next few chapters develop familiarity with the instruction set through example programs that get progressively more difficult. The problems are typical of those selected in assembly-language texts: simple arithmetic, code conversion, tables, and lists. The reader, who may have seen these problems before, sees how they can be solved in the 68000 environment.

The third section presents "Advanced Topics" such as parameter passing and subroutines. The 68000 is particularly adept at these applications. Powerful instructions facilitate relocatable and re-entrant routines. I would have liked more coverage of the LINK and UNLINK instructions, which are both new and apparently very useful.

The next three chapters cover I/O using the 6821 PIA and the 6850 ACIA. Projects range from controlling a single LED to an A/D converter. The use of these chips is not new, and some readers may not need to read this section. However, the material is relevant, since new I/O chips for the 68000 are not yet available. In fact, the 68000 has special signals to communicate with the "older generation" 6800-series devices.

Chapter 15 is an important one, dealing with exception processing. Most of us have used NMI and IRQ interrupts, but these are merely two members of a whole class of exceptions. Others are bus and address error, reset, illegal operations, trace, trap, and multiple vectored interrupts. There is even a provision for extending the instruction set. Exception processing can service many peripherals in a very sophisticated system. The material covered here is complex, but close study will make it possible to take full advantage of the 68000.

Section 4 covers software development, from problem definition through testing and debugging. The insights presented here are essential to good programming practice, particularly for those inclined to jump from vague ideas to coding. The summary of typical errors is particularly enlightening, and can save you hours of frustration. In a rare departure from their serious tone, the authors offer some good advice: "Sometimes the following approach may be your best bet: turn off the computer, have a beer, and let your brain rest." (p. 19-21)

The remainder of the book alone would be worth the price. Each instruction is thoroughly described in alphabetical order. Accompanying diagrams show precisely the flow of data between registers and memory. Charts indicate the op-codes for the various addressing modes. This is very handy for quick reference while learning a new instruction set. And if that's not enough, there are three tabular appendices: the first is a listing of the instruction set by mnemonic that includes number of bytes, clock cycles, effects on registers, and a functional summary. The second is an alphabetical listing by mnemonic, with op-codes, byte count, and clock cycles. The third lists the op-code in ascending numerical order. These listings are a gold mine of information for the serious programmer.

I did notice a few errors in several programs and schematic diagrams, but they are minor. Each chapter concludes with a set of problems and a list of pertinent references. Some readers might wish the authors had omitted the generalized chapters on software development for the sake of a lower price. I think the price would be justified even without such material, given the quality of the text. Because the 68000 is a complex device, this book is not for casual reading. Fortunately, the authors and editors have made the work as painless as possible.

The *68000 Microprocessor Handbook* is for the hardware designer and advanced programmer. If a microprocessor data sheet intimidates you, I do not recommend this book. On the other hand, if you can work from a very compact reference, and particularly if you are developing system hardware, this one is for you. Every pin and signal of the 68000 is concisely described. Diagrams are used extensively for bus cycle timings and data movement between registers and memory. There is no tutorial information on the instruction set, and no program examples are given. However, there is a brief description of the instruction groups, with emphasis on the more unusual ones. Two concise appendices list the entire instruction set by mnemonic and by opcode, as in the other book.

I especially liked the two-page introduction, which gives the reader a feel for the uniqueness of the 68000 and compares it to the 8086 and the Z8000. Since many of the new machines will use 16-bit processors, this will help you evaluate the various CPUs. The introduction convinced me that the 68000 is potentially the most powerful of the three.

The conventions used in the diagrams are clearly described before the

text begins. A functional overview of the 68000 precedes chapters on bus timing and operation, exception processing, addressing modes and interfacing to 6800 peripherals. Selected data sheets are included at the end.

The text is very detailed, and very technical. The emphasis is on hardware design; all the material you need for programming can be found in the other volume. Only if you are capable of programming from a terse listing of a new instruction set should you rely on this volume for software development. Nonetheless, it is an excellent "stand-alone" guide to the 68000. For the experienced designer, it lives up to its title as a Handbook.

When you read about the 68000, I think you will be impressed. Users of the 6502 and 6809 will see some basic similarities, such as memory-mapped I/O and extensive addressing modes. However, the 68000 is a more complex processor with many new features. Its speed, 32-bit registers, and provision for multiple users, put it into the minicomputer class. Many analysts see a lack of software as a stumbling block to its acceptance. Perhaps readers of these two books will help solve this problem.

**MICRO**

## O.S.I. CIP, C4P & C8P TRS-80 Models I & III

### The Room's of Cygnes IV

You are in a room with walls placed randomly throughout. There are three to ten ROBOTS bent on destroying you with laser fire or by touching you. You must destroy all the robots in a room to advance a level. The higher the level the faster the robots. WATCH-OUT the walls are electrified!! There are two skill levels.  
O.S.I. C4P & C8P - Color, Sound & Joysticks 8K Cassette - \$9.95  
Trs-80 I & III Sound both 32K cassette and 32K disk version - \$12.95

### Murder Mansion - Adventure #1

You and seven other people are exploring a three story house for a treasure. WATCH-OUT!! Someone has decided to get a little greedy and is killing the others. You could be NEXT!!  
Trs-80 version has a graphic representation of each room!!  
O.S.I. CIP, C4P & C8P - 8K Cassette - \$12.95  
Trs-80 I & III (Graphics) 32K Cassette and 49K Disk version - \$16.95

### Blastor Attack

This is a two player game where you have to protect your country from overhead spy-craft. You and your opponent must shoot down as many enemy craft with your LASER-BASE before your time runs out. Excellent sound and graphics. You can play the computer or a human opponent. You both will use the same playing field at the same time!!  
O.S.I. C4P & C8P - Sound 8K Cassette - \$7.95

### Novastar

You are a lone warrior on a seek and destroy mission. You've been sent to ALBERGON to destroy 4 CYCLOW fuel stations which are protected by a CYCLOW fighter squadron. You will have 5 oldstyle nuclear warheads to destroy the stations. At the same time you will have to dogfight the CYCLOW fighters!!  
O.S.I. C4P & C8P - Color & Sound 8K Cassette - \$6.95

### Bunkers

This is a two player game in which you must destroy 5 of your opponents bunkers by shooting over a rugged mountain. You control your muzzle velocity and barrel angle. Great COLOR graphics and sound.  
O.S.I. C4P & C8P - Color & Sound 8K Cassette - \$7.95

Send \$1.00 for catalog

**COMP-U-GAMER SOFTWARE**  
P.O. Box 802  
Nevada, Missouri 64772

## PERRY PERIPHERALS REPAIRS KIMs!! (SYM and AIMs Too)

- We will Diagnose, Repair, and Completely Test your Single Board Computer
- We Socket all replaced Integrated Circuits
- You receive a 30-day Parts and Labor Warranty
- Your repaired S.B.C. returned via U.P.S. — C.O.D., Cash

Don't delay! Send us your S.B.C. for repair today  
Ship To: (Preferably via U.P.S.)

**PERRY PERIPHERALS**  
6 Brookhaven Drive  
Rocky Point, NY 11778

### KIM-1 REPLACEMENT MODULES

- Exact replacement for MOS/Commodore KIM-1 S.B.C.
- Original KIM-1 firmware — 1K and 4K RAM versions

### REPLACEMENT KIM-1 KEYBOARDS

- Identical to those on early KIMS — SST switch in top right corner
- Easily installed in later model KIMS

*Perry Peripherals is an authorized HDE factory service center.*

*Perry Peripherals carries a full line of the acclaimed HDE expansion components for you KIM, SYM, and AIM, including RAM boards, Disk Systems, and Software like HDE Disk BASIC V1.1. Yes, we also have diskettes. For more information write to: P.O. Box 924, Miller Place, NY 11764, or Phone (516) 744-6462.*



BOX 120  
ALLAMUCHY, N.J. 07820  
201-362-6574

**HUDSON DIGITAL ELECTRONICS INC.**

## THE TASK\* MASTERS

HDE supports the \*TIM, AIM, SYM and KIM (TASK) with a growing line of computer programs and peripheral components. All HDE component boards are state-of-the-art 4½" x 6½", with on board regulation of all required voltages, fully compatible with the KIM-4 bus.

### **OMNIDISK 65/8 and 65/5**

Single and dual drive 8" and 5¼" disk systems. Complete, ready to plug in, bootstrap and run. Include HDE's proprietary operating system, FODS (File Oriented Disk System).

### **DM816-M8A**

An 8K static RAM board tested for a minimum of 100 hours and warranted for a full 6 months.

### **DM816-UB1**

A prototyping card with on-board 5V regulator and address selection. You add the application.

### **DM816-P8**

A 4/8K EPROM card for 2708 or 2716 circuits. On board regulation of all required voltages. Supplied without EPROMS.

### **DM816-CC15**

A 15 position motherboard mounted in a 19" RETMA standard card cage, with power supply. KIM, AIM and SYM versions.

### **DISK PROGRAM LIBRARY**

Offers exchange of user contributed routines and programs for HDE Disk Systems. Contact Progressive Computer Software, Inc. for details.

### **HDE DISK BASIC**

A full range disk BASIC for KIM based systems. Includes PRINT USING, IF . . . THEN . . . ELSE. Sequential and random file access and much more. \$175.00

### **HDE ADVANCED INTERACTIVE DISASSEMBLER (AID)**

Two pass disassembler assigns labels and constructs source files for any object program. Saves multiple files to disk. TIM, AIM, SYM, KIM versions. \$95.00

### **HDE ASSEMBLER**

Advanced, two pass assembler with standard mnemonics. KIM, TIM, SYM and KIM cassette versions. \$75.00 (\$80.00 cassette)

### **HDE TEXT OUTPUT PROCESSING SYSTEM (TOPS)**

A comprehensive text processor with over 30 commands to format and output letters, documents, manuscripts. KIM, TIM and KIM cassette versions. \$135.00 (\$142.50 cassette)

### **HDE DYNAMIC DEBUGGING TOOL (DDT)**

Built in assembler/disassembler with program controlled single step and dynamic breakpoint entry/deletion. TIM, AIM, SYM, KIM AND KIM cassette versions. \$65.00 (\$68.50 cassette)

### **HDE COMPREHENSIVE MEMORY TEST (CMT)**

Eight separate diagnostic routines for both static and dynamic memory. TIM, AIM, SYM, KIM and KIM cassette versions. \$65.00 (\$68.50 cassette)

## AVAILABLE DIRECT OR FROM THESE FINE DEALERS:

Progressive Computer Software  
405 Corbin Road  
York, PA 17403  
(717) 845-4954

Lux Associates  
20 Sunland Drive  
Chico, CA 95926  
(916) 343-5033

Johnson computers  
Box 523  
Medina, Ohio 44256  
(216) 725-4560

Falk-Baker Associates  
382 Franklin Avenue  
Nutley, NJ 07110  
(201) 661-2430  
Laboratory Microcomputer Consultants  
P.O. Box 84  
East Amherst, NY 14051  
(716) 689-7344

Perry Peripherals  
P.O. Box 924  
Miller Place, NY 11764  
(516) 744-6462

---

## Reviews in Brief

---

**Product Name:** SIGMON  
**Equip. req'd:** TRS-80C Color Computer  
with 16K memory  
**Price:** \$29.95  
**Manufacturer:** Datasoft, Inc.  
19519 Business Center Dr.  
Northridge, California 91324

**Description:** SIGMON, a comprehensive assembly-language monitor for the Color Computer, is distributed on cassette. This versatile monitor incorporates a full disassembler and a line-by-line assembler, which doubles as a memory modify mode; it allows decimal, hexadecimal, and literal text to be entered while inserting the correct binary values in memory. Other abilities include the following: display memory in an 8-column format, showing both hexadecimal and ASCII characters. An optional display shows graphics characters for that range of binary numbers. The LIST command displays memory contents by memory location in a 25-column format. A data-search routine searches for text, hexadecimal values, or hexadecimal values specified as assembly-language mnemonic string.

**Pluses:** The large number of functions makes a very capable package. Extensive documentation is furnished, including a full assembly dump with comments. In particular, the string search is powerful and versatile.

**Minuses:** Some points of syntax are not covered in the instructions. The approximately 6.5K-byte program is not available in ROM, and is an inconvenient size for user-loading in ROM.

**Skill level required:** The user must be moderately familiar with assembly language before he can use any monitor effectively.

**Reviewer:** Ralph Tenny

---

**Product Name:** BUGOUT  
**Equip. req'd:** TRS-80C Color Computer  
with 16K memory  
**Price:** \$19.95  
**Manufacturer:** Spectral Associates  
141 Harvard Avenue  
Tacoma, Washington 98466

**Description:** BUGOUT is a small (<1800 bytes), well done assembly-language monitor for the Color Computer. Memory modification can be accomplished in two modes: normal examine/modify mode called (S)ubstitute, and (A)SCII, which enters ASCII codes in memory directly from keystrokes. A (F)ill mode allows entry of a given value in each location of a block of memory. The (M)ove memory command allows any memory move, including overlapping code. Two display modes are available: (D)isplay memory in normal screen dump format, and (T)ype, which displays memory contents in ASCII. The cassette handlers are (W)rite, which records assembly language in

CLOADM format, and (R)ead, which loads only files made with CSAVEM, W, and CSAVE. In addition, the filename, start address, file type, and last address are displayed. Also, the R command allows an offset to be specified to avoid conflict between programs. Debug and auxiliary commands are also available.

**Pluses:** Low cost, simple syntax, short learning curve, and convenient, comfortable operation. The S command is an excellent and unique enhancement.

**Minuses:** No printer output available; no listing furnished. The display scroll speed is too fast, and the V command should be able to verify cassette tapes.

**Skill level required:** As with any other monitor, the user should have some assembly-language experience. However, this monitor is perhaps the simplest to use and excellent for beginners.

**Reviewer:** Ralph Tenny

---

**Product Name:** PAL (**Personal Assembly Language**)  
**Equip. req'd:** Versions for all Commodore  
computers except the original BASIC  
1.0 PET. Printer and Commodore disk  
or tape optional.  
**Price:** \$50  
**Manufacturer:** Brad Templeton  
271 Westcourt Pl. #201  
Waterloo, Ontario N2L 2R8  
Canada

**Description:** PAL is a complete 6502 assembler, entirely in machine language. Its syntax is like that of Commodore's own assembler, except that it uses ordinary program files instead of sequential data files. This assembler is used by some of the best known PET programmers.

**Pluses:** Like its companion program, POWER, PAL is extremely simple in concept, flexible in use, and powerful in skilled hands. It occupies only 4K of memory, and may easily be placed in EPROM to leave even more memory free. (It is able to hold its own 4K unassembled source code in a single file.) PAL is also extremely fast, assembling itself in under 10 seconds after disk access time. It uses the familiar BASIC screen editor, POWER, or any other programmer's aid, allowing highly flexible editing without learning a new set of commands. PAL includes an un-assembler, and a converter for MAE assembler source files. The latest version is also able to create relocatable code.

**Minuses:** Doesn't handle macros, though that skill is planned in an update. BASIC doesn't preserve leading spaces in source files when they are edited. Thus, source files look a bit cramped before assembly.

**Documentation:** The manual is well printed and quite readable for skilled users. Beginners should probably buy another 6502 machine-language guide to go along with PAL's manual.

**Skill level required:** Must be familiar with BASIC's screen editor and 6502 assembly language.

**Reviewer:** James Strasma

**Product Name:** Disk Utility Pack  
**Equip. req'd:** Commodore computer and disk drive  
**Price:** \$35  
**Manufacturer:** Dick Immers  
152 Brookfield Ct.  
Adrian, Michigan 49221

**Description:** Has three main features: 1. includes a safe and versatile disk monitor called ZAP PET, which is much like Micromon, but for the disk rather than the computer; 2. attempts an automatic disk recovery after otherwise fatal data errors, (such as doing a short "new" to reformat the diskette, or leaving the disk in place while switching disk power off and on); and 3. catalogs up to 99 diskettes.

**Pluses:** ZAP PET is reliable in use. It has been carefully developed as a doctoral project over the past two years, and has overcome many of the limitations of similar programs. It is also the only such program that uses the hexadecimal and ASCII data used by the better computer monitors. ZAP PET alone is worth the price of the entire package. The disk recovery modules, MAYDAY and EAT MY DISK, are able to restore most or all of the data on diskettes that have been damaged accidentally. The additional data stored by the cataloging programs allows a lost directory to be restored quickly and easily from the catalog.

**Minuses:** The cataloging modules are slow, compared to competing disk catalogers, due to the extra information they collect. The package needs an expert mode that allows skilled users to avoid the constant query, "Is this information correct?"

**Documentation:** Six printed pages, well done, but sketchy.

**Skill Level Required:** Beginners can use most of the package. However, only skilled users should use the edit option of ZAP PET.

**Reviewer:** James Strasma

**Product Name:** Munch-a-bug  
**Equip. req'd:** Apple II Plus with 48K  
**Price:** \$49.95  
**Manufacturer:** Southwestern Data Systems  
10159-I Mission George Rd.  
Santee, California 92071

**Description:** *Munch-a-bug* provides a variety of capabilities to aid in debugging assembly-language programs. A few of these are: Trace, a facility for listing 6502 registers as each instruction executes; Breakpoints, a facility to identify paths of execution; Examine, a facility allowing display and change of 6502 registers. There are many other features making the program a truly valuable utility.

**Pluses:** Assembly-language programming is greatly eased with this product. Large or complex programs are done much faster if intelligent use is made of the product's features. A particularly valuable capability is the Next command which allows tracing but ignores JSRs. A feature for making three back-up copies is built in and works well.

**Minuses:** A built-in assembler is provided, but it's somewhat primitive. Direct SAVes of assembly source is impossible. This is, overall, a minor inconvenience; it can be worked around.

**Documentation:** Excellent. Some fairly original techniques are introduced, but the manual describes them clearly. There is, perhaps, a tendency towards making the examples provided overly simple.

**Skill level required:** Experienced assembly-language programmer.

**Reviewer:** Chris Williams

**Product Name:** OS-96  
**Equip. req'd:** CBM 8032 with 8096 expansion memory board and Commodore disk  
**Price:** \$200  
**Manufacturer:** A.B. Computers  
252 Bethlehem Pike  
Colmar, Pennsylvania

**Description:** OS-96 is an extended BASIC interpreter. It expands BASIC workspace to an apparent 64K free (32K reserved for program text, and 32K for variables.) Also adds several commands and enhancements to BASIC, including most of those in the SM KIT programmer's aid. Further enhancements to the interpreter are planned later.

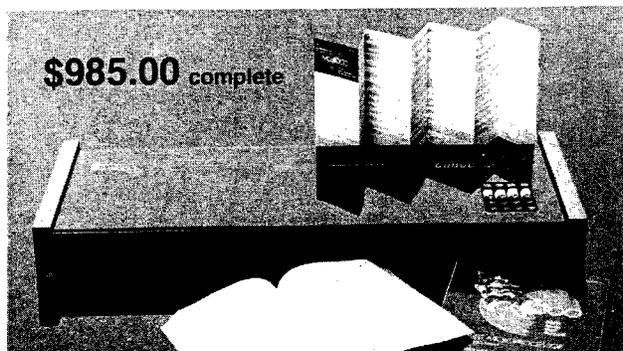
**Pluses:** Leaves lots of memory space free for large programs. Changing program lines, or chaining large modules

## ENGINEERS/TECHNICIANS THE MICRO 68000 IS DESIGNED FOR YOU!

COMPLETE, READY-TO-GO SYSTEM INCLUDES:

- 6 amp switching power supply
- Keyboard
- Display - Hex & Binary
- Pete Bug keyboard monitor
- Optional Macs Bug CRT monitor
- Attractive cabinet
- Dual RS232 interface
- 32 bit parallel I/O
- Versabus compatibility
- The only system that provides for direct entry of 68000 machine code.

**CSA** For information call (714) 566-3911  
**Computer System Associates**  
7562 Trade Street, San Diego, CA 92121



behind small ones, doesn't clear or overwrite variables. The BASIC stack has been lengthened, allowing deeper nesting of loops and subroutines. Key sequences access the 8032's extended editing commands. Program lines and variable data may now be up to 255 bytes long. Spaces are automatically deleted from program lines, and reinserted on LISTing, with a further option moving each statement to a new line, properly indented for structure. OS-96 is fully compatible with PET BASIC syntax and programs.

**Minuses:** Program load addresses differ from usual BASIC. Includes a "load at" command to help. The AUTO line number feature often turns on when not wanted. None of the usual SYS calls or enhancement ROMs work with OS-96.

**Documentation:** The instructions I saw were preliminary. I found them adequate for those who already know PET BASIC, though they hint at undocumented commands.

**Skill level required:** Beginner to expert.

**Reviewer:** James Strasma

---

**Product Name:** **The WIZ Database Manager**  
**Equip. req'd:** CBM 8032 or 8096 computer with 8050 disk drive. CBM or ASCII printer optional. Uses phantom ROM at \$9000.  
**Price:** \$495  
**Manufacturer:** Dr. Daley Software  
Water Street  
Darby, Montana 59329

**Description:** WIZ is a data manager package. It is limited to a single file, but the file may use up to 30 diskettes, each with 2,000 or more records. Each record may be up to 250 characters long, and contain up to 64 fields of up to 78 characters each.

**Pluses:** Handles vastly larger numbers of records than competing programs. Also includes built-in plotting. Like its best competitors, the WIZ uses CBM's recommended screen input editor, has programmable arithmetic, and handles simple reports. It also allows sorting on any field or combination of fields, and either fixed field or global searches, with or without regard to the case of the text. Results may be sent to screen, printer, or Word-Pro sequential disk file. Includes listing to allow reading and writing its data from other programs, and can jump from itself to other user programs. Better yet, it can read in data from sequential disk files, avoiding retyping when upgrading from a lesser data package.

**Minuses:** Moderate attempts are made to keep the user from halting, listing, or changing the programs. The phantom ROM will activate outside the WIZ, if its last two addresses are PEEKed; whether this is a problem depends on what other ROM shares the socket.

**Documentation:** Self-documenting. Includes a thick and nicely packaged manual, but you may not need it. The WIZ explains itself merely by typing "help". This works virtually anywhere in the program, providing a total of 125 help screens.

**Skill level required:** Even beginners should be able to use this package effectively.

**Reviewer:** James Strasma

**Product Name:** **Write Away**  
**Equip. req'd:** Apple II or Apple II Plus, 48K, 1 disk drive. Recommend modified shift key, lower-case adapter, 80-column card, second disk drive.  
**Price:** \$175.00  
**Manufacturer:** Midwest Software Assoc.  
P.O. Box 301  
St. Ann, MO 63074  
1-800-835-2246, Ext. 467

**Description:** A versatile word processor providing the user with a variety of levels of capability. Terminology and procedures are quite similar to DEC's PDP word processing software.

**Pluses:** The expandability is excellent. If one is familiar with DEC procedures, learning time is near zero.

**Minuses:** Very little can be found wrong with this program. There is a lengthy tutorial on the program disk that, perhaps, takes longer than it should to complete.

**Documentation:** Excellent. The booklet provided is concise and informative. A separate quick-reference card of commands is included in the package. Without it, the user would have to occasionally erase his screen of text in order to use the HELP command.

**Skill level:** No programming language knowledge needed. Some general computer familiarity is desirable.

**Reviewer:** Chris Williams

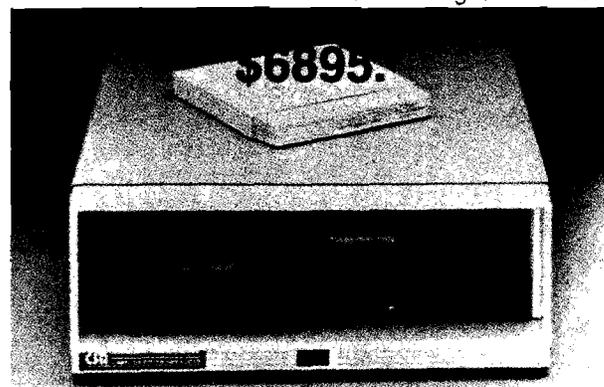
(Continued)

---

## WINCHESTER FOR MOTOROLA EXORCISOR/MDOS

10 MB Winchester hard disk runs MDOS on Motorola Exorcisor System  No modification to MDOS required  
 MDOS based software stays alive  All user software operates without modification  Optional SA-801R flexible diskette drive system  Optional 10 MB removable cartridge.

**CSA** For information call (714) 566-3911  
**Computer System Associates**  
7562 Trade Street, San Diego, CA 92121



**Product Name:** **Amper-Magic**  
**Equip. req'd:** 32K Apple II or Apple II Plus;  
Applesoft in ROM or Language Card  
and one Disk II with DOS 3.3.  
**Price:** \$75.00  
**Manufacturer:** Aurora Systems, Inc.  
2040 E. Washington Ave.  
Madison, WI 53704

**Author:** Bob Nacon

**Description:** A menu-driven utility program that allows machine-language subroutines to be added to Applesoft programs. Each subroutine is given a name (see below) and is callable from the BASIC program using the Applesoft Ampersand (&) command. Twenty-three ready-to-go subroutines and their descriptions are included with the package. Volume II, with 26 routines, will be released by the time you read this.

**Pluses:** *Amper-Magic* provides a convenient way to package ampersand routines and Applesoft programs together. This allows the user to avoid extra BLOAD commands and possible adjustment of program pointers when setting up a program that uses ampersand subroutines. Many options are provided for ease of use. For example, any table of subroutines created for use by one program may be saved in a binary file and used as a unit in any other program desired.

**Minuses:** The names given to the subroutines are restricted to four bytes. A byte may be either a single ASCII character or an Applesoft token name (e.g., GOTO, NEXT, PRINT, etc.). This restricts the user to unmnemonic names if only ASCII characters are used.

**Documentation:** Good. A quick reference card summarizes system usage.

**Skill level required:** Facility with Applesoft. No knowledge of machine language is needed.

**Reviewer:** Richard C. Vile, Jr.

---

**Product Name:** **Apple Flasher**  
**Equip. req'd:** Apple II with Applesoft in ROM or RAM card. One or more disk drives with DOS 3.3.  
**Price:** \$34.40 plus \$1 for shipping  
**Distributor:** Crow Ridge Associates, Inc.  
P.O. Box 90  
New Scotland, NY 12127  
(518) 765-3620

**Description:** *Apple Flasher* provides a convenient, rapid way to find and display high-resolution pictures that have been previously stored on diskettes by other Apple II programs. It loads the names of assumed picture files into the program and offers four options for their display: 1. A single keystroke to present picture; 2. Each picture scanned for about two seconds in rapid succession; 3. Picture files displayed in an emulation of a manual slide drum slide projector; 4. Automatic projector mode. Back-up replacement is available for \$8.50 plus return of the damaged disk. One back-up copy will be sold in addition to the master disk for this price.

**Pluses:** The author has developed a very fast file recovery algorithm that loads frames in about two seconds. You can also load three files at once with instantaneous shuttle to either hi-res screen one or two. Files may be on two drives and "punched up" in any sequence.

**Minuses:** The program does not allow for reordering the presentation of the files differently from the order they are saved on the disk. The price of the program seems somewhat high in view of its limited function. Without carrying out the task of entering the projection times in each image file, the auto-display function is of limited use.

**Reviewer:** David P. Allen

---

**Product Name:** **Color Scribe**  
**Equip. req'd:** TRS-80 Color Computer, 32K with disk.  
**Price:** \$49.95  
**Manufacturer:** Computerware  
Box 668  
Encinitas, CA 92024

**Description:** This full-featured text editor/formatter includes full disk and cassette ASCII-file compatibility. The text editor is line-oriented, and can be used to edit BASIC files, as well as many other text applications. The editor includes edit, change, add, copy, move, and replace. The formatter is very powerful and automatically justifies left and right text. Headers and footers are allowed, as is underlining and centering. Indentation and sending of printer control codes are accepted. User remarks can be entered into files, and files larger than memory are easy to create.

**Pluses:** Easy to learn for simple applications, yet offers more powerful functions when required. The formatter is one of the best I have seen. The disk operating system works well now since bugs from an earlier version of the program have been corrected in this version. Files can be as large as a disk can hold by using the 'MORE' command. The READ command brings text from a file on disk into any desired position in the file in memory. Files are backed up automatically as they are loaded. A MACRO command allows the user to specify single-key entry of one or a series of commands. ESCape and CHR\$ commands can be specified by the formatter to allow you to use special print options, change character fonts, etc., in the printer. Commands can be entered in either upper or lower case.

**Minuses:** Since the program is line oriented, the user must press the ENTER key at least every 127 characters. Text is difficult to visualize on screen, and the screen print formatter does not use a "window" format to view the text. As a result, you must do a printout to actually view the result of formatting commands. When working on a file brought in from disk, the file is open. If you shut off the computer, or exit Scribe via Reset, or other unauthorized means, you will have an open file on the disk. You will probably not be able to read this file again. It is possible to end up in BASIC if you press the BREAK key while accessing the directory. The manual does warn of this. A minor bug does not allow using the slash bar as extension delimiter; a period is used as delimiter.

**Documentation:** The 40-page operation manual is of excellent quality. A demonstration file is included on the disk that assists in understanding the operation of the program.

**Skill level required:** The program operation is easy to learn, even for the novice operator.

**Reviewer:** John Steiner

---

**MICRO**

# Commodore Programs Move into the Fast Lane with **PETSPPEED**

**Petspeed** — The Optimizing Basic Compiler that runs Commodore BASIC 40 times faster. You can dramatically reduce long processing times, tedious disk handling, and long print runs. No other compiler can offer the same speed, compatibility and trouble-free compiling as Petspeed.

**Compatible** — Petspeed compiles any BASIC application and is available for any combination of 4000 and 8000 series Commodore equipment.

**Faster** The key that sets Petspeed apart from other compilers is optimization. Where most compilers merely translate from one language to another, Petspeed analyzes your source program to eliminate unnecessary complexities, thus speeding processing time. Your program is reduced to much smaller components and reassembled into a far more efficient form. Compare these optimizing features:

- 4-Pass compiler.
- Automatically uses faster integer arithmetic when possible.
- Automatically handles frequently occurring variables and arrays.
- Subroutines no longer need be located at the beginning of your program.
- Petspeed automatically calls all subroutines at maximum speed.
- Petspeed runs twice as fast as other compilers.
- Larger programs require far less memory when compiled.

**Easy to Use** Petspeed is as easy to use as these screen displays illustrate.



Directory BEFORE compilation.



Simply type in your program name.



Directory AFTER compilation

It isn't necessary to add compiler directives. Simply type in the program name. In less than 2 minutes, you'll see your program run up to 40 times faster.

**Security** A security device is provided to run Petspeed, but no run-time key is necessary for compiled programs. You're free to build in your own protection. Petspeed code cannot be listed by others, so compiled programs cannot be tampered with. Your programs belong entirely to you.

Move your Commodore into the fast lane today with Petspeed. And save \$25 too! Send this coupon today to

## SSE

**SMALL SYSTEMS ENGINEERING**  
222 B View Street  
Mountain View, CA 94041  
(415) 964-8201

**Dealers: Ask for our free demo disk.  
Price \$325**

**Offer Expires 8/31/82** **Save \$25**

Please rush Petspeed today! My disk format is  8050  4040.  
My computer is  8032  4032.

My check for \$300 (plus 6½% sales tax for CA res.) is enclosed.

Please send more information  I'm a dealer. Send me your free demo disk.

Name \_\_\_\_\_  
Company \_\_\_\_\_  
Street \_\_\_\_\_  
City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

Mail to: **Small Systems Engineering**  
222 B. View St., Mountain View, CA 94041

C7

## 6502 Bibliography

### 1. Commodore Magazine (April/May, 1982)

Scott, Dave, "An Easy Cursor Positioning Routine," pg. 82-85.

A machine-language program for the Commodore Microcomputers which allows printing a message at a specific x,y location on the screen. It is entered via the "SYS" command.

### 2. MICRO No. 48 (May, 1982)

Engstrom, Christer, "BASIC to Machine-Language Interface," pg. 13-17.

Since the AIM lacks a CALL or SYS function, it is difficult to communicate between BASIC and machine language. This interface routine makes possible the entry of the machine-language address through a BASIC variable.

### 3. Compute! 4, No. 5, Issue 24 (May, 1982)

Berlin, Stanley M., "Putting the Squeeze on Your VIC-20: Getting the Most Out of 5000 Bytes," pg. 136-144.

When you write a program so large that it will need every last memory cell in your computer, this article shows several ways to reduce the size of your program. In general, the suggestions may apply to other machines using BASIC.

### 4. The Commodore Transactor 3, Issue No. 5 (May, 1982)

Hook, David A., "VIC Loader for PET/CBM," pg. 41-48

This procedure, BASIC program, and machine-language routine will make it possible for VIC-20 users to exchange tapes with PET/CBM users. These routines accommodate several possibilities of incompatibility.

### 5. Antic 1, No. 1 (April, 1982)

Capparell, James, "Systems Guide: Memory Map — Page 0," pg. 9-11, 15.

In the next few issues of this new publication serving the Atari micros, a complete memory map will be constructed giving the reserved memory locations in RAM and ROM with a description of the purpose of each location. The first 128 of page zero are reported in the current issue.

### 6. PEEK(65) 3, No. 5 (May, 1982)

Eidbo, Carl, "OS-65U Disassembly Aid," pg. 3-5.

The unavailability of an OS-65U disassembly manual led to a project to disassemble specific areas. Both BASIC and machine-language versions of a disassembler are given for OSI micros.

### 7. Creative Computing 8, No. 5 (May, 1982)

Ott, Jack P., "Listing/Copying Apple Text Files," pg. 144-154.

The lack of a simple command to list or copy text files on the Apple prompted design of a procedure to do this. Written in BASIC, simple editing of whole records is made possible, but is not as versatile as a true text editor.

### 8. Mini'App'Les 5, No. 5 (May, 1982)

Murrell, Mike, "Cursor Menu," pg. 9-10.

A cursor-oriented menu control program for the Apple. Written in Applesoft.

### 9. Call —A.P.P.L.E. 5, No. 5 (May, 1982)

So, Edward C., "Picture Compression," pg. 21-35.

A program in machine language for the Apple which provides a method of storing and retrieving an Apple hi-res picture in less than the 34 sectors it normally requires. The program consists of five separate routines. By examining for duplicated pixels within the picture, one can use less than 960 pixels to store the picture.

### 10. Byte 7, No. 5 (May, 1982)

Sweet, Jerry N., "Chedit," pg. 426-444.

A graphics-character editor enabling the Apple Pascal user to define his own character set, using the Turtle-graphics system.

### Microcomputer Information Resources

MICRO wants to make sure our readers are aware of the excellent sources of microcomputer bibliographic information that are available.

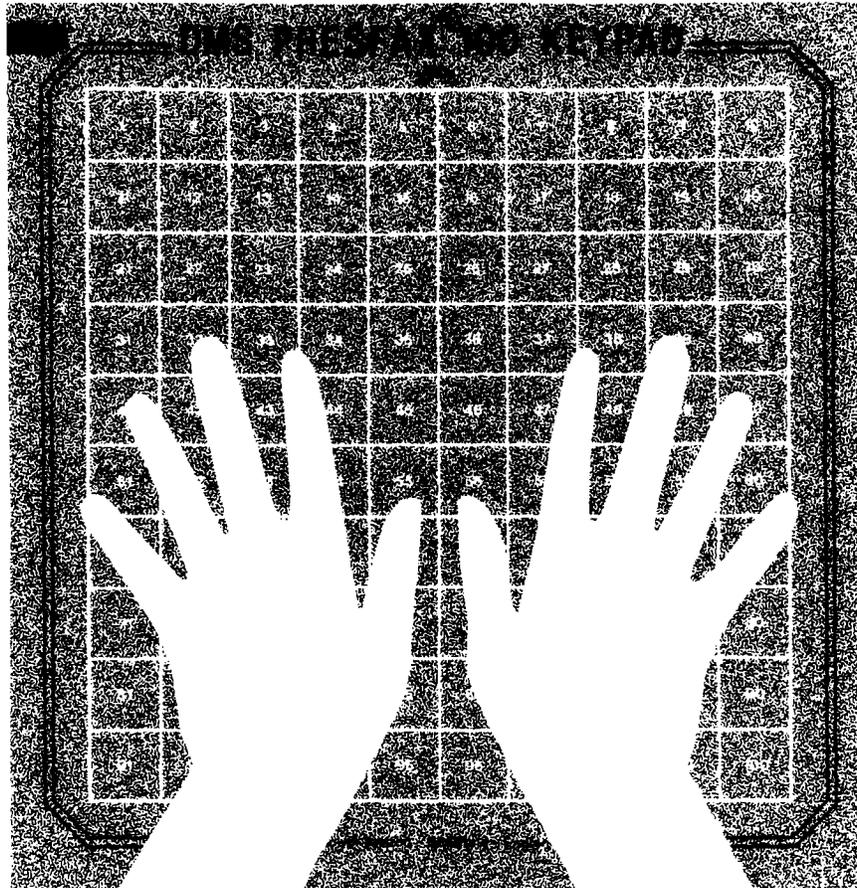
- *Microcomputer Index* is a periodical that provides a subject index for a cross-section of popular microcomputer magazines. It includes abstracts. Published by Microcomputer Information Services, 2646 El Camino Real #247, Santa Clara, CA 95051, *Microcomputer Index* has put more than 10,000 articles, indexed and abstracted from 23 periodicals, on line with Lockheed's DIALOG service. *The Index* is probably the best single source of bibliographic information in book form about articles published in microcomputer magazines. Compiled by W.H. Wallace and published by Missouri Indexing, Inc. (P.O. Box 301, St. Ann, MO 63074), *The Index* is not only comprehensive, but so well organized that using it is a pleasure.

- *Micro ... Publications In Review* is another helpful publication (Vogeler Publishing Inc., P.O. Box 489, Arlington Heights, IL 60006). This periodical reproduces the tables of contents of the latest issues of the major microcomputer magazines, and provides a subject index.

**MICRO**

# HANDS-ON LEARNING

## Presfax<sup>®</sup> and Apple<sup>®</sup> II



Young students, the handicapped and many others are finding the Apple<sup>®</sup> II computer more accessible than ever before. Thanks to the Presfax 100<sup>®</sup> Touch Teacher keypad from Computer Data Services.

With a square, touch-sensitive area consisting of 100 "keys," the Presfax 100 keypad fits right over the Apple II's keyboard, freeing users from any restrictions they may encounter with the standard keyboard arrangement.

The keypad grid can be covered with overlays composed of whatever symbols the user feels most comfortable with — large alpha-numeric characters, braille, special symbols and pictures, etc. Grid values and coordinates are memory-stored and assigned individual audible pitches to ensure user feedback.

Driver software comes on a 3.3 DOS disc complete with full instructions on how to incorporate it with the purchaser's own programs. Demonstration and educational programs are also available. Contact Computer Data Services, P.O. Box 696, Amherst, N. H. 03031 for full details. Or call (603) 673-7375.

Suggested Retail Price \$175.00  
Shipping 3.50



COMPUTER DATA SERVICES  
P.O. Box 696 Route 122  
Amherst, NH 03031  
(603) 673-7375



Dealer Inquiries Invited

## 6809 Bibliography

### 64. BYTE 7, No. 5 (May, 1982)

Kocher, Christopher P. and Keith, Michael, "Six Personal Computers from Japan," pg. 61-102.

Descriptions in detail of six Japanese computers including the 6809-based Canon CX-1, the Hitachi MB-6890, and the Fujitsu FM-8.

Barden, William, Jr., "Ports of Entry and Soft Breezes for the Color Computer and Model III," pg. 162-198.

Instructional article for the Radio Shack 6809-based Color Computer. A \$10 anemometer and other remote-sensing projects using the cassette interface.

### 65. MICRO No. 49 (June, 1982)

Tripp, Robert M., "Editorial," pg.5.

Discussion of new developments relating to the 6809 microprocessor.

Clements, William C., Jr., "Add a VIA and Speech Synthesizer to the Color Computer," pg. 19-21.

Hardware article for the TRS-80 Color Computer, adding two user-accessible, 8-bit bidirectional I/O ports to your computer and interfacing an inexpensive speech synthesizer.

Dial, William R., "Resource Update," pg. 99-100, 110.

A list of magazines which contain information about the 6502/6809 microprocessors on a reasonably regular basis.

Staff, "Software Catalog," pg. 101-109.

Description of some 50 different software items, including a number for 6809-based systems.

Staff, "Hardware Catalog," pg. 111-113.

Some 20-odd items of hardware are described including several for 6809 systems.

Dial, William R., "6809 Bibliography," pg. 117.

A number of literature references related to 6809-based systems.

### 66. Apple Assembly Lines 2, Issue 9 (June, 1982)

Sander-Cederlof, Bob, "Implementing New Opcodes Using 'BRK'," pg. 2-5.

How to use the 6502 to simulate neat instructions from the 6809 like LEAX, BSR, BRA, etc.

### 67. Microcomputing 6, No. 6, Issue 66 (June, 1982)

Staff, "C Development Tools for the MC6809," pg. 162.

An announcement of Introl-C, a set of software for 6809-based C programs, including a C compiler, a 6809 assembler, an object code linker, and an object code library manager.

### 68. BYTE 7, No. 6 (June, 1982)

Barden, William, Jr., "A General-Purpose I/O Board for the Color Computer," pg. 260-282.

This hardware article describes a low-cost interface which can be plugged into the ROM slot of the Radio Shack TRS-80 Color Computer.

### 69. The Rainbow 1, No. 12 (June, 1982)

Lewandowski, Dennis S., "The Assembly Corner," pg. 6-7.

Discussion of indexed addressing for the Radio Shack TRS-80 Color Computer, also designated the 80C or CoCo. Several other instructions for this micro are also discussed.

Waclo, John, "80C Picks the National Football League," pg. 12-18.

Keep track of how the NFL is doing with this program for the TRS-80 Color Computer.

Shorter, Ted, "Ice Lander Can Be A Slick Run," pg. 25-27.  
A lunar lander type of game for the 80C.

Nolen, Bill, "Now a Whole Bag of Dice," pg. 38-40.

How to replace your \$5.00 set of dice with a \$600 computer, with a few extras to boot. For the TRS-80 Color Computer.

Curtis, H. Allen, "Getting More from PMODE 4," pg. 42-46.

Discussion of color graphics on the 80C demonstrating that PMODE 4 has six other color sets. Several short programs are given.

Scerbo, Fred B., Dobbert, Robert, and Haggerty, Dale, "Swamp Wars Can Win Your Croix de Lillypad," pg. 49-50.

A color game for the TRS-80 Color Computer.

Mir, Jorge, "A Data File to Store All Your Information," pg. 57-62.

A flexible file system for the Color Computer, with search function, sorting, etc.

Moses, Ray, "Stars Fall on 80C," pg. 64-65.

A program giving a display of the sky using a variety of times of the year.

### 70. '68' Micro Journal 4 No. 5 (May, 1982)

Anderson, Ronald W., "Flex User Notes," pg. 10-12.

Discussion of the use of Pascal including a dump utility for 6809 based systems.

Nay, Robert L., "Color User Notes," pg. 13-14.

Notes on the Super Color Writer and Flex9 for the Radio Shack 6809-based Color Computer.

Cadmus, Ray, "OS-9 Notes," pg. 15-16.

Notes on the OS-9 operating system for the 6809 including a program HDR, a hiarchical directory.

Rowley, Blair A., "Uniflex and RSTS," pg. 19-22.

Intercommunication between Uniflex and RSTS developed in 6809 assembly language.

Lilly, Randal, "Transfer" pg. 22-24.

A computer link program that allows a main computer [SWTCP 6809] to transfer and run programs on a remote CPU [6800 or 6809 computer].

Jones, Bob, "Othello," pg. 34-35.

Othello for 6809 based systems.

Preble, Laurence D., "Error Messages," pg. 37.

A patch for Version 17 of TSC's Extended BASIC for the 6809 to better handle error messages.

Liu, Bruce, "Overlay Systems," pg. 37-39.

Improved Pascal routine for 6809 based systems.

### 71. 80 Micro Issue No. 30 (June/July, 1982)

Berenbon, Howard, "SDS80C Editor/Assembler/Monitor" pg. 70-71.

Review of a 6809 assembler/editor/monitor.

Commander, Jake, "Spiromania-Part II," pg. 106-115.

Machine code routine for color graphics on 6809 based systems including the Radio Shack Color Computer.

Norman, Scott L., "Color Computer Utilities," pg. 116-120.

Power Pack and Color Diagnostics, Editor and Assembler for the Radio Shack Color Computer are reviewed.

Leichtman, Kerry, "Bob Rosen — A Colorful Success Story," pg. 174-175.

Build a better bulletin board and the world will beat a path to your door. Using the 6809-based Color Computer.

Miller, Franklyn D., "Extended Color Basic," pg. 266-270.

Discussion and hints for using this system for the Color Computer.

## Software Catalog

Name: **Financial Records Manager**  
System: Apple II, DOS 3.3  
Memory: 48K  
Language: Applesoft and Machine  
Hardware: Disk drive (printer optional)

Description: A menu-driven, user-friendly program to collect, sort, store, and analyze up to 750 checking/budget records and 500 tax records. Includes 30 user-defined budget categories and 50 user-defined tax categories, automatic payments, search and edit functions, average and percentage budget analysis, tax summary (including approximate taxes due), "What if?" analysis, and utilities.

Price: \$44.95

Includes typeset manual, program disk (copyable).

Author: D.M. Whittaker

Available:  
Cybertech  
1500 W. Shaw, Suite 404  
Fresno, CA 93711  
(209) 222-9094

Name: **How to Operate the Apple II Plus**  
System: Apple II Plus  
Hardware: One disk drive, standard audio cassette player

Description: An audio cassette mini-course for the first-time computer user. Three audio cassettes and Apple's own DOS 3.3 System Master diskette are used to teach the essentials of computer operation: how to run programs, enter data, save and organize files, make backup copies, modify programs, and much more. No programming or technical knowledge assumed.

Price: \$49.95

Includes three spoken-voice cassettes with 28-page Operator's Guide in a vinyl binder.

Author: Howard Manthei and Lee McFadden

Available:  
Fliptrack Training Tapes  
A Division of Mosaic Media  
P.O. Box 711  
Glen Ellyn, IL 60137  
(312) 790-1117

Name: **Bowling Data System 2.0**  
System: Apple II  
Memory: 48K minimum  
Language: Applesoft ROM  
Hardware: 1 disk drive (2 recommended), DOS 3.3, 80-column printer

Description: A database program for bowling league secretaries. Stores and computes data for multiple (and/or mixed) leagues of up to 40 teams, each with up to six bowlers per team (not including substitutes). The reports generated are: weekly recap, score sheet, season average, and team listing. Many options are included. For each team a cumulative record is kept of all pertinent data.

Price: \$149.95

Includes documentation, one diskette.

Author: Arnold Hooton,  
Published by Rainbow  
Computing, Inc.

Available:  
RCI Marketing  
19517 Business Center Dr.  
Northridge, CA 91324  
(213) 349-0300

Name: **The UCSD p-System™**  
System: The UCSD p-System  
Memory: 48Kb runtime environment; 64Kb development environment.  
Language: Written in UCSD Pascal and Assembly  
Support: UCSD Pascal, FORTRAN-77, BASIC, and Assembly  
Hardware: 8086, Z80, 8080, 8085, 6502, 9900, LSI-11/PDP-11, and 68000

Description: *The UCSD p-System* is a stand-alone operating system for most microcomputers based on the 8086, 8080, Z80, 6502, 6809, 9900, 68000, and LSI-11/PDP-11 microprocessors. *The UCSD p-System* includes an operating system, file handler, screen-oriented editor, line-oriented

editor, macro assembler, interpreter, and utilities.

Price: \$375.00

Includes object code for the UCSD p-System, UCSD p-System User Manual, Architecture Guide, Installation Guide, and Beginner's Guide to the UCSD Pascal System, with tutorial disk.

Available:

SofTech Microsystems, Inc.  
9494 Black Mountain Rd.  
San Diego, CA 92126  
(714) 578-6105

Name: **Waterloo microFORTRAN**  
System: Commodore SuperPET, Volker-Craig 2900, 3900, 4900, Northern Digital microWAT

Description: *Waterloo microFORTRAN* is a special dialect designed for teaching purposes. It has many of the characteristics and much of the flavour of normal FORTRAN, but varies significantly from established standards for that language. This language processor has many of the important characteristics of the WATFIV-S compiler which is widely used on IBM computers, plus some features from the new FORTRAN-77 definition. Examples of language features supported are FORMAT, subroutines and functions, multi-dimensional arrays, extended character-string manipulation, structured programming control, and file input/output. In addition, the interpreter provides a powerful interactive debugging facility.

Available:

Waterloo Computing  
Systems Limited  
158 University Ave. West  
Waterloo, Ontario  
Canada N2L 3E9

Name: **Storm**  
System: Radio Shack Color Computer  
Memory: 16K  
Language: Assembly Language  
Hardware: Joysticks  
Description: *Storm* brings the

excitement of the arcade to your home. A tempest of a game, it has 135 levels of play, fast action, graphics, and sound. It challenges the very best arcade experts and offers fun for the beginners too. There is no other high-resolution graphics arcade game like it!

Price: \$24.95 on cassette

\$29.95 on disk  
Includes program and instruction manual

Available:

Computerware  
Box 668  
Encinitas, CA 92024  
(714) 436-3512

Name: **FORTH-79 Version 2**  
System: Apple II or Apple II Plus (also Z-80 CP/M, NorthStar Advantage, and NorthStar DOS)  
Memory: 48K  
Language: Machine Language and FORTH-79  
Hardware: 1-14 disk drives (13- or 16-sector-compatible)

Description: *FORTH-79 (Ver. 2)* is a structured language suited for systems and applications programming where execution speed is important. It meets all provisions of the FORTH-79. Standard and programs are portable, faster than BASIC, and provide an interactive environment. Its high-speed compiled code is well suited for real-time applications. Includes screen editor, macro-assembler, strings, 32-bit integer arithmetic. Floating point and hi-res Turtle Graphics are also available.

Price: \$99.95 - BASIC

\$139.95 - hi-res and floating point  
Includes software and 200-page manual (including FORTH-79 and fig-FORTH).

Author: Martin Tracy and Philip Wasson

Available:

MicroMotion  
12077 Wilshire Blvd.  
Los Angeles, CA 90025  
(213) 821-4340 (continued)

# Software Catalog *(continued)*

Name: **BASIC Compiler™**  
 System: The UCSD p-System  
 Memory: 48Kb runtime environment; 64Kb development environment  
 Language: BASIC  
 Hardware: 8086, Z80, 8080, 8085, 6502, 9900, 6809, 68000, LSI-11/PDP-11

Description: The *BASIC Compiler* is a powerful and flexible BASIC offering you: expanded syntax, including IF THEN ELSE construct; INCLUDE files; and virtual arrays. The *BASIC Compiler* is fully integrated and compatible with UCSD Pascal™ and FORTRAN-77.

Price: \$225.00  
 Includes object code for the BASIC Compiler and BASIC Reference Manual.

Available:  
 SofTech Microsystems, Inc.  
 9494 Black Mountain Rd.  
 San Diego, CA 92126  
 (714) 578-6105

Name: **Cash + Plus**  
 System: Apple II Plus with DOS 3.3  
 Memory: 48K  
 Language: Applesoft BASIC  
 Description: Point-of-sale program with inventory controller and management reporter. Can also be used with optional cash drawer.

Price: \$395.00  
 Includes programs and manual.

Author: Lynn Graybiel  
 Available:  
 Southeast Computer Concepts Corp.  
 500 E. Spanish River Blvd.  
 Boca Raton, FL 33431

Name: **Bond Yielder**  
 System: Apple II Plus  
 Memory: 48K  
 Language: Applesoft  
 Hardware: Disk drive, optional printer

Description: *Bond Yielder* performs fast and accurate calculations on the profitability of fixed income investments. This package can replace the

\$1200 desk-top calculator now standard in the investment industry.

Price: \$149.95  
 Author: Donald Brown  
 Available:  
 CE Software  
 801 73rd Street  
 Des Moines, IA 50312

Name: **TRA/C1**  
 System: OSI Superboard II, C1P  
 Memory: 4K or more  
 Language: BASIC and 6502 ASM

Hardware: Cassette tape  
 Description: *TRA/C1* single steps and traces machine-code programs and displays all registers, processor status, stack pointer, program counter, instruction and operand. Does not disturb any registers or the stack. This program is an essential aid to OSI machine-code or assembly-code writers.

Price: \$17.95  
 Includes cassette tape and instructions.

Author:  
 D. Wolf, Ph.D.  
 Box 565  
 Port Hueneme, CA 93041

Name: **Universal Mailing List**  
 System: Any Commodore 6502 or 64  
 Memory: 3.5 (Vic 20) — 96K on the CBM  
 Language: BASIC  
 Hardware: Disk drive or tape drive

Description: The program allows you to change, view and update addresses. It allows you to print one or all addresses onto mailing labels. It will build a list and save it onto a cassette tape for recall. The program is designed for the VIC 20, but it runs on the 4016, 4032 and the 8032. Capacity ranges from 21 addresses on 3.5k to 359 addresses on 32k.

Price: \$29.95  
 Includes 3 ring binder, users' manual and a cassette page that holds six cassettes for the program and data files.

Author: S. Mark Vanderbilt  
 Available:  
 Computer Barn  
 Old Town Salinas  
 319 Main Street #2  
 Salinas, CA 93901  
 (408) 757-0788

*(Continued)*

## CSE means OSI Custom After Market Software for C1P and C4P machines

\*Basic Enhancer:  
 Renumber, Auto Sequencer, Screen Control functions, and tape 1/0 system that is faster and has file names

C1P .....	\$21.95
C4P .....	\$29.95

Modified Monitor Rom Chip:  
 Now get indirect jump-capabilities just like those in the C1P and for no extra charge CSE will burn in your machines serial number ..... \$16.95

\*NOTE: The C4P version of the Basic Enhancer includes the modified monitor Rom chip required for proper program functioning.

This is only a partial listing of our products. Write us for information on new disk programs or send \$2 for catalog. Please include \$2.00 shipping and handling with orders.

**Computer  
 Science  
 Engineering**

Box 50 • 291 Huntington Ave. Boston 02115

## Decision Systems

Decision Systems  
 P. O. Box 13006  
 Denton, TX 76203

### SOFTWARE FOR THE APPLE II\*

**ISAM-DS** is an integrated set of Applesoft routines that gives indexed file capabilities to your **BASIC** programs. Retrieve by key, partial key or sequentially. Space from deleted records is automatically reused. Capabilities and performance that match products costing twice as much.  
 \$50 Disk, Applesoft.

**PBASIC-DS** is a sophisticated preprocessor for structured **BASIC**. Use advanced logic constructs such as **IF...ELSE...**, **CASE**, **SELECT**, and many more. Develop programs for Integer or Applesoft. Enjoy the power of structured logic at a fraction of the cost of **PASCAL**.  
 \$35 Disk, Applesoft (48K, ROM or Language Card)

**DSA-DS** is a dis-assembler for 6502 code. Now you can easily dis-assemble any machine language program for the Apple and use the dis-assembled code directly as input to your assembler. Dis-assembles instructions and data. Produces code compatible with the S-C Assembler (version 4.0), Apple's Toolkit assembler and others.  
 \$25 Disk, Applesoft (32K, ROM or Language Card)

**FORM-DS** is a complete system for the definition of input and output forms. **FORM-DS** supplies the automatic checking of numeric input for acceptable range of values, automatic formatting of numeric output, and many more features.  
 \$25 Disk, Applesoft (32K, ROM or Language Card)

**UTIL-DS** is a set of routines for use with Applesoft to format numeric output, selectively clear variables (Applesoft's **CLEAR** gets everything), improve error handling, and interface machine language with Applesoft programs. Includes a special load routine for placing machine language routines underneath Applesoft programs.  
 \$25 Disk, Applesoft

**SPEED-DS** is a routine to modify the statement linkage in an Applesoft program to speed its execution. Improvements of 5-20% are common. As a bonus, **SPEED-DS** includes machine language routines to speed string handling and reduce the need for garbage clean-up. Author: Lee Meador.  
 \$15 Disk, Applesoft (32K, ROM or Language Card)

(Add \$4.00 for Foreign Mail)

\*Apple II is a registered trademark of the Apple Computer Co

## Software Catalog *(continued)*

Name: **Softerm**  
System: Apple II or Apple II Plus  
Memory: 48K, Autostart ROM  
Language: Assembly - 6502  
Hardware: Serial communications, optional 80-column video, optional printer

Description: High-speed CRT emulator up to 9600 baud for following terminals: IBM 3101 series, DEC VT-100 and VT-52, Data General D-200, ADDS Regent Series, Lear Siegler ADM-3A and ADM-5, Hazeltine 1400 and 1500 series, TeleVideo 900 series. Also includes file transfer with data compression, keyboard macros, automatic dialer with built-in phone book, local connect or remote operation using standard modems.

Price: \$150.00  
Includes program diskette, configuration diskette, manual.

Available:  
Softronics  
6626 Prince Edward Place  
Memphis, TN 38119  
(901) 755-5006

Name: **FLEX - OS9 Copy Utility Program**

Description: *Metacopy 130* is a file-copy utility that transfers any type of OS9 file to a FLEX sequential file, or FLEX sequential files to an OS9 file. This utility also provides a directory of FLEX disk while in the OS9 operating system. The program is menu driven for ease of use.

Price: \$135.00

Available:  
Meta Lab  
P.O. Box 1559  
Suite 106  
2888 Bluff St.  
Boulder, CO 80301  
(303) 499-4236

Name: **Mojave Desert Adventure**  
System: VIC-20  
Memory: 3.5K  
Language: BASIC  
Hardware: Cassette, joystick (optional)

Description: Explore the Mojave Desert in search for gold. You find gold but trouble finds you. Crunched and randomized programming makes this treasure hunt last hours. Game is over when you find all the gold

or die of thirst. Random placement of key objects makes this a new adventure each time played.

Price: \$9.95  
Includes cassette tape, instructions.

Author: Dennis McCormack  
Available:  
The Byte House  
Box 981  
Salem, NH 03079

Name: **Roterm**  
System: OSI Superboard II, C1P  
Memory: 8K  
Language: BASIC and 6502 Assembly

Hardware: Modem  
Description: *Roterm* turns the computer into a high performance cipher terminal with special enhancements for convenient encryption and decryption of electronic mail. *Roterm* emulates a classic rotor cipher machine and can operate at continuous data rates of 300 baud. *Roterm* is also available specially configured for Cegmon users or users of the new model Superboard.

Available:  
D. Wolf Ph.D.  
Box 565  
Port Hueneme, CA 93041

Name: **CW Morse**  
System: Atari 400 or 800 VIC-20 Computers  
Memory: 16K - Atari 5K VIC (expansion memory optional)  
Hardware: Two transistor, 1 IC interface

Description: *CW Morse* allows your computer to become a Morse terminal for an amateur radio station. It is capable of sending and receiving Morse code at speeds of up to 25 wpm. Includes multiple 255 character message buffers, special function keys, type-ahead keyboard buffer, and automatic speed control on receive. Package includes documentation, interface schematic, and I/O connector. Send SASE and type of computer for more information on this and other software available.

Price: \$19.95  
Includes cassette.

Available:  
Kinetic Designs  
401 Monument Rd. #171  
Jacksonville, FL 32211

## TIRED OF TYPING? MICRO has the solution.

Order a diskette of three recent utility programs for the Apple. For only \$10.00, plus \$2.00 shipping and handling, you will receive a DOS 3.3 diskette containing the source and assembled listings of:

*Applesoft Variable Dump* by Philippe Francois (MICRO, April 1982)

*Straightforward Garbage Collection for the Apple* by Cornelis Bongers (MICRO, August 1982)

*COMPRESS* by Barton Bauers (this issue, page 89)

Please send check, money order, or VISA or MasterCard number. Only prepaid orders accepted.

If you missed April or August, order one now! Include \$2.50 for each issue.

Send orders to:

Apple Utility Disk  
MICRO  
P.O. Box 6502  
Chelmsford, MA 01824

Name: **High-Resolution Plotting Routine**  
System: VIC 20  
Memory: 2K  
Language: BASIC  
Hardware: 1515 printer, tape player

Description: This routine turns the VIC 1515 printer into a plotter with the highest possible resolution (72 dots/inch horizontally and vertically). Will plot the results of user-supplied programs, functions, or data logging routines. Size of the plot and automatic scaling with number labels and tic marks are continuously user-adjustable. Length of the plot may be infinite, allowing strip chart recording.

Price: \$10.00  
Includes cassette and instructions

Author: Tim Bowker  
Available:  
Scientific Software  
525 Lohnes Dr.  
Fairborn, OH 45324

Name: **Legend Slide Select**  
System: Apple II  
Memory: 48K  
Language: Assembly  
Hardware: Legend 64K or 128KDE Card

Description: *Legend Slide Select* offers a way to control the display of hi-res pictures. The program permits the Apple II to act as a slide projector, and allows the user to flip forward or backward. Control of the displayed pictures is user-selectable and can be controlled from the keyboard, game paddles, or set to run automatically.

Price: Free with card (\$349 retail)  
Includes program and manual.

Available:  
Legend Industries  
2220 Scott Lake Road  
Pontiac, MI 48054  
(313) 674-0953

*(continued)*

# Software Catalog *(continued)*

**Name:** Access  
**System:** Apple II Plus  
**Memory:** 48K  
**Language:** Applesoft, Machine Code  
**Description:** *Access* is a general-purpose database manager. Special features include: word processor-style editor (delete/insert characters, etc.); free format screen design; supports most 40- or 80-column upper- and lower-case hardware modifications; record retrieval time by index less than three seconds and using any search parameters less than 23 seconds; up to 1521 characters per record; up to 39 fields per record; up to 39 characters per field; up to 20 calculated fields per record; short forms option, and much, much more.  
**Price:** \$320.00  
 Includes manual, two disks.  
**Author:** Nik Spicer and Mike Slaughter

**Available:**  
 Spider Software Ltd.  
 98 Avondale Road  
 South Croydon  
 Surrey, England  
 Tel. 01-680 0267

**Name:** SBCS AGRI-LEDGER  
**System:** Apple II or Apple II+, DOS 3.3  
**Memory:** 48K  
**Language:** Applesoft  
**Hardware:** 2 disk drives, 80 column printer  
**Description:** Organize farm financial records with the SBCS Agri-Ledger! It is Menu driven, a user oriented program with clear, easy to follow documentation. Numerous reports, budgeting, large flexible chart of accounts, yearly history, enterprise analysis, current market valuation can be done. **Warranty**, free program updates, and friendly customer service are provided.  
**Price:** \$395.00  
 Includes program disk, program backup, data disk and documentation. Demo available for \$30.  
**Author:** David McFarling  
**Available:**  
 Small Business Computer Systems  
 4140 Greenwood  
 Lincoln, NE 68504  
 (402) 467-1878

**Name:** Strobe Business Graphics  
**System:** Apple DOS 3.3  
 CBM DOS  
**Language:** BASIC  
**Hardware:** Apple II, Apple III, or CBM/PET with Strobe 100 Plotter  
**Description:** *Strobe Business Graphics* provides excellent high-resolution (.002") graphics for business and scientific applications. Cost of plotter, interface, and software is approximately \$1000.  
**Price:** \$145.00  
 for software only  
 Includes line, bar, and pie chart routines (menu driven) and alphanumerics.  
**Available:**  
 Strobe, Inc.  
 897 Independence Ave.  
 Bldg. 5A  
 Mountain View, CA 94043

**Name:** Specsystem  
**System:** Apple II & Apple II Plus  
**Memory:** 48K  
**Language:** Integer BASIC or Applesoft BASIC  
**Hardware:** Specsystem disk for use in conjunction with the Eventide A1B232 real-time audio spectrum analyzer

**Description:** Specsystem is tor use with the Eventide A1B232 RTA and allows you to perform 3-dimensional spectral analysis and analyze reverb decay (RT-60). In addition, the new hi-res 31-band real-time analysis display yields far greater resolution and more dynamic range options than previously available. Variable period averaging and range switching are available along with other new functions.  
**Price:** \$199.00  
 Includes Specsystem disk and complete instruction manual.  
**Author:** Eventide  
**Available:**  
 Eventide, Inc.  
 265 West 54 Street  
 New York, NY 10019  
 (212) 581-9290

**Name:** GL-PLUS  
**System:** Apple III  
**Memory:** 128K

**Language:** Business BASIC  
**Hardware:** 132-column printer and either second diskette drive or hard drive.

**Description:** *GL-PLUS* is an extremely flexible and easy to operate general ledger with built in receivables and payables. Reports include general ledger, month's journal, balance sheet, income statement, aged receivables and payables, receivable and payable detail, and more!  
**Price:** \$495.00  
 Includes operator's manual, programs, and sample company data.  
**Author:** Dan Sargent  
**Available:**  
 Great Divide Software  
 8060 W. Woodard Dr.  
 Lakewood, CO 80227

**Name:** Astroids  
**System:** VIC 20 or TRS-80 Color Computer  
**Memory:** 5K (VIC), 4K (TRS-80)  
**Language:** BASIC  
**Hardware:** Cassette  
**Description:** This program is an arcade-style "dodge-the-asteroids" game for children 7-13 years old.  
**Price:** \$6.65 - U.S.  
 \$7.90 - Canada  
 Includes program on tape, shipping.  
**Author:** Peter and Mike James, Colin Helsby  
**Available:**  
 MFJ Electro-Enterprises  
 P.O. Box 13076  
 Kanata, Ont.  
 K2K 1X3  
 (613) 592-2962 (Canada)

**Name:** Snack Attack  
**System:** Apple II Plus  
**Memory:** 48K  
**Language:** Apple Machine Language  
**Hardware:** Disk Drive  
**Description:** An a-mazing three-maze game that's more habit forming than eating peanuts. Anyone who can play just one game deserves a medal for super self-control. You feel a Snack Attack coming on — your only hope is to gobble up as many gumdrops as you can grab away from the greedy Gumdrop Guards! Our best seller for months; one try and you're hooked. Happy Snacking!  
**Price:** \$29.95  
**Author:** Dan Illowsky

**Available:**  
 Datamost, Inc.  
 9748 Cozycroft Avenue  
 Chatsworth, CA 91311  
 (213) 709-1202  
 or your local computer store

**Name:** Hockey  
**System:** Atari 400/800  
**Memory:** 16K RAM  
**Language:** Assembler [Machine]  
**Hardware:** Two, three, or four joysticks, cassette recorder or disk drive  
**Description:** *Hockey* is a high-speed video action game for two, three, or four players. It is played on an enclosed rink, with scoreboard including clock overhead. Game players use joysticks to control the action. Offensive players skate with the puck, pass, and shoot. Defensive players steal the puck and intercept passes. Goalies block shots. *Hockey* includes "smart" players who perform automatically.  
**Price:** \$29.95  
**Available:**  
 Gamma Software  
 P.O. Box 25625  
 Los Angeles, CA 90025  
 (213) 473-7441

**Name:** Adventure to Atlantis  
**System:** Apple II  
**Memory:** 48K  
**Language:** Machine Code  
**Hardware:** One disk drive  
**Description:** This game combines the best features of adventure games, arcade games, and fantasy role-playing games. *Adventure to Atlantis* is a sequel to *Odyssey: The Complete Adventure*. The struggle between the forces of magic (The High One) versus the forces of science (The Atlanteans) continues. The game uses four methods to grab the player's attention: high-resolution color graphics and animation, sound effects to enhance the action, random events at all stages of the adventure, and embedded arcade-like action.  
**Price:** \$40.00  
 Includes one floppy disk.  
**Author:** Robert C. Clardy  
**Available:**  
 Synergistic Software  
 830 N. Riverside Drive  
 Suite 201  
 Renton, WA 98055

*(Continued)*

Name: **Nightmare Gallery**  
 System: Apple II  
 Memory: 48K  
 Language: Machine code  
 Hardware: Disk Drive  
 [paddles/joystick optional]

Description: This new fast-action game for the Apple Computer combines sound effects and high-speed arcade action into one challenging computer game. Players of Nightmare Gallery are trapped in a spooky graveyard with only a revolver to protect themselves against werewolves, ghouls, ghosts, vampire bats, and mummies. Firing a stream of silver bullets, players dodge around the graveyard. Points are awarded for hitting the supernatural terrors. A scoreboard is built into the game.

Price: \$34.95

Includes one floppy disk.

Author: Ron Aldrich

Available:

Synergistic Software  
 830 N. Riverside Drive,  
 Suite 201  
 Renton, Washington 98055

Name: **Choplifter**  
 System: Apple II  
 Apple II Plus  
 Memory: 48K  
 Language: Assembly  
 Hardware: Joystick with two buttons

Description: With a mission to rescue hostages from behind enemy lines, Apple owners can now take control of a helicopter in this new arcade-style game. With realistic throttle action, players can maneuver their helicopter (in high resolution and simulated 3-D) through a sky of enemy jet fighters and air mines. Once you have successfully landed your chopper, hostages will run toward you through a barrage of tank fire and air-to-ground missiles while you frantically try to hold off the enemy. Each flight back to safety is especially nerve racking, as a full load of hostages will perish if you go down!

Price: \$34.95

Includes software package.

Author: Dan Gorlin

Available:

Broderbund Software  
 1938 Fourth Street  
 San Rafael, CA 94901  
 (415) 456-6424

or dealers and distributors

Name: **Starship Chameleon**  
 System: TRS-80 Color Computer

Memory: 16K  
 Language: Assembly  
 Hardware: Cassette or disk

Description: In this graphics arcade game, you are the Starship Chameleon, a special intergalaxian vessel with the assignment of protecting the planet below from the aerial attack of enemy invaders. You have the unique capability to change color at the push of a button in order to destroy the on-coming super bombs and anti-matter bombs that have been launched by the enemy Gabolatoks above. But watch out for the semi-intelligent aerial bombs! They home in on your every move, seeking to destroy you! *Starship Chameleon* has nine levels.

Price: \$24.95 - cassette

\$29.95 - disk

Includes cassette or disk and instructions.

Author: Kenneth Kalish

Available:

Computerware  
 P.O. Box 668  
 4403 Manchester Ave.  
 Encinitas, CA 92024  
 (714) 436-3512

Name: **MIMIC Speech Processors**

System: Apple II Plus  
 Description: Low-cost speech I/O. Based on newly patented technique for digital recording and reproduction of voice signals.

Price: \$199.00 for plug-in hardware.

\$34.95 for MIMTALK software (prepares user vocabulary).

Available:

MIMIC, Inc.  
 P.O. Box 921  
 Acton, MA 01720

Name: **Audex**  
 System: Apple II (with 16K RAM Card) or Apple II Plus  
 Memory: 48K

Language: Applesoft  
 Hardware: Optional tape recorder

Description: *Audex* is a collection of utility programs that allows you to create sounds, edit them, and play them back from your own BASIC or assembly-language programs.

*(Continued)*



## Computer Stop 16K Ram Board \$79.95

This high quality 16K Ram board acts like a Language Card when plugged into slot 0 of your APPLE II. Compatible with Basic, DOS 3.3, CP/M, PASCAL, LISA 2.5, and VISICALC. With this card you get high quality, low price, compatibility, and a 1 Year Manufacturer Warranty all for \$79.95.

## LAZER Lower Case +Plus III \$34.95

The best lower case adapter available for the APPLE II. This feature packed board has twice the features of competing boards. The Lazer Lower Case +Plus III is the only lower case adapter that works with VISICALC and is recommended by Stoneware for DB MASTER. The Lower Case Plus III is expandable to 4 character sets (2 on board), has inverse lower case, includes ASCII and Graphics, and is compatible with most word processors. NOTE: For REV. 6 and earlier order Lower Case +Plus at \$44.95.

## LAZER Keyboard + Plus \$69.95

The Lazer Microsystems Keyboard + Plus has a 64 character type ahead buffer. The buffer can be cleared or

disabled. The Keyboard + Plus lets you use the shift-key as a typewriter shift-key, allowing you to enter directly the 128 ASCII character set from the APPLE keyboard. The Keyboard + Plus may be installed on any APPLE II.

## Computer Stop Omnivision \$129.95

Looking for an 80-column card? Look no further! Now all your Basic, CP/M, and Pascal programs can take advantage of a full 80-column display.

## Wizard-BPO (Buffered Printer Interface) \$139.95

This outstanding parallel interface card comes with 16K of Ram installed, expandable to 32K This card also has Graftrax-like features. So now you no longer need to wait to use your APPLE II while your printer is busy. Compatible with Basic, CP/M, Pascal.

## Microtek Parallel Printer Interface \$59.95

This popular printer interface card, manufactured by Microtek, is a steal at \$59.95. The printer card comes complete with a cable and a Centronics compatible connector (Amphenol). Works with basic, CP/M, and Pascal. This card also has graphics capabilities.

## ORDERING INFORMATION

We accept: VISA/MASTERCARD (include card #, expiration date, and signature), Cashier or Certified Checks, Money Orders, or Personal Checks (please allow 10 business days to clear). We also accept COD's (please include \$2.00 COD charge).

Please add 3% for shipping and handling (minimum \$2.00). Foreign orders please add 10% for shipping and handling (minimum \$10.00).

California residents add 6% sales tax. All equipment is subject to price change and availability without notice. All equipment is new and complete with manufacturer's warranty.

(714) 735-2250

# Software Catalog *(continued)*

Price: \$29.95  
Includes instructions.  
Author: Pete Kosel  
Available:  
Sirius Software  
10364 Rockingham Drive  
Sacramento, CA 95827  
(916) 366-1195

Name: **Hi-Res Ultra  
Plotter Package  
MP-10**  
System: Any PET/CBM  
Series 2001, 3000,  
4000, 8000  
Computer  
(specify)  
Memory: 16K minimum  
Language: BASIC Original,  
Upgrade, or 4.0  
Hardware: Any Commodore  
graphics printer  
w/programmable  
line spacing

Description: This is a beautiful plotting package that takes advantage of the screen graphics and printer's ultra-high resolution graphics. Equations must be entered in BASIC. Domain and/or range may be restricted, magnified, and manipulated. Printer graphing may be very small to full page and longer having a resolution of 420 by an infinite number of dots lengthwise. Multiple equations can also be plotted. Excellent for lab or school.

Price: \$12.95 cassette  
\$16.95 on 4040/2031 disk  
Includes full instructions  
and step-by-step guiding  
through program.

Author: Louis F. Roehrs  
Available:  
TELE-TREX Software  
Systems  
4 Waring Lane  
Littleton, CO 80121

Name: **Firebug**  
System: Apple  
Memory: 48K  
Language: Applesoft ROM  
Hardware: Disk drive (dual  
DOS 3.2/3.3)

Description: Guide your mechanical Firebug through a five-level maze using your Apple keyboard or joystick, to the exit on Level 1. Your Firebug must race against time and fire to escape. A fuse is burning behind your Firebug, so your time is short! Add points for destroying the maze as you guide the Firebug through it.

Fantasy effects include screen graphics of gas cans exploding in color, the sound of fire crackling, and the tic-toc of time running out.

Price: \$24.95  
Author: Silas S. Warner  
Available:  
Direct from Muse and  
computer stores nationwide

Name: **SpeedCOBOL and  
ReadCOBOL**

Memory: 64K  
Language: COBOL (ANSI 74)  
Hardware: Any micro, mini,  
or mainframe

Description: *SpeedCOBOL* is an abbreviation expander for COBOL-reserved words and phrases, data names, condition names, file names, and any other string of one to 30 characters. A direct 50% of coding and keying productivity improvements can be realized and measured with *SpeedCOBOL*. Working with abbreviations of one or two characters for COBOL words and phrases, *SpeedCOBOL* precompiles these abbreviations to their full length. *ReadCOBOL* addresses the seemingly ever-present programming resource drain of COBOL program maintenance by establishing program structure standards. These standards are maintained by *ReadCOBOL* automatically, not by the programmer. Paragraph sequencing, standard structuring and stylizing are an automatic and direct result of *ReadCOBOL*. An optional step of renaming data names, file names, etc. is available for improved program quality. Inspecting the results of *ReadCOBOL* makes the improvement in quality obvious. Paragraph sequencing, installation-wide standard programming structure and common stylizing of source statements are all direct benefits to the user.

Price: \$500 for  
microcomputers  
\$5000 for mainframes  
Includes documentation and  
diskette.

Author: Foundation for  
Software Engineering  
Available:  
Computers Et Cetera  
524 W. Broadway #111  
Tempe, AZ 85282  
(602) 829-0888

Name: **QUNIX, "C"  
Compiler, Full  
Screen Editor**

System: Qunix  
Memory: 64K  
Language: "C" (Kernighan  
and Ritchie full  
implementation)  
Hardware: 6809 or  
8088-based  
microcomputers

Description: The Qunix operating system is a UNIX<sup>TM</sup>-like operating system optimized for micros. Single-user, single-tasking or multi-user, multi-tasking versions are available together with a full "C" compiler [supports 8087 on IBM PC] and ultra fast macro full-screen editor.

Price: \$625  
Includes assemblers,  
debuggers, manuals.  
Available:  
Quantum Software Systems  
Incorporated  
7219 Shea Court  
San Jose, CA 95139

Name: **Audio Spectrum  
Analyzer**  
System: TRS-80 Color  
Computer

Description: This program provides a colorful and graphic display of energy in sound. Audio enthusiasts can "watch the music;" color bargraphs show the relative power distribution over a nine-octave audio range. A built-in "audio kaleidoscope" mode presents random changing visual images, keyed to the tonal distribution and intensity ["color," in musical terms] of the input signal.

Price: \$19.95  
Includes Program Pak,  
instruction manual.

Available:  
Radio Shack, Computer  
Centers and participating  
dealers

Name: **Computer  
Business Software**  
System: Ohio Scientific  
Language: BASIC

Description: This complete business package features order entry, inventory control, mailing labels, sales reports/history graphs, monthly cash reports, G/L distribution report, multi-state, multi-pay period payroll [with file lock-

ing), print spooling, and much more.

Price: \$64.70  
Available:  
MicroSoftware International,  
Incorporated  
3300 S. Madelyn  
Sioux Falls, SD 57106  
1-800-843-9838

Name: **Jinsam Executive**  
Memory: 64K  
Language: Machine  
Hardware: CBM w/8050,  
IBM-PC

Description: This fast, powerful, flexible data-management system contains file handling, retrieval, modeling, statistical analysis, reports and labels, password entry, multi-user command files, merge, link, and join bases. It holds 65,000 records, unlimited fields, unlimited record lengths. Retrieves by scanning record, number, or key.

Price: \$40 - User's Manual  
\$1295 entire unit  
Entire unit includes  
interfaces, wordprocessing,  
VisiCalc, statistics, ROM,  
disks, pen, binder, and  
manual.

Author: Jim and Nancy Iscaro  
Available:  
Jini Micro-Systems Inc.  
Box 274  
Kingsbridge Station  
Riverdale, NY 10463

Name: **Classified<sup>TM</sup>**  
System: Apple II, Apple II  
Plus

Memory: 48K  
Language: Machine  
Hardware: One disk drive  
minimum

Description: *Classified<sup>TM</sup>* encrypts and decrypts the information stored in any standard DOS 3.3 diskette file, such as a file created by VisiCalc. The data sectors are overwritten by cipher text, leaving no trace of plain text.

Price: \$39.50  
Includes 24-page encryption  
manual.

Available:  
Passage Research  
945 Turquoise St.  
Suite G  
San Diego, CA 92109  
(714) 488-5358

**MICRO**

# Hardware Catalog

Name: **Dual-Comm Plus**  
 System: Apple II or Apple II Plus  
 Language: Apple Pascal, BASIC

Description: This two-port serial I/O card combines the features of the Apple High Speed Serial Card and the Apple Communications Card in one card with handshaking. Thumbwheel switches select the Apple slot locations. Selectable baud rates range from 50 to 19200 baud. On-board firmware provides extensive printer and upper/lower case terminal modem support. Combined with an 80-column card, such as the FULL-VIEW 80, it turns an Apple into a full-operation terminal for a computer network system.

Price: \$239.00  
 Includes all available features.

Available:  
 BIT 3 Computer Corporation  
 8120 Penn Ave. S.  
 Suite 548  
 Minneapolis, MN 55431  
 (612) 881-6955

Name: **Model 122 Industrial Trade Graphics Printer**

System: All computers  
 Description: Heavy-duty 120 CPS desktop graphics printer. 132 columns with pin-addressable graphics. Designed to fulfill applications such as business analysis, computer-aided designs, data processing, and timesharing computer processing.

Price: \$1195 list price  
 Includes all standard features.

Available:  
 Centronics Data Computer Corporation  
 1 Wall St.  
 Hudson, NH 03051

Name: **Disk-O-Mate**  
 System: Commodore PET/CBM  
 Hardware: 2040/4040 disk drive

Description: *Disk-O-Mate* provides the user with write-protect switches/indicators for

each drive, a power ON indicator, and audible error beeper. The ease of write protecting drives by switch *versus* diskette labels encourages good operating procedure to prevent accidentally erasing files. All switches and indicators are mounted in a small control box that may be placed on the disk unit or near the computer. Installation is accomplished without special tools or skills or any soldering.

Price: \$70 - \$80  
 Includes assembled unit plus installation/user instructions.

Available:  
 Optimized Data Systems  
 P.O. Box 595  
 Placentia, CA 92670

Name: **Olympia ESW 102**  
 Memory: 4K Bytes

Description: This is a high-quality, cost-effective printer developed for the letter quality printer market. Standard lettering with varying type styles, proportional spacing, four pitches, bi-directional printing, and print wheel cassette insertion. Print speed is 17.5 characters per second. Laser-sharp print quality, a choice of ribbon systems and economical pricing for end users and OEMs.

Price: \$1590.00  
 Includes interface.

Available:  
 Olympia USA Inc.  
 Box 22  
 Somerville, NJ 08876

Name: **Model T Computer Slide System**

System: Apple II Plus  
 Memory: 48K  
 Language: BASIC  
 Hardware: Two disk drives, graphics tablet, and color monitor

Description: Product allows user to produce 35mm color slides. Sold as add-on to existing Apple II Plus with two disk drives, graphics tablet, and monitor. Product consists of a film recording device, software, and overlay for tablet.

Images are created and previewed with the system. Once the desired image is created the computer transfers it to 35mm color film. The film is then removed from the film recording device and processed. The system produces business informational slides and artistic slides. Five type styles are currently available in two sizes. The color on the slides is very rich.

Price: \$3495.00 (without Apple components)  
 Includes film recording device, software, graphics tablet overlay, interface card, and manual.

Available:  
 Toucan Visual Production Systems  
 1033 Battery Street  
 San Francisco, CA 94111  
 (415) 392-2970

Name: **Model 85 Digital Memory Oscilloscope**

System: Compatible with Apple II or Apple II Plus

Memory: 11.5K Bytes  
 Language: BASIC or assembly language

Description: Laboratory and automated measurements were never easier with this completely programmable digital memory oscilloscope controlled by a co-resident BASIC program. Two channels with 50 MHz bandwidth combined with full 8-bit A/D conversion provide high accuracy, high frequency measurements. Unlimited storage time, waveform storage on disk, waveform averaging, cursor DVM, hard copy output, compare to reference waveforms, and more.

Price: \$995.00  
 Includes Model 85, user's manual, software on one 5 1/4" floppy disk.

Available:  
 Northwest Instrument Systems, Inc.  
 P.O. Box 1309  
 Beaverton, OR 97075  
 (800) 547-4445

Name: **I/OX-122 I/O Expansion Board**

System: 6500  
 Description: I/O expansion for the SYM-1, AIM-1, and other microcomputers that use 6522 VIAs for I/O and do not provide full address decoding on-board. This board has physical space for four additional 6522 VIAs, and provides additional decoding for a total of 16 devices at intervals of your choice. Connectors for all I/O lines, and further expansion are included. All 6522 functions are available, with no interference with previous functions of the original VIA. Two versions of this board are available. The I/OX-122 mounts above, and directly plugs into, an on-board 6522 socket, and relocates the original VIA to the expansion board. Where there are space limitations, the I/OX-222 uses a dip header and cable for remote installation.

Price: \$49.95  
 OEM and dealer inquiries welcome.  
 Includes expansion board and one 6522.

Available:  
 Alternative Energy Products  
 P.O. Box 1019  
 Whittier, CA 90609

Name: **ISAAC**  
 System: Apple  
 Memory: 48K  
 Language: Labsoft (Extended Applesoft BASIC)

Hardware: Disk drive, monitor, printer  
 Description: *ISAAC* provides a hardware interface and Labsoft language to allow the Apple II Plus to interface with real world signals. Used for laboratory automation, electronic tests, or process control.

Price: \$3950.00  
 as addition to current Apple. \$6000-\$9000 for total system with Apple and various peripherals.

Available:  
 Cyborg Corporation  
 55 Chapel Street  
 Newton, MA 02158

(Continued)

## Hardware Catalog *(continued)*

Name: **AMDEK 13-inch "Color III" Monitor**

System: Apple II, Apple III  
Hardware: Monitors, plotter, disk drive

Description: The AMDEK 13-inch color monitor provides affordable high-plus resolution graphics. It is designed with RGB video input and a commercial grade CRT; sharp and crisp color separation, 260 (H) x 300 (V) line resolution; 80-x 24-character display capability.

Price: \$569.00

Available:  
AMDEK Corporation  
2201 Lively Blvd.  
Elk Grove Village, IL 60007  
(312) 364-1180  
TLX: 25-4786

Name: **UP-9705 5¼" Winchester Disk Subsystem**

System: Compatible with many systems including Apple, IBM PC, Q-bus, S100, and multibus systems.

Description: This is a 5-megabyte universal 5¼" Winchester mass-storage subsystem that features interchangeable host adaptor personality cards. The unit measures 4.75 x 6.5 x 14.2 inches and weighs 16 lbs.

Price: \$2,995 for one  
Includes one host adaptor and documentation.

Available:  
United Peripherals  
432 Lakeside Drive  
Sunnyvale, CA 94086  
(408) 730-4440  
TWX: 910-339-9359

Name: **Appli-Card**  
System: Apple II  
Memory: 64K on-board memory  
Hardware: Z80 Microprocessor

Description: The *Appli-Card™* is a single card that uses the CP/M operating system and can execute WordStar™ and use its full features. The hardware contributions of the *Appli-Card* are 64K of on-card memory for application development and execution. The *Appli-Card* comes standard with a 4 MHz Z80A or a 6 MHz Z80B. Also, the Z80A or Z80B CPUs can run at their maximum speed. One can

have from 2K to 8K of EPROM on the card and a real time clock is supported. An expansion interface port is available for added extra memory for future versions of CP/M and to support other Z80 peripherals. The 6502 and the Z80A or Z80B processors are able to run simultaneously and at full speed. The *Appli-Card* is designed to support CP/M applications with only one card. The unique SoftVideo™ features include upper and lower case, 40-column to 255-column horizontal scrolling, and also 70 columns by 24 lines is available using the high-resolution graphics on the Apple II.

Price: \$595.00  
Includes *Appli-Card*, CP/M, and WordStar.

Available:  
Personal Computer Products, Inc.  
16776 Bernardo Center Dr.  
Suite 203  
San Diego, CA 92128

Name: **Ultimate RS-4/OV-1 Computer**

System: Dedicated  
Memory: 64K — 48K ROM, 16K RAM  
Language: Machine  
Hardware: TeleVideo 912-C Terminal w/built-in board (64K) by Cannella Corp.

Description: The Ultimate computer is designed to handicap horse racing — makes a pro out of even an amateur. The *Ultimate* computes and rates according to the principle of established class, assigns each horse a specific rating, handicaps, summarizes data for up to 25 horses per race, and displays them in order of betting qualification.

Price: \$6,000  
\$5,000 for the computer  
\$1,000 for Epson MX-80 Printer

Available:  
Cannella Corp.  
Armond F. Cannella, Pres.  
420 E. Genesee St.  
Suite 208  
Syracuse, NY 13202

Name: **Slim 81-260**  
System: Apple II  
Memory: 2K RAM, 4K EPROM - expandable to 32K

Hardware: JBE Parallel Interface Card and EPROM Programmer

Description: *Slim* is a 4.5 x 6.5 single-board large-scale integration microcomputer using a 6502 microprocessor, two 6522 VIAs, four 2114 RAMs, and 2516, 2716, or 2532 EPROM. The fully-buffered 22/44-pin bus is similar to the KIM, SYM, and AIM expansion connector. Four 8-bit I/O ports connect through 16-pin DIP sockets.

Price: \$199.95

Available:  
John Bell Engineering  
1014 Center Street  
San Carlos, CA 94070

Name: **Apple Interface Breadboard**

System: Apple II  
Memory: 16K Read/write, minimum configuration  
Language: BASIC or assembly

Description: *The Apple Interface Breadboard* provides controlled access to those signals needed to control external devices. User can design and operate custom interfaces using BASIC. Data bus is fully buffered and protected. Up to eight decoded outputs available; up to 256 I/O devices may be addressed. A probe circuit detects logic signals and pulse edges. All interface signals available through solderless breadboard for performing experiments using hookup wire.

Price: \$235.00 — Kit (BG-125K)  
\$310.00 — Assembled (BG-125A) for 110V operation.  
Includes power supply, all parts, BG-110 Cablecard, and text *Apple Interfacing w/Exp.* Required but not included — interconnect cable (BG-Cable (\$14.95)).

Available:  
Group Technology, Ltd.  
P.O. Box 87  
Check, VA 24072  
(703) 651-3153

Name: **212LP Direct Connect Modem**

System: RS-232  
Description: The *212LP* is a 1200 bps-only full duplex, asynchronous modem. This manual answer unit requires no external AC power. All

operating power is from the telephone line. It is FCC certified for direct connection to the public-switched telephone network and compatible with the high-speed channel of the Bell 212A

Price: \$495.00

Includes operating manual, phone connect cable, and warranty.

Available:  
Universal Data Systems  
5000 Bradford Drive  
Huntsville, AL 35805

Name: **PromQueen VIC Cartridge**

System: Commodore VIC-20  
Memory: 4K up  
Hardware: Requires expansion chassis if used with other expansions.  
Language: 6502 machine code, BASIC, other uP machine codes

Description: A self contained cartridge mating to the VIC's expansion port equips the VIC-20 for 8-bit microprocessor system development. The cartridge contains 4K's of RAM accessible both to the VIC and to an external microprocessor system under development. DIP switch sets to any of 4 expansion blocks of the VIC.

Price: \$169.50  
Includes 24 pin textool socket and built-in 2716, 2732 and 2732A EPROM programmer with power supply. Development and EPROM utility software on 2732A EPROM, 32 page manual.

Available:  
Gloucester Computer Bus Co., Inc.  
6 Brooks Road  
Gloucester, MA 01930  
(617) 283-7719

Name: **MPC Bubble Memory Board**

System: Apple II, Apple II Plus  
Memory: 1 Megabit  
Language: BASIC, Pascal, CP/M

Description: *Bubble Memory Board* has 128K bytes of non-volatile memory. It comes with software to emulate one floppy disk; autoboot PROM on board is for stand-alone pseudo disk operation.

*(Continued)*

## Hardware Catalog *(continued)*

Price: \$895.00

Includes board/disk emulator software.

Available:

MPC Peripherals Corp.  
9424 Chesapeake Drive  
San Diego, CA 92123

Name: **MetaCard**

System: Apple II or Apple II Plus

Memory: 48K min.

Hardware: Disk II

Language: CP/M-86 Supplied

Description: MetaCard is a secondary processor card with: 5Mhz. Intel 8088 micro-processor, 64K bytes dynamic RAM expandable to 128K, external power supply, 2716 EPROM with power-up diagnostics and initialization logic, real-time clock, CP/M-86 operating system with optional MS-DOS or UCSD Pascal IV.0, provision for integration with future products, including 8087 piggy-back board and additional 256K memory card.

Price: Introductory prices:

64K—\$980, 128K—\$1230

(U.S. and Canada)

Includes power supply, 64K RAM [pre-tested], CP/M-86 on Apple disks, complete documentation.

Available:

Metamorphic Systems, Inc.  
P.O. Box 1541  
Boulder, CO 80306

Name: **Pi-1, Pi-2, Pi-3  
Video Monitors**

Description: Low-cost, high resolution monitors are available in 9" or 12" versions. Features are: 80x24 character display, resolution of 1000 lines at center, band width 20 Mhz. A front metal case provides complete shielding allowing stackability controls. It is compatible with all small business computers.

Price: Pi-1, \$249; Pi-2, \$275; Pi-3, \$289 retail.

Available:

USI International,  
Computer Products Division  
71 Park Lane,  
Brisbane, CA 94005  
(515) 468-2900

Name: **Electric Typing  
Fingers (ETF-80)**

Hardware: Comes with own power supply and cables

A peripheral that turns an IBM Selectric\* (or similar electronic typewriter) into a fast, letter-quality, economical printer. It is a sensible alternative to purchasing the more expensive daisy wheel printer and there are no typewriter modifications necessary.

\*Selectric is a registered trademark of IBM, Incorporated.

Price: \$495.00

Includes power supply and connecting cable.

Available:

Personal Micro Computers,  
Inc.  
475 Ellis Street  
Mt. View, CA 94043  
(415) 962-0220

Name: **PKASO ID12  
-Color Interface**

System: Apple II or Apple III Computers

Hardware: ID12 - Color Interface

Description: The ID12 - color Interface converts your Apple Computer and IDS Color Prism printer to a complete text and graphic output system. Features include: full snapshot dump of any screen image, hi-res and lo-res screen prints using accurate screen colors, quick commands to swap and rearrange the color set, quick commands to change printing colors even within the word processor text.

Price: \$195.00 - \$225.00

Includes cable, instructional diskette and comprehensive manual.

Available:

Interactive Structures  
146 Montgomery Ave.  
P.O. Box 404  
Bala Cynwyd, PA 19004  
(215) 667-1713

Name: **Model 140-RS  
Computer  
Interface**

System: Accepts serial data from computer to operate random access slide projector, Kodak or Mast

Description: This interface is designed to convert an asynchronous-serial data stream into signals usable by Master Kodak random-access slide projectors.

*(Continued)*



Your Salvation  
In The Sea Of  
Inflation.

P.O. Box 2025 • Corona, CA • 91720

### Microtek Parallel Printer Interface \$59.95

This popular printer interface card, manufactured by Microtek, is a steal at \$59.95. The Printer card comes complete with cable and a Centronics compatible connector (Amphenol). Works with Basic, CP/M, and Pascal. This card also has graphics capabilities.

### Diskettes w/Hubring 10 \$19.95

High quality diskettes at a bargain price. Everyone needs diskettes for backing up other disks, saving programs, etc. We buy these diskettes in bulk and then pass the savings onto you. Remember, they do have hubring and come with a 1 year guaranty. NOTE: Please call for quantities of 100 or more for special pricing.

### Auto-Repeat Device \$14.95

For those who want the feature that many Main-Frame Computers have, here is the Auto-Repeat device. This device does not take up a slot or crowd your APPLE II. Auto-Repeat fits right on the newer style Apple Keyboards. The speed of the

Auto-Repeat can be varied to suit your needs. NOTE: Auto-Repeat device will only work on newer APPLE II key-boards.

### Lazer Lower Case + Plus II \$19.95

For the budget minded user with quality in mind. This lower case adapter will work with all Rev. 7 and later APPLE II's. The Lower Case + Plus II includes Basic and Pascal software. Works with many popular word processors.

### Also Available From LAZER

ANIX 1.0 \$34.95. This software program is a set of incredible disk utilities with a UNIX-like operating system. LAZER Pascal \$29.95 A unique systems programming language for Anix 1.0 with many features of the 'C' programming language.

### Disk Drive Cables \$24.95

These cables replace the cables that are connected to the Apple Disk Drive already. If you feel that can not put your Disk Drives where you want them, here's your answer. The Cables are 4' long and are pre-tested for your assurance.

### ORDERING INFORMATION

We accept: VISA/MASTERCARD (include card #, expiration date, and signature), Cashier or Certified Checks, Money Orders, or Personal Checks (please allow 10 business days to clear). We also accept COD's (please include \$2.00 COD charge).

Please add 3% for shipping and handling (minimum \$2.00). Foreign orders please add 10% for shipping and handling (minimum \$10.00).

California residents add 6% sales tax. All equipment is subject to price change and availability without notice. All equipment is new and complete with manufacturer's warranty.

(714) 735-2250

# Hardware Catalog *(continued)*

Price: \$621.00  
Includes interface package, connectings cable.  
Available:  
Mast Development Co.  
2212 East 12th Street  
Davenport, IO 52803

Name: **Corvus Systems Disks**  
System: Atari 800  
Memory: 6 Megabits  
Hardware: Winchester Disk  
Description: The Corvus System 6 MB hard-disk drive interfaces with Atari 800. It has two plotters and four data surfaces; the diameter is 5 1/4 inches.

Price: \$3,195  
Includes Z80 micro-processor, controller, managing bidirectional data transfer.

Available:  
Corvus Systems  
2029 O'Toole Ave.  
San Jose, CA 95131  
(408) 946-7700

Name: **Slot 8**  
System: Apple II, Apple II Plus  
Memory: 16K  
Language: BASIC, Pascal, CP/M, Assembly (6809, 6502, etc.)

Description: *Slot 8* is a space-saver for the Apple II and provides the user with an extra slot for peripheral use. *Slot 8* plugs into slot 7 and provides two slots on the Apple motherboard. Most peripheral cards for the Apple will work in *Slot 8*.

Includes *Slot 8* card and manual of operation.

Available:  
Legend Industries, Ltd.  
2220 Scott Lake Rd.  
Pontiac, MI 48054  
(313) 674-0954

Name: **DATASAVERTM AC Power Backup Unit**

System: Any  
Description: *DATASAVERTM* provides uninterrupted AC power to microcomputer systems and instruments. The 90 watt capacity unit is for Apple

II/III and TRS-80 III systems. The 200 watt unit covers larger systems including 5 1/4" fixed disk drives. The desk-top unit is just 4" x 6" x 9 1/2" and has internal battery for five minutes of automatic power hold-up.

Price: \$395 - 90 watt  
\$695 - 200 watt  
Includes overvoltage protection and power status indicator LED, buzzer, and interrupt signal.

Available:  
Cuesta Systems, Inc.  
3440 Roberto Court  
San Luis Obispo, CA 93401  
(805) 541-4160

Name: **2809 Softboard System**  
System: 6809 SS50 Bus computers (SWTPC, Gimix, Smoke Signal)

Description: The 2809 soft-board system enables 6809 SS50 Bus users to immediately run over 2000 CP/M application programs on their computers

Price: \$595.00  
Includes 50 pin processor board, CP/M 2.2, editor,

assembler, debugger, and complete reference manuals.

Available:  
Meta Lab  
P.O. Box 1559  
Suite 106  
2888 Bluff Street  
Boulder, CO 80301  
(303) 499-4236

Name: **M 78-5 TrimForm Printer**

Memory: Line buffer, or 1K data buffer  
Language: ASCII  
Description: This printer has 140 characters per second, tractor feed for forms up to 9.5" wide, 96-character set (upper/lower), OCR-A (optional), bar code, vertical forms control unit, quiet 56 dbA, RS-232 serial interface, integral form cutting device under host control, and self test.

Price: \$4345  
Includes all hardware.

Available:  
Mannesmann Tally  
8301 South 180th St.  
Kent, WA 98031  
(206) 251-5524

**MICRO**

## QCB-9 SINGLE BOARD COMPUTER

- 6809 BASED
- RUNS TSC FLEX DOS
  - ★ QCB-9/1 S-100 BUS
  - ★ QCB-9/2 SS-50 BUS

**\$149.00\***

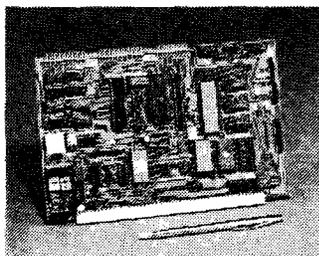
\*PARTIAL KIT

### FEATURES

- 5 1/4" Floppy Controller
- Serial RS-232 Port
- Centronics Type Printer Port
- Keyboard / Parallel Port
- 24K Bytes of Memory
- QBUG Resident Monitor
- 6802 Adaptor

**FULLY ASSEMBLED & TESTED \$389.00**

- 48-hour Burn-in
- 90 Day Warranty



**NAKED-09 SS-50 6809 CPU CARD \$49.95\***

- ★ 1K OF RAM AT E400 Assembled & Tested \$149.00 PCB & Documentation Only
- ★ 6K OF EPROM AT E800-FFFF 2 MHz Version \$189.00
- ★ HIGH QUALITY DOUBLE SIDED PCB ★ SOLDER MASKED ★ SILK SCREENED

**TSC, FLEX DOS, ASSEMBLER, EDITOR \$150.00**

**QBUG RESIDENT MONITOR \$50.00**

- ★ Disc Boot
- ★ Memory Exam & Exchange
- ★ Memory Dump
- ★ Memory Test
- ★ Zero Memory
- ★ Fill Memory
- ★ Break Points
- ★ Jump to User Program
- ★ Register Display & Change

QBUG IS A TRADEMARK OF LOGICAL DEVICES INC., \* Copyright 1981

PHONE ORDERS: (305) 776-5870

## LOGICAL DEVICES INC.

COMPUTER PRODUCTS DIVISION

781 W. OAKLAND PARK BLVD. • FT. LAUDERDALE, FL 33311  
TWX: 510-955-9496 • WE ACCEPT VISA, MC, CHECKS, C.O.D., MONEY ORDER

## How to run a listing in Software/Hardware

The Software and Hardware Catalogs are provided as a service both to our readers and to the manufacturers. These entries are not MICRO reviews, but descriptions provided by the manufacturer.

To run a free listing in either catalog, a company fills out the appropriate form or merely mails in their material in the same format that appears in the magazine.

We try to limit entries to one company per month, on a first-come-first-serve basis.

If you sell products our readers should know about, write to Software/Hardware Catalog, MICRO, P.O. Box 6502, Chelmsford, MA 01824.

# READER SURVEY: SEPTEMBER 1982

WE NEED YOUR HELP! To keep MICRO in touch with the rapidly changing computer world so that we can give you the information you need, please take a minute to fill in this questionnaire and mail it back to us. THANK YOU for your time.

- How long have you subscribed to or read MICRO?  
 Less than 6 months    6 months to 1 year    Over 1 year    Over 2 years    Over 3 years    From the beginning
- How did you get your current issue?  
 Subscription    Computer store    Newsstand    Bookstore    Borrowed    Library

## DEMOGRAPHICS

- What is your age?  
 - 17    18-25    26-35    36-45    46-55    56-65    65 +
- What is your occupation?  
 Programmer/analyst    Engineer    Technician  
 Professor/teacher    Lawyer    Doctor  
 Business person    Student    Other \_\_\_\_\_
- What is your formal educational level?  
 Fewer than 12 years    High school graduate    Associate degree    Bachelor's degree    Para-professional degree  
 Advanced degree
- What is your annual household income before taxes?  
 Less than \$15,000    \$15,000-19,999    \$20,000-24,999    \$25,000-34,999    \$35,000-44,999    \$45,000-54,999    \$55,000 +

## COMPUTER INFORMATION

- What microcomputer(s) do you use?  
 AIM    Apple II    Apple III    Atari (please specify model) \_\_\_\_\_    KIM    OSI (please specify model) \_\_\_\_\_  
 CBM/PET    SuperPET    VIC    SYM    TRS-80 Color Computer    Other 6502 \_\_\_\_\_    Other 6809 \_\_\_\_\_  
 Other processor(s) \_\_\_\_\_
- Where do you use the above computer(s)?  
 Home    Work    School    Other \_\_\_\_\_
- Approximately how much have you spent on your computer equipment so far?  
 - \$500    \$500-999    \$1,000-1,999    \$2,000-2,999    \$3,000-3,999    \$4,000-4,999    \$5,000-9,999    \$10,000 +
- Approximately how much do you expect to spend on your computer equipment in the next year?  
 - \$500    \$500-999    \$1,000-1,999    \$2,000-2,999    \$3,000-3,999    \$4,000-4,999    \$5,000-9,999    \$10,000 +
- Approximately how much have you spent on your computer software so far?  
 - \$200    \$200-499    \$500-999    \$1,000-1,999    \$2,000 +
- Approximately how much do you expect to spend on computer software in the next year?  
 - \$200    \$200-499    \$500-999    \$1,000-1,999    \$2,000 +
- What sorts of additions to your basic system have you made?  
 Disk Drives    Modem    Serial Interface    Parallel Interface    RAM cards    6809 card    68000 card    Z80 card  
 Printer (type) \_\_\_\_\_    Other \_\_\_\_\_
- What additional changes or upgrades would you like to add to your system?  
 Disk Drives    Modem    Serial Interface    Parallel Interface    RAM cards    6809 card    68000 card    Z80 card  
 Printer (type) \_\_\_\_\_    Other \_\_\_\_\_
- How do you use your computer equipment?  
 Business    Software Development    Hardware Development    Telecommunications    Entertainment    Hobby    Education  
 Communications    Word Processing (type) \_\_\_\_\_    Database Management \_\_\_\_\_
- What languages do you use?  
 BASIC    Pascal    FORTH    COBOL    APL    LOGO    LISP    6502 Assembler    6809 Assembler  
 68000 Assembler    Other \_\_\_\_\_
- In an average week, about how many hours do you spend on a microcomputer performing the following operations?  

	0-2	2-4	4-8	8-10	More
Programming for fun or self-education	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Programming professionally	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Using packaged programs in business	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Using packaged programs at home	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Using packaged programs for education	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Playing games	<input type="checkbox"/>				
Other _____	<input type="checkbox"/>				
- If you write programs, what type of programming do you spend most of your time developing?  
 Business applications    Games    Software development utilities
- In an average month how much time do you spend with MICRO?  
 Less than 2 hours    2-4 hours    4-8 hours    More than 8 hours
- How would you rate your present microcomputer knowledge?  
Software:    Elementary    Intermediate    Advanced  
Hardware:    Elementary    Intermediate    Advanced
- Have you ever constructed a computer or computer equipment?    Yes    No  
If yes, describe \_\_\_\_\_
- Have you switched from one computer to another?    Yes    No  
If yes, explain \_\_\_\_\_

(Continued on reverse side)

**MAGAZINE**

23. To what other computer publications do you subscribe?

- BYTE    Compute!    Dr. Dobbs    Kilobaud Microcomputing    Nibble    Softside    Softalk  
 Popular Computing    Personal Computing    80 Microcomputing    68 Micro    Interface Age    Transactor  
 Other(s) \_\_\_\_\_

24. Please rate the following parts of MICRO as to their interest, with 5 being very interesting and 1 not at all interesting.

	5	4	3	2	1		5	4	3	2	1		5	4	3	2	1
News	<input type="checkbox"/>	Hardware & Software Catalogs	<input type="checkbox"/>	Advertisements	<input type="checkbox"/>												
Articles	<input type="checkbox"/>	System specific information	<input type="checkbox"/>	Columns	<input type="checkbox"/>												
Reviews	<input type="checkbox"/>	New Publications	<input type="checkbox"/>	Editorials	<input type="checkbox"/>												

25. Please rate the following kinds of articles as to their interest, with 5 being very interesting and 1 not at all interesting.

	5	4	3	2	1		5	4	3	2	1		5	4	3	2	1
Hardware tutorials	<input type="checkbox"/>	Applications	<input type="checkbox"/>	Review articles	<input type="checkbox"/>												
Programming techniques	<input type="checkbox"/>	Games	<input type="checkbox"/>														
Utilities	<input type="checkbox"/>	News & Information	<input type="checkbox"/>														

26. Is MICRO  too technical    not technical enough    just right?

27. Have you written articles for publication?    Yes    No

28. Would you be willing to pay extra to receive MICRO's programs in another form?    Yes    No

29. If yes to #28, which form would you prefer?

- Printed    Disk    The Source    MicroNet    Other \_\_\_\_\_

30. Overall, how do you feel about MICRO? How useful is MICRO to you?

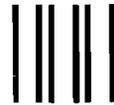
\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Fold Here and Staple Closed



NO POSTAGE  
NECESSARY  
IF MAILED  
IN THE  
UNITED STATES

**BUSINESS REPLY MAIL**  
FIRST CLASS PERMIT NO. 60, CHELMSFORD, MA

POSTAGE WILL BE PAID BY ADDRESSEE

**MICRO**  
**34 Chelmsford Street**  
**P.O. Box 6502**  
**Chelmsford, MA 01824**



# FOCUS ON THE 6809 MICRO WORTH SWITCHING FOR

## FOCUS ... ON ITS SUPERIOR HARDWARE

- 6809E Microprocessor provides 8-bit economy with 16-bit capabilities, position independent code and many advanced features
- Commercial quality Keyboard with full UPPER/lower case ASCII, numeric keypad and cursor control keys
- Two double-sided double-density mini diskettes with 640K bytes of IBM-compatible storage
- 56K Bytes User RAM
- Full Video with programmable screen formats, bit mapped graphics, user definable character sets, reverse video and hardware scrolling, plus a light pen interface
- Full Communications support for RS-232 at 50 to 19.2K baud with programmable data formats
- Built-in I/O Drivers include 6 parallel I/O ports, 3 serial I/O ports, 6 timers/counters, 20 mA current loop, and a programmable cassette interface

## FOCUS ... ON ITS EXTRAORDINARY SOFTWARE

- Choice of two 'Universal' 6809 Disk Operating Systems supported by many companies: FLEX™ or OS-9™
- Extended Floating Point Disk BASIC Interpreted and Compiled
- Text Editor and Macro Assembler
- Full feature FlexiMon debugging monitor
- Built-in Word Processor

## FOCUS ... ON ITS VERSATILE EXPANDABILITY

- IEEE-488 Bus Controller option for instrumentation
- Supports multiple 8" diskette drives
- PASCAL, FORTH and other high level programming languages are available
- Complete Application Packages are available from many software sources
- Add-on Hardware includes: Date/Time, Opto-Isolators, Stepper-Motor Controller, A/D and D/A, RAM and EPROM Memory, and others from several manufacturers

## FOCUS ... ON YOUR APPLICATION REQUIREMENTS

- FOCUS provides a completely integrated system of hardware and software, so that you can concentrate on your application requirements

**THIS IS  
FOCUS™**



**\$3495<sup>00</sup>**

**VERY COMPLETE**

**THE  
COMPUTERIST®**

34 Chelmsford Street  
Chelmsford, MA 01824  
Phone: 617/256-3649  
Telex: 955318 INTL DIV

\*Licensing arrangement for OS-9 pending.

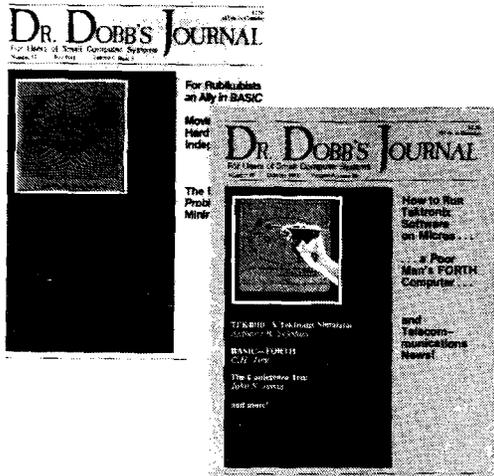
Please contact The COMPUTERIST, Inc. for further details.

# DR. DOBB'S JOURNAL

For Users of Small Computer Systems

with topics like:

- Small-C
- FORTH
- Lisp
- CP/M
- S-100
- Cross-assemblers
- 8086/8088
- 16-bit tech.
- Pascal
- Assembler
- Compilers
- Algorithms
- 8080/Z80
- 6502
- etc.



## Each issue includes:

- valuable software tools
- algorithms & problem solving
- industry news
- important product reviews

## With in depth coverage of:

- telecommunications
- systems programming
- language development
- machine independent programs

and much, much more!

Yes! Please enter my subscription for

T4

- 1 yr. (12 issues) \$25     2 yrs. \$47 (save \$13 off newsstand)  
 Please bill me     I enclose check/money order

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

## Are you ready?

DDJ, the world's foremost micro-computer publication, has been working for years to prepare its readers to be innovators, to lead the wave of breakthroughs in our changing technology.

Every issue of *Dr. Dobb's Journal* helps one to understand the nuts and bolts of small computer systems. We offer entire listings of valuable software: our pages have included compilers, cross-assemblers, editors, new languages, hardware interfaces and more – usually before anyone else thinks of them!

## Even more important!

As valuable and significant as all those things are, there is an even greater reason for you to join forces with DDJ. That is the keen, responsive readership. Our subscribers share insights, correspond, and contribute to one another's work, more than any other group we know. They treat *Dr. Dobb's Journal* as a "hands-on" publication.

This warm cooperation has done more to refine software products, and generally to advance the state of microcomputer technology, than perhaps any other resource. And it is available to you through our pages!

## For the straight Facts . . .

If you are a serious computing professional or enthusiast, then you should take a very close look at what DDJ offers you. We've been on the cutting edge since 1976.

# MC68000

MICRO™ MC68000 Data Sheet #8

## MC68000 16-bit Microprocessor

Manufactured by Motorola. 16-bit design increases speed and addressing capability. Well-suited to high-level operating systems, including UNIX, and to modular, reentrant, and relocatable programming.

Design based on PDP-11 minicomputer, includes:

- 32-bit data and address registers
- 16 megabyte direct addressing range
- 56 different instructions
- 14 different addressing modes for most instructions
- 5 main data types: bit, byte, word, long word, and decimal Memory-mapped I/O

Programming model includes two 32-bit stack pointers, 32-bit program counter, 8-bit status register, eight 32-bit data registers, and seven 32-bit address registers. The eight data registers, seven address registers, and two stack pointers may all be used as index registers.

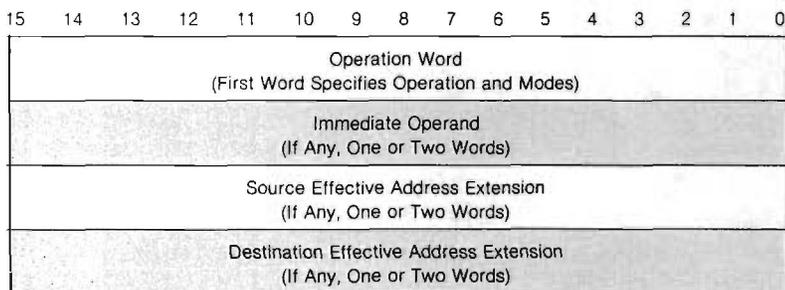
Included in many new computers, including TRS-80 Model 16, Corvus Concept, SAGE II, and Fortune 32:16.

Included in add-on boards manufactured by DTACK Grounded, Motorola, and others for Apple, PET, and other 8-bit computers.

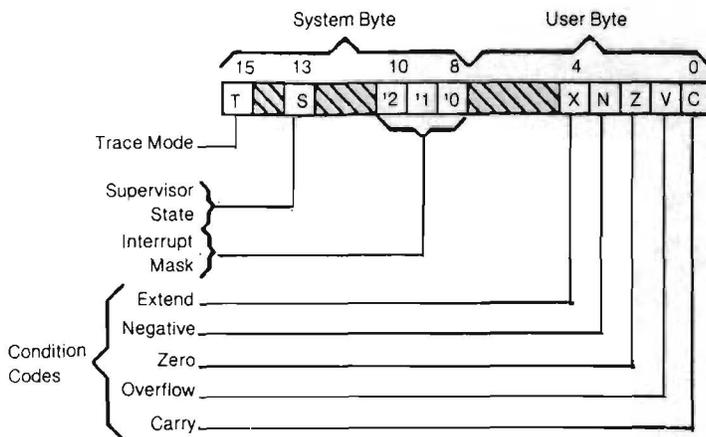
### Pin Assignment

D4	1	64	D5
D3	2	63	D6
D2	3	62	D7
D1	4	61	D8
D0	5	60	D9
AS	6	59	D10
UDS	7	58	D11
LDS	8	57	D12
R/W	9	56	D13
DTACK	10	55	D14
BG	11	54	D15
BGACK	12	53	GND
BR	13	52	A23
Vcc	14	51	A22
CLK	15	50	A21
GND	16	49	Vcc
HALT	17	48	A20
RESET	18	47	A19
VMA	19	46	A18
E	20	45	A17
VPA	21	44	A16
BERR	22	43	A15
IPL2	23	42	A14
IPL1	24	41	A13
IPL0	25	40	A12
FC2	26	39	A11
FC1	27	38	A10
FC0	28	37	A9
A1	29	36	A8
A2	30	35	A7
A3	31	34	A6
A4	32	33	A5

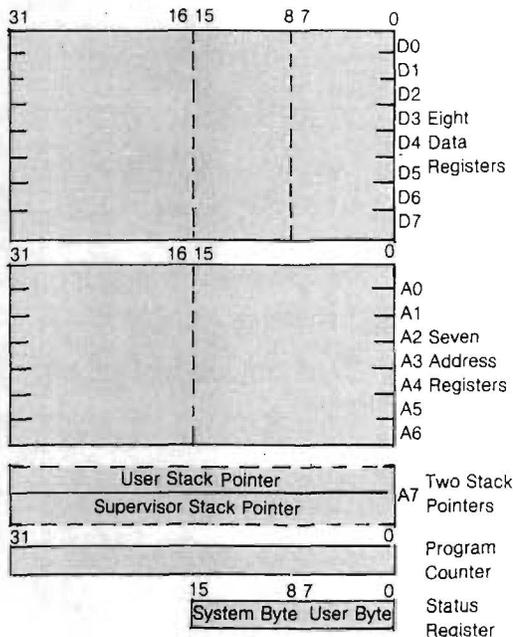
### Instruction Format



### Status Register



### Programming Model



# MC68000

## Instruction Set

Mnemonic	Description
ABCD	Add Decimal with Extend
ADD	Add
AND	Logical And
ASL	Arithmetic Shift Left
ASR	Arithmetic Shift Right
Bcc	Branch Conditional
BCHG	Bit Test and Change
BCLR	Bit Test and Clear
BRA	Branch Always
BSET	Bit Test and Set
BSR	Branch to Subroutine
BTST	Bit Test
CHK	Check Register Against Bounds
CLR	Clear Operand
CMP	Compare
DBcc	Test Condition, Decrement and Branch
DIVS	Signed Divide
DIVU	Unsigned Divide

Mnemonic	Description
EOR	Exclusive OR
EXG	Exchange Registers
EXT	Sign Extend
JMP	Jump
JSR	Jump to Subroutine
LEA	Load Effective Address
LINK	Link Stack
LSL	Logical Shift Left
LSR	Logical Shift Right
MOVE	Move
MOVEM	Move Multiple Registers
MOVEP	Move Peripheral Data
MULS	Signed Multiply
MULU	Unsigned Multiply
NBCD	Negate Decimal with Extend
NEG	Negate
NOP	No Operation
NO	Ones Complement

Mnemonic	Description
OR	Logical OR
PEA	Push Effective Address
RESET	Reset External Devices
ROL	Rotate Left without Extend
ROR	Rotate Right without Extend
ROXL	Rotate Left with Extend
ROXR	Rotate Right with Extend
RTE	Return from Exception
RTR	Return and Restore
RTS	Return from Subroutine
SBCD	Subtract Decimal with Extend
Scc	Set Conditional
STOP	Stop
SUB	Subtract
SWAP	Swap Data Register Halves
TAS	Test and Set Operand
TRAP	Trap
TRAPV	Trap on Overflow
TST	Test
UNLK	Unlink

MC68000 Data Sheet #8  
MICRO™

### Variations of Instruction Types\*

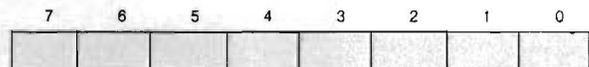
Instruction Type	Variation	Description
ADD	ADD ADDA ADDQ ADDI ADDX	Add Add Address Add Quick Add Immediate Add with Extend
AND	AND ANDI ANDI to CCR ANDI to SR	Logical AND AND Immediate AND Immediate to Condition Code AND Immediate to Status Register
CMP	CMP CMPA CMPM CMPI	Compare Compare Address Compare Memory Compare Immediate
EOR	EOR EORI EORI to CCR EORI to SR	Exclusive OR Exclusive OR Immediate Exclusive OR Immediate to Condition Codes Exclusive OR Immediate to Status Register

Instruction Type	Variation	Description
MOVE	MOVE MOVEA MOVEQ MOVE to CCR MOVE to SR MOVE from SR MOVE to USP	Move Move Address Move Quick Move to Condition Codes Move to Status Register Move from Status Register Move to User Stack Pointer
NEG	NEG NEGX	Negate Negate with Extend
OR	OR ORI ORI to CCR ORI to SR	Logical OR OR Immediate OR Immediate to Condition Codes OR Immediate to Status Register
SUB	SUB SUBA SUBI SUBQ SUBX	Subtract Subtract Address Subtract Immediate Subtract Quick Subtract with Extend

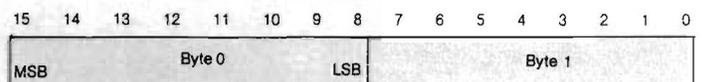
\*Additional instructions — actually special variations of those above.

### Data Organization in Memory

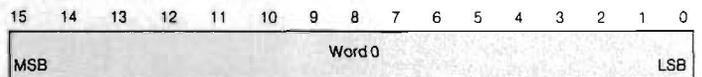
Bit Data  
1 Byte = 8 Bits



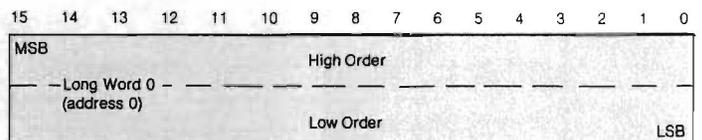
Integer Data  
1 Byte = 8 Bits



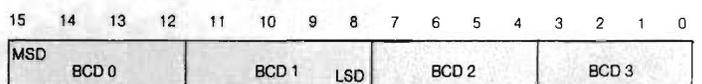
1 Word = 16 Bits



1 Long Word = 1 Address = 32 Bits



Decimal Data  
2 Binary Coded Decimal Digits = 1 Byte



### Data Addressing Modes

Mode	Generation
Register Direct Addressing Data Register Direct Address Register Direct	EA = Dn EA = An
Absolute Data Addressing Absolute Short Absolute Long	EA = (Next Word) EA = (Next Two Words)
Program Counter Relative Addressing Relative with Offset Relative with Index and Offset	EA = (PC) + d <sub>n</sub> EA = (PC) + (Xn) + d <sub>n</sub>
Register Indirect Addressing Register Indirect Postincrement Register Indirect Predecrement Register Indirect Register Indirect with Offset Indexed Register Indirect with Offset	EA = (An) EA = (An), An ← An + N An ← An - N, EA = (An) EA = (An) + d <sub>n</sub> EA = (An) + (Xn) + d <sub>n</sub>
Immediate Data Addressing Immediate Quick Immediate	DATA = Next Word(s) Inherent Data
Implied Addressing Implied Register	EA = SR, USP, SP, PC

#### Notes:

EA = Effective Address  
An = Address Register  
Dn = Data Register  
Xn = Address or Data Register used as Index Register  
SR = Status Register  
PC = Program Counter  
( ) = Contents of  
d<sub>n</sub> = 8-bit Offset (displacement)  
d<sub>n</sub> = 16-bit Offset (displacement)  
N = 1 for Byte, 2 for Words and 4 for Long Words  
← = Replaces

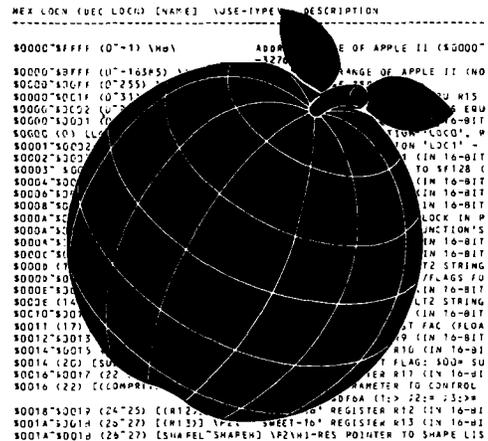
# Announcing ....A New, Authoritative Guide to The Most Important Book Ever Published for the Apple.

## What's Where in the APPLE...Plus...the All New Guide to What's Where

is William F. Luebbert's Revised Edition of the famous Apple Atlas. The original *What's Where in the APPLE?* provided more information on the Apple's memory than was available anywhere else. Now the *Revised Edition* shows you how to use this valuable data.

### What's Where in the APPLE...Plus... the All New Guide to What's Where

- Guides you — with a numerical Atlas and an alphabetical Gazetteer — to over 2,000 memory locations of PEEKs, POKEs, and CALLs.
- Gives names and locations of various Monitor, DOS, Integer BASIC, and Apple-soft routines — and tells you what they're used for.
- Explains how effectively to use the information contained in the original *What's Where in the Apple?*
- Enables you to move easily between BASIC and Machine Language.
- Guides you through the inner workings and hidden mechanisms of the Apple.



All Apple users will find this book helpful in understanding their machine, and essential for mastering it!

The Atlas and The ALL NEW GUIDE are available in one, 256-page Wire-O-Bound

book for only **\$24.95**

If you own the original *What's Where in the Apple?* you will want **THE GUIDE** to complement your edition. This 128-page, Wire-O-Bound version contains all new material to be used with the memory map and atlas for **\$9.95**

Ask for it at your computer store

Use the Coupon to Order Direct from MICRO  
or

Call Toll Free Today 1-800-345-8112  
(In PA 1-800-662-2444)

Please send me: M982

\_\_\_\_\_ What's Where in the APPLE...Plus...  
the All New Guide to What's Where @ \$24.95

\_\_\_\_\_ THE GUIDE @ \$ 9.95

Add \$2.00 surface shipping for each copy,  
Massachusetts residents add 5% sales tax.

Total Enclosed \$ \_\_\_\_\_

Check  VISA  MasterCard Acct # \_\_\_\_\_  
Expires \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City \_\_\_\_\_ State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

**MICRO INK 34 Chelmsford St., P.O. Box 6502, Chelmsford, MA 01824**

83-345

# AARDVARK — THE ADVENTURE PLACE

ADVENTURES FOR OSI, TRS-80, TRS-80 COLOR, SINCLAIR, PET, VIC-20

**ADVENTURES** — Adventures are a unique form of computer game. They let you spend 30 to 70 hours exploring and conquering a world you have never seen before. There is little or no luck in Adventuring. The rewards are for creative thinking, courage, and wise gambling — not fast reflexes.

In Adventuring, the computer speaks and listens to plain English. No prior knowledge of computers, special controls, or games is required so everyone enjoys them—even people who do not like computers.

Except for Quest, itself unique among Adventure games, Adventures are non-graphic. Adventures are more like a novel than a comic book or arcade game. It is like reading a particular exciting book where you are the main character.

All of the Adventures in this ad are in Basic. They are full featured, fully plotted adventures that will take a minimum of thirty hours (in several sittings) to play.

Adventuring requires 16k on Sinclair, TRS-80, and TRS-80 Color. They require 8k on OSI and 13k on VIC-20. Sinclair requires extended BASIC.

**TREK ADVENTURE** by Bob Retelle — This one takes place aboard a familiar starship and is a must for trekkies. The problem is a familiar one — The ship is in a "decaying orbit" (the Captain never could learn to park!) and the engines are out (You would think that in all those years, they would have learned to build some that didn't die once a week). Your options are to start the engine, save the ship, get off the ship, or die. Good Luck.

Authors note to players — I wrote this one with a concordance in hand. It is very accurate — and a lot of fun. It was nice to wander around the ship instead of watching it on T.V.

**CIRCLE WORLD** by Bob Anderson — The Alien culture has built a huge world in the shape of a ring circling their sun. They left behind some strange creatures and a lot of advanced technology. Unfortunately, the world is headed for destruction and it is your job to save it before it plunges into the sun!

Editors note to players — In keeping with the large scale of Circle World, the author wrote a very large adventure. It has a lot of rooms and a lot of objects in them. It is a very convoluted, very complex adventure. One of our largest. Not available on OSI.

**HAUNTED HOUSE** by Bob Anderson — This one is for the kids. The house has ghosts, goblins, vampires and treasures — and problems designed for the 8 to 13 year old. This is a real adventure and does require some thinking and problem solving — but only for kids.

Authors note to players — This one was fun to write. The vocabulary and characters were designed for younger players and lots of things happen when they give the computer commands. This one teaches logical thought, mapping skills, and creativity while keeping their interest.

**DERELICT** by Rodger Olsen and Bob Anderson — For Wealth and Glory, you have to ransack a thousand year old space ship. You'll have to learn to speak their language and operate the machinery they left behind. The hardest problem of all is to live through it.

Authors note to players — This adventure is the new winner in the "Toughest Adventure at Aardvark Sweepstakes". Our most difficult problem in writing the adventure was to keep it logical and realistic. There are no irrational traps and sudden senseless deaths in Derelict. This ship was designed to be perfectly safe for its' builders. It just happens to be deadly to alien invaders like you.



**NUCLEAR SUB** by Bob Retelle — You start at the bottom of the ocean in a wrecked Nuclear Sub. There is literally no way to go but up. Save the ship, raise her, or get out of her before she blows or start WWII.

Editors note to players — This was actually plotted by Rodger Olsen, Bob Retelle, and someone you don't know — Three of the nastiest minds in adventure writing. It is devious, wicked, and kills you often. The TRS-80 Color version has nice sound and special effects.

**EARTHQUAKE** by Bob Anderson and Rodger Olsen — A second kids adventure. You are trapped in a shopping center during an earthquake. There is a way out, but you need help. To save yourself, you have to be a hero and save others first.

Authors note to players — This one feels good. Not only is it designed for the younger set (see note on Haunted House), but it also plays nicely. Instead of killing, you have to save lives to win this one. The player must help others first if he/she is to survive — I like that.

**PYRAMID** by Rodger Olsen — This is one of our toughest Adventures. Average time through the Pyramid is 50 to 70 hours. The old boys who built this Pyramid did not mean for it to be ransacked by people like you.

Authors note to players — This is a very entertaining and very tough adventure. I left clues everywhere but came up with some ingenious problems. This one has captivated people so much that I get calls daily from as far away as New Zealand and France from bleary eyed people who are stuck in the Pyramid and desperate for more clues.

**QUEST** by Bob Retelle and Rodger Olsen — THIS IS DIFFERENT FROM ALL THE OTHER GAMES OF ADVENTURE!!!! It is played on a computer generated map of Alesia. You lead a small band of adventurers on a mission to conquer the Citadel of Moorlock. You have to build an army and then arm and feed them by combat, bargaining, exploration of ruins and temples, and outright banditry. The game takes 2 to 5 hours to play and is different each time. The TRS-80 Color version has nice visual effects and sound. Not available on OSI. This is the most popular game we have ever published.

**MARS** by Rodger Olsen — Your ship crashed on the Red Planet and you have to get home. You will have to explore a Martian city, repair your ship and deal with possibly hostile aliens to get home again.

Authors note to players — This is highly recommended as a first adventure. It is in no way simple—playing time normally runs from 30 to 50 hours — but it is constructed in a more "open" manner to let you try out adventuring and get used to the game before you hit the really tough problems.



**ADVENTURE WRITING/DEATHSHIP** by Rodger Olsen — This is a data sheet showing how we do it. It is about 14 pages of detailed instructions how to write your own adventures. It contains the entire text of Deathship. Data sheet - \$3.95. NOTE: Owners of OSI, TRS-80, TRS-80 Color, and Vic 20 computers can also get Deathship on tape for an additional \$5.00.

#### PRICE AND AVAILABILITY:

All adventures are \$14.95 on tape except Earthquake and Haunted House which are \$9.95. Disk versions are available on OSI and TRS-80 Color for \$2.00 additional.

*Please specify system on all orders*

ALSO FROM AARDVARK — This is only a partial list of what we carry. We have a lot of other games (particularly for the TRS-80 Color and OSI), business programs, blank tapes and disks and hardware. Send \$1.00 for our complete catalog.

**AARDVARK - 80**

**2352 S. Commerce, Walled Lake, MI 48088**

**(313) 669-3110**

*Phone Orders Accepted 8:00 a.m. to 4:00 p.m. EST. Mon.-Fri.*

**TRS-80 COLOR**

**SINCLAIR**

**OSI**

**VIC-20**

# NATIONAL ADVERTISING REPRESENTATIVES

## WEST COAST

The R.W. Walker Co., Inc.  
2716 Ocean Park Boulevard  
Suite 1010  
Santa Monica, California 90405  
(213) 450-9001

*serving: Washington, Oregon, Idaho, Montana, Wyoming, Colorado, New Mexico, Arizona, Utah, Nevada, California, Alaska, and Hawaii (also British Columbia and Alberta, Canada).*

## MID-WEST TERRITORY

Cem Com Associates  
**Chuck Moodhe**  
65 E. Palatine Road  
Suite 321  
Prospect Heights, Illinois 60070  
(312) 459-7311

*serving: North Dakota, South Dakota, Nebraska, Kansas, Missouri, Indiana, Illinois, Iowa, Michigan, Wisconsin, and Minnesota.*

## MIDDLE ATLANTIC AND SOUTHEASTERN STATES

Dick Busch Inc.  
**Richard V. Busch**                      **Eleanor M. Angone**  
6 Douglass Dr., R.D. #4              74 Brookline  
Princeton, NJ 08540                  E. Atlantic Beach, NY 11561  
(201) 329-2424                          (516) 432-1955

*serving: New York, Pennsylvania, New Jersey, Delaware, Maryland, West Virginia, Virginia, D.C., North Carolina, South Carolina, Louisiana, Tennessee, Mississippi, Alabama, Georgia, and Florida.*

## NEW ENGLAND AND ALL OTHER TERRITORIES

**Kevin B. Rushalko**  
Peterboro, New Hampshire 03458  
(603) 547-2970

*serving: Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont, Massachusetts, Rhode Island, Connecticut, Ohio, Kentucky, Oklahoma, Arkansas, and Texas (also any other territories not listed above).*

### ADVERTISING MANAGER

**Cathi Bland**

address materials directly to:  
MICRO INK, Advertising  
34 Chelmsford Street  
Chelmsford, Massachusetts 01824  
(617) 256-5515

# Advertiser's Index

Aardvark Technical Services, Ltd.	126
Advanced Logic Systems	86
Andromeda, Inc.	68
Anthro-Digital Software	21
Apple Tree Electronics	63
Ark Computing	82, 115, 119
Aurora Software Associates	84
CGRS Microtech	19
C & J Supply	79
Comp-U-Gamer	101
CompuTech	77
Computer Case Co.	25
Computer Data Service	109
The Computerist, Inc.	121
Computer Mail Order	64-65
Computer Science Engineering	112
Computer Systems Associates	104, 105
Connecticut Information Systems Co.	39
Crow Ridge Associates	25
Datamost	85, 87, IBC
Data Transforms, Inc.	54
Decision Systems	112
Digital Acoustics	26
D&N Micro Products, Inc.	22
Dr. Dobb's Journal	122
Eastern House Software	84
Elcomp Publishing	20
Excert	9
Execom Corp.	37
Genesis Information Systems Inc.	76
Gimix, Inc.	1
Hudson Digital Electronics Inc.	102
Interesting Software	18
Leading Edge	BC
Logical Devices	120
Master Manufacturing	66
MICRObits (Classifieds)	29, 38, 98
MICRO INK	125, Insert
Microsoft Consumer Products	IFC
Micro Ware Distributing Inc.	44
Microware Systems Corp.	56
Modular Mining	77
Modular Systems	28
MP Computer Services	70
Nibble	30
Olympic Sales Co.	70
PEEK (65)	66
Perry Peripherals	101
Personal Computer Products	4
Quantin Research	31
RAM/RBC	97
RC Electronics	62
Real Soft	50
Sensible Software	40
SGC	46
Skyles Electric Works	10
Small Systems Engineering	107
Smoke Signal Broadcasting	2
Softel	21, 43
Softside Publishing	88
Southeastern Microsystems	28, 37
Southwestern Data Systems	6
Spectrum Systems	70
Sublogic Communications Corp.	13
Unique Data	81
Universal Data Research	66
Versa Computing, Inc.	55
Voicetek, Inc.	97
Wesper Micro Systems	44
Yankee Peddler	99

MICRO INK is not responsible for claims made by its advertisers. Any complaint should be submitted directly to the advertiser. Please also send written notification to MICRO.

# Next Month in MICRO

## October: Education Feature

- **Three Faces of Apple LOGO** — An in-depth discussion of the three available versions of the educational computer, LOGO.
- **A Personal Computer System for Untrained Users** — A look at Applesoft BASIC programs that assist untrained persons in using an unsupervised computer.
- **One Teacher's PET** — The author, a fifth grade teacher, discusses the growing involvement of PET computers in her classroom.
- **Introduction to Turtle Graphics** — This article describes the Turtle Graphics routines available with Apple Pascal. A graphics screen dump is also included.

## Department Highlights

Data Sheet  
Apple Slices  
PET Vet  
New Publications  
Reviews in Brief  
Software and Hardware Catalogs

### More articles...

*Formatted Output on the Atari*  
*Apple Pascal P-Code and the 6809*  
*PET Machine-Language Screen Utilities*  
*The IBM Selectric as a Printer for the C1P*

# 20% OFF

**Your money goes farther when you subscribe.** During the course of a year, when you subscribe, you save 20% (in the U.S.).

Pay only \$24.00 (\$2.00 a copy) for 12 monthly issues of MICRO sent directly to your home or office in the U.S.

## More MICRO for Less Money When You Subscribe

But on the newsstand — if you can locate the issue you want — you pay \$30.00 a year (\$2.50 a copy).

**Special Offer** — Subscribe for 2 years (\$42.00) and get 30% off the single issue price.

Subscribe to MICRO today.

**MICRO**  
34 Chelmsford Street  
P.O. Box 6502  
Chelmsford, MA 01824

Please send me MICRO for  1 year  2 years  
NOTE: Airmail subscriptions accepted for 1 year only.

Check enclosed \$ \_\_\_\_\_  
Charge my \_\_\_\_\_ VISA account  
\_\_\_\_\_ Mastercard account

No. \_\_\_\_\_

Expiration date \_\_\_\_\_

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

City/State \_\_\_\_\_ Zip \_\_\_\_\_

### Subscription Rates Effective January 1, 1982

Country	Rate
United States	\$24.00 1 yr. 42.00 2 yr.
Foreign surface mail	27.00
Europe (air)	42.00
Mexico, Central America, Mid East, N. & C. Africa	48.00
South Am., S. Afr., Far East, Australasia, New Zealand	72.00

\* Airmail subscriptions accepted for only 1 year.  
For U.S. and Canadian 2-year rates, multiply by 2.

Job Title: \_\_\_\_\_

Type of Business/Industry: \_\_\_\_\_



# The Kids & The Apple

## That's an Open Door to the Computer Future

KIDS & THE APPLE is its name, and its game is to prepare your child, or any child, to take his or her place as a member of the computer generation by teaching them the mysteries of the Apple\* computer in ways they'll love and enjoy. Don't be surprised if you will also learn along with your child.

The kids of today are fascinated by computers to start with. And that's great, because it means **they're eager** to learn. But, until this book by Edward H. Carlson, learning about the Apple was a fumbling, bumbling effort for a child.

KIDS & THE APPLE was designed in every aspect to lead them gently, interestingly yet quickly into the computer world. First, it's a large 8½ by 11 book which can be opened flat for ease of use. Second, there are 35 chapters, each one building upon the knowledge of the prior chapter — and it's loaded with dozens and dozens of cartoons which make a point as they amuse.



At computer stores, or from:

The educational/book division of  
**DATAMOST**  
 9748 Cozycroft Ave.  
 Chatsworth, CA 91311 (213) 709-1202

Then, there are special sections for a parent or teacher to use so they can work along with the kids, if they wish, and help them over any rough spots.

Perhaps the major reasons the kids will love this book is that it is **truly** written so they can easily understand it (without a lot of confusing technical language) . . . and that they see on-screen-results almost immediately! Right away they realize they'll soon be programming their Apple, making their own games! . . . or creating other programs for school or work or to play.

The computer world is roaring toward us. To be successful at work, school or even play, a child will have to be knowledgeable about computers. Make sure your favorite child is prepared for the challenge. With KIDS & THE APPLE at his side, he'll enjoy learning and you'll know you've prepared him or her for a successful future. **Only \$19.95.**

\*Apple is a trademark of Apple Computer, Inc.

# THE PROWRITER COMETH.

*(And It Cometh On Like Gangbusters.)*



Evolution.

It's inevitable. An eternal verity.

Just when you think you've got it knocked, and you're resting on your laurels, somebody comes along and makes a dinosaur out of you.

Witness what happened to the Centronics printer when the Epson MX-80 came along in 1981.

And now, witness what's happening to the MX-80 as the ProWriter cometh to be the foremost printer of the decade.

## **SPEED**

MX-80: 80 cps, for 46 full lines per minute throughput.

PROWRITER: 120 cps, for 63 full lines per minute throughput.

## **GRAPHICS**

MX-80: Block graphics standard, fine for things like bar graphs.

PROWRITER: High-resolution graphics features, fine for bar graphs, smooth curves, thin lines, intricate details, etc.

## **PRINTING**

MX-80: Dot matrix business quality.

PROWRITER: Dot matrix correspondence quality, with incremental printing capability standard.

## **FEED**

MX-80: Tractor feed standard; optional friction-feed kit for about \$75 extra.

PROWRITER: Both tractor and friction feed standard.

## **INTERFACE**

MX-80: Parallel interface standard; optional serial interface for about \$75 extra.

PROWRITER: Parallel and serial interface standard.

## **WARRANTY**

MX-80: 90 days, from Epson.

PROWRITER: One full year, from Leading Edge.

## **PRICE**

Heh, heh.

*Distributed Exclusively by Leading Edge Products, Inc., 225 Turnpike Street, Canton, Massachusetts 02021. Call: toll-free 1-800-343-6833; or in Massachusetts call collect (617) 828-8150. Telex 951-624.*

# **LEADING EDGE™**

*For a free poster of "Ace" (Prowriter's pilot) doing his thing, please write us.*